April 1992, No.93
U.S. \$5.50
Canada \$5.95
U.K. £3.40

VOOCVORKING

**Shop Wiring** 

**Quarter Columns** 

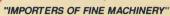
Miter Accessories

Removing a Finish





# PRICES HELD FOR 1992!





10" HEAVY DUTY
TABLE SAW
MODEL G1022
Reg. \$365. SALE \$35500
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



SUPER HEAVY DUTY
TABLE SAW
MODEL G1023
ONLY \$89500
F.O.B.BELINGHAM, WAO WILLIAMSPORT, PA



16" BAND SAW
MODEL G1538
ONLY \$52500

O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



2 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR MODEL G1029

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, P



11/2 H.P. SHAPER
MODEL G1035
ONLY \$49500
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



3 H.P.
SHAPER
MODEL G1026
ONLY \$85000



6" x 47" HEAVY DUTY
JOINTER
MODEL G1182
Reg. \$375. SALE \$34500
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



HEAVY DUTY JOINTER
MODEL G1018
Reg. \$695. SALE \$650°0
F.O.B. BELINISHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



12" PLANER
MODEL G1017
Reg. \$385. SALE \$37500
F.O.B BELLINGHAM WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



15" PLANER MODEL G1021 ONLY \$73500 F.O.B.BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



20" PLANER MODEL G1033 ONLY \$1,29500 F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA OF WILLIAMSPORT, PA



6" x 48" COMB.

SANDER

MODEL G1014

ONLY \$19500







CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG! 92-103R If you live EAST of the Mississippi:

1-800-523-4777 ORDERS (717) 326-3806 CUSTOMER SERVICE



2406 REACH RD. WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701





Four tablesaws with special crosscutting features, like Makita's sliding table shown above, are reviewed on p. 52. Cover: Jeff Dale tells how he shapes large, heavily contoured parts with a router and jigs on p. 44. Cover photo and photo above: Sandor Nagyszalanczy.

Executive Editor Jim Boesel

Managing Editor Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Art Director Kathleen Rushton

Assistant Editors Charley Robinson,
Vincent Laurence, Alec Waters

Copy Editor Deborah Surprenant

Assistant Art Director Aaron Azevedo

Editorial Secretary Claire Warner

Contributing Editors Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley,
Christian Becksvoort, Robert M. Vaughan,

Consulting Editors George Frank, Norman Vandal Methods of Work Jim Richey Indexer Harriet Hodges

Publisher John Lively
Assistant Publisher James P. Chiavelli
Circulation Manager Brenda Hamilton
Administrative Secretary Susan M. Clark

Mark Duginske

Advertising Sales Manager Dick West

National Accounts Managers Barney Barrett,

Larry White

Advertising CoordinatorKathryn Moumian SimondsAdvertising SecretaryBetsy QuintilianoTel. (800) 283-7252Fax. (203) 426-3434

Fine Woodworking Books & Video Publisher John Kelsey Associate Editor Andy Schultz Secretary Barbara Hudson

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

Fine Woodworking. PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506. Title to the copyrights in the contributions appearing in Fine Woodworking magazine remains with the authors, photographers and artists, unless otherwise indicated. They have granted publication rights to Fine Woodworking.

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. GST #123210981. Copyright 1992 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$25 for one year, \$45 for two years, \$66 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$30 for one year, \$55 for two years, \$80 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$5.50. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions; U.S., &3.30; other countries and possessions, \$55.95. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. For orders only, call (800) 888-8286. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. U.S. newsstand distribution: Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave., New York, NY 10036-5101.

### DEPARTMENTS

- 4 *Editor's Notebook*Perspectives on scraper sharpening
- 6 **Letters**Krenov's students; bits and braces; update on sources
- 14 *Methods of Work*Radial-arm saw miters; hot-melt glue blocks; laying out cams
- 24 **Questions & Answers**Osage orange; drying spalted logs; formaldehyde safety
- 104 **Events**A look at upcoming programs of interest to woodworkers
- 110 **Books**Desks and Bookcases; Welsh Stick Chairs; Shaker Furniture Makers
- 112 **Notes and Comment**Philadelphia Craft Show; bicker challenge; product reviews

### ARTICLES

- 44 **Shaping with a Router** by Jeff Dale *Jigs and bits for large joints and profiles*
- 49 **Paulownia** by John H. Melhuish, Jr.

  A transplanted bardwood that grows like a weed
- 52 **Double-Duty Tablesaws** by Sandor Nagyszalanczy Four machines with special crosscutting features
- 56 **Turning Thin** by Toby Winkler
  Tool-mounted fiber optics illuminate wall thickness
- 58 Wiring a Home Shop by Grant Beck Additional circuits and outlets get your motors running
- 63 **Clamping with Wedges** by Percy W. Blandford *Tapered pieces can clasp or cleave*
- 66 A Shopbuilt Tenoning Jig by Lyle Kruger Safe, accurate tenons on the tablesaw
- **Convertible Furniture** by Edward R. Monteith *Tables designed to lead dual lives*
- 72 **From Artiture to Architure** by Vincent Laurence *Functional furniture with an architectural form*
- 74 **After-Market Miter Accessories** by Daniel Westberg *In search of the perfect angle*
- 78 Cut-off table to handle small pieces by C. E. Rannefeld
- 80 Quarter Columns Dress Up Boxy Cases by Mac Campbell How to make and inset a traditional corner detail
- 84 **Removing an Old Finish** by Michael Dresdner *A chemical stripper will do the work for you*
- 89 **Freehand Inlay** by Salvatore Pontecorvo *A cribbage board provides good practice*
- 92 **The Anaheim Woodworking Fair '91** by Charley Robinson A glimpse of the year's largest trade show

**Mastering the scraper**–The articles by E.S. Martin and Pat Buford about sharpening scrapers in *FWW #91* elicited quite a response. I suspected we would get some mail on this subject because I knew that most woodworkers share the same kind of frustration with sharpening a scraper that Martin and Buford described in their articles.

When I was introduced to a cabinet scraper by my first shop partner, Eddie Gnaedinger, back in the early 1970s, I was amazed that I'd never encountered this basic woodworking tool before. I figured that sandpaper manufacturers must have conspired to keep this handy device a secret for fear that it would drastically reduce sales of their products.

For months, I continued to find new uses for my scraper and raved that it was the most used tool in the shop. But despite my vigorous testimonials, I managed to avoid learning how to sharpen it. Like Martin and Buford, I tried but never had much luck. Instead, I kept an eye on Eddie, and whenever I saw him sharpening his scraper, I'd mosey over and suggest that, in the interest of efficiency, he might as well sharpen mine too.

Eventually I learned to prepare the edge and turn a burr on a scraper that would roll up a thin shaving and remain sharp for a reasonable period of time. And later, I found myself assuming the role of the designated scraper sharpener for other shopmates who were just being introduced to this wonderful little workhorse.

Although I haven't entirely abandoned my sandpaper-manufacturer-conspiracy theory, I've come to appreciate the fact that scraper knowledge isn't general knowledge but is instead passed from woodworker to woodworker—a kind of rite-of-passage into the secret society of woodworking. Here are three letters in response to Martin's article from readers offering their perspectives on sharpening a scraper. —Jim Boesel is executive editor of FWW

**Free at last**—I was pleased and relieved to see the article on sharpening scrapers in *FWW* #91. For years, I've been filing a flat (90°) edge on my scrapers and not raising a burr because it never seemed to work very well when I tried it. The scrapers seem to work wonderfully without a burr, but I've always looked over my shoulder (figuratively speaking) because I felt guilty about not doing something I thought I really should be doing. I'm going to continue *not* making a burr, but I won't feel guilty anymore.

-Abijab Reed, Newton Centre, Mass.

**Using the right scraper for the job**—I read with interest the article on sharpening scrapers in the December issue of *FWW*. It struck home because I have been using file-sharpened cabinet scrapers for quite a while now. And just like the author, frustration with getting and holding a good burr using the traditional techniques led me to this simple method.

However, there were two minor flaws in the text. First, it should have been pointed out that a filed scraper edge can nev-

er leave the same kind of surface on wood as one that has been filed, honed and burnished. Many craftsmen scrape their surfaces to perfection in preparation for finishing instead of using sandpaper. When the light strikes the surface of these finished pieces, the wood comes to life. You know you are looking at a surface that sandpaper has not touched. Such a surface cannot be achieved with a filed scraper because the marks left by the file on the scraper's edge will be transferred to the wood. A filed scraper should be viewed as a preliminary way of dressing down a surface speedily and efficiently. Then you should either expect to do some sanding or you should give your project a few strokes with a properly burnished scraper to bring it to perfection.

The second flaw was in the suggestion that a single scraper be used both for fine finishing and glue scraping. You should have separate scrapers for various tasks: a thick one for glue, a file-sharpened one for rough work on wood and a burnished one for fine work. Over the years I've acquired a collection of scrapers of various sizes, thicknesses and qualities of steel. Because I've become aware of the subtleties of each, there will always be one scraper that has just the characteristics I need for a particular job.

-Thomas Wissback, Galesburg, Ill.

A fool-proof method?—My method for sharpening a scraper takes some of the guesswork out of the process. The secret is a 2-in.-thick-maple block about 12-in.-sq. with one end cut clean and square and sanded smooth. I use this end as a registration surface when filing, honing and burnishing the scraper's edge.

Begin by clamping the block to a workbench or table. Lay the scraper flat on top of the block and press a fine file against the block's smoothed end. Now, press the scraper lightly against the file; swing the file back and forth a few times to remove the old burr or any nicks and to square the scraper's edge. Repeat this on each edge of the scraper, and then do the same with a coarse stone followed by a fine stone. A drop or two of oil on the scraper will lubricate the stones and will also help when you get to the burnishing phase. Next, lay the coarse stone flat on the scraper and rub a bit on both sides to remove any burr that you've created. Finish with a fine stone against the end of the block again.

At this point, you can feel that the edge is square and the corners are very sharp. Now, while pressing the scraper down on the block, hold a burnisher at about a 5° angle, and take a few light strokes on the scraper's top edge. Run your knuckles along the end of the block to help maintain the slight angle; I usually let the scraper overhang the end of the block a bit while burnishing and adjust the overhang to help set the correct angle.

I can put a good edge on a scraper in about four minutes, including taking out the equipment and putting it away again. The block gives the correct angle so there is no need for great care. And the swinging motion of the stone means there is no tendency to wear a groove in it.—David Golber, Los Angeles, Cal.



...by fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, president; Janice A. Roman, vice president; Carolyn Kovaleski, administrative secretary. Corporate Staff Directors: Susan Edelman, design; John Kelsey, editorial; John Lively, chief of staff; Jan Wahlin, marketing. Accounting: Wayne Reynolds, controller: Patrick Lamontagne, manager; Jeffrey Sherman, financial analyst; Mary Sullivan, general ledger supervisor. Carolyn Stiles, pr. cost accountant; Carol Diehm, accounts payable supervisor. Susan Burke, accounts payable clerk; Lawrence Rice, credit supervisor. Lydia Krikorian, senior collection clerk; Judith Rivera, Victoria Theobald, collections clerks; Diana D'Onofrio, payroll coordinator. Andrea DuBois. Elaine Yamin, junior accountants; Dorothy Blasko, secretary. Corporate Design: Philip Allard, promotion services coordinator books/videos; Steven Hunter, art director; Thomas Baker, promotion services coordinator magazines; Wendy Bowes, Judy Lind, as sociate art directors; Mary Beth Cleary, promotion production

coordinator; Francesca Arminio, promotion asst. Art Production: Robert Olah, manager; Henry Roth, Catherine Cassidy, associate art directors; Jodie Delohery, assistant art director; Iliana Koehler, production assistant. Copy/Production: Ruth Dobsevage, managing editor; Peter Chapman, Pamela Purrone, copy/production editors. Corporate Sales: Dale Brown, director; Donna Pierpont, public relations manager; Diane Patterson, executive secretary; Andrea Ondak, trade and special sales manager; Barbara Buckalew, marketing assistant; Marcie Siegel, publicity/trade sales asst; Lori Moir, telemarketer. Data Processing: Drew Salisbury, manager; Brendan Bowe, fulfillment systems manager, Roger Seliga, senior programmerlanalyst; Gabriel Dunn, programmerlanalyst; Arthur Caron, Robert Nielsen, programmers; James Kinnear, tech. services admin. Sherill Kolakowski, computer support technician. Folkwear: Cheryl Clark, mgr.; Garol Gee, admin. asst; Gregory McMahan, pattern designer. Fulfillment & Operations: Tom Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence, secretary. Client Services. Patricia Williamson, coordinator; Roxanne Frimmet, Megan Sangster, client services representatives; Customer Service (subscriber): Patricia Malouff, manager; Nancy Schoch, senior customer service rep; Donna Weinstein, Diane Hurvul, Marylou Thompson. Mail Processing: Joyce McWilliam, supervisor; Gayle Hammond, Barbara Lowe. Customer Service (trade): Christine Cosacchi, supervisor; Kristen Boeckmann, cust. service rep; Gloria Carson, Peggy LeBlanc, Denise Pascal, data entry. Distribution: Paul Seipold, manager

Grace Aumuller, David Blasko, Michael Capalbo, James Chappuis, Mary Ann Costagliola, Maureen Flynn, Fred Monnes, Alice Saxton, Astor Taylor, Robert Weinstein; Linnea Ingram, secretary. Purchasing & Facilities: William Schappert, manager; Lois Beck, office services supervisor. John Zor, mail services; Chuck Hollis, maintenance foreman; Mark Cole, maintenance assistant; Christopher Myers, buyer; Donna Freeman, chefmanager; Kathleen Costello, Norma-Jean Taylor, assistants. Subscription: Carole Ando, manager; Connie Barczak, Bonnie Beardsley, Brigitte Blais, Madelaine Frengs, Marie Pato, Andrea Shorrock. Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director. Prepress: Austin E. Starbird, manager; Robert Marsala, graphic arts supervisor; Susan Kahn, staff pholographer; Nancy Atkinson, Chansam Thammavongsa, production assistants; Deborah Cooper, color center supervisor; Richard Booth, night-shift supervisor; Mark Coleman, William Godfrey, Laurene Jakab, color system operators; Nancy Knapp, composition production coordinator; Margot Knorr, publications applications manager; Monica Murphy, desktop publications associate; Lisa DeFeo, system operator. Print Production: Diane Elanagan, manager (promo); Thomas Greco, manager (books); Rosemary Pagel, associate (books); Philip VanKirk, manager (magazines); Deborah Baldwin, associate (magazines); Tracie Pavlik, seeretary. Personnel: Carol Marotti, manager, Linda Ballerini, Chris Lincoln, personnel assistants. Video: Craif Umanoff, video coordinator; Thomas Menard, asst. video: Craif Umanoff, video coordinator.

# **DOMESTIC & FOREIGN**

# **HARDWOODS**

Quality stock for Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from 1" up to 4" in thickness

# **HARDWOODS**

ASH-BASSWOOD **BIRCH-BUTTERNUT** CHERRY-CHESTNUT EBONY-MAPLE-OAK POPLAR-ROSEWOOD TEAK-WALNUT Also hardwood plywoods

# **SOFTWOODS**

SUGAR PINE-CYPRESS CEDAR-SPRUCE DOUGLAS FIR etc.

# MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue White Plains, NY 10603 914-946-4111

Monday through Friday 8 AM to 4:30 PM

# MITRERITE MITRERITE FRAME MITRE **TOOLS**

- Easy to use
- Make exact complementary cuts · Create 4, 6, & 8 sided frames,
- plus circles and ovals
- Complete instructions Kit contains 3 precision molded angles, each

\$19.95 + 3.00 S&H with an adjustable stop. Cal. residents add \$1.45 tax 1- 45° angle tool for 4 sided frames M/C - VISA

1-30° angle tool for 6 sided frames

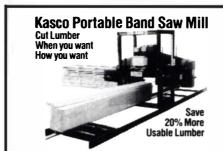
1- 22½° angle tool for 8 sided frames, circles and ovals

Bill Bartz Manufacturing Co.

854 Arbor Oaks Dr., Vacaville, CA 95687 707-451-9104 FAX 707-451-4666

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

READER SERVICE NO. 77



- 24" and 30" diameter capacities
- Power-thru cut or manual
- Market your own lumberPrices start at \$4795 plus freight

KASCO R. R. #3 · Box 393 Shelbyville, IN 46176 · (317) 398-7973

READER SERVICE NO. 57



Easy to Follow Plans adv to Assemble, FINISHED Kits

Portable/Folding MITER SAW TABLE Adjustable Height Plans-\$12.95 Kit-\$259.95

Fast Set-up. 6' x 12". Birch Pty & Oak w/Formica® covered table



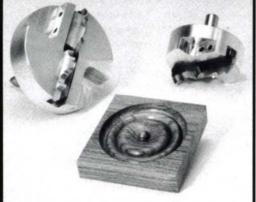
READER SERVICE NO. 97



(203) 389-9501 FAX (203) 389-4011

READER SERVICE NO. 79

New!



- Use standard 60° corrugated steel
- Eliminates costly custom brazed cutters for limited runs
- · Four standard profiles available
- 2 diameters 4 shonk sizes available: 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, #2 Morse Toper
- · For use on heavy duty drill press, lathe, or mill

PART NO. **ROSETTE CUTTERS** AC819 3-1/2" Diameter\*

PRICE

\$195.00 \* Specify Shank Size

4-3/4" Diameter\*\* AC821

\*\* 3/4" or #2 Morse Taper shanks only

For more information or to place an order, call 1-800-544-2447

FAX: 201-391-3565

**CHARLES G.G. SCHMIDT & CO, INC.** 

301 West Grand Avenue • Montvale, NJ 07645 • 201-391-5300

PROFESSIONAL GRADE CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

Luxite blades are designed and manufactured to produce the quality cut demanded by professional and amateur woodworkers.

# A CUT ABOVE THE REST-GUARANTEED

Our blades are manufactured to exact tolerances for the most demanding of applications. We back each blade with a 100% satisfaction guarantee.

# **ORDER TODAY**

There's no need to wait for the superior Luxite cut. Your blades are in stock and ready for immediate shipment. Call us today at 1-800-OK4-SAWS.



P.O. Box 733 York, Pennsylvania 17405



**Troubled by current trends**—Recently, I set some time aside to visit several woodworking shows and galleries. I wasn't sure what I was looking for but I knew there was a trend that was making me uncomfortable.

Now that I've had a chance to look around and talk to people, I'm beginning to get a handle on what's wrong. I think it's this: Woodworking isn't art and never will be. The painter who's fortunate enough to become a hot item can expect to make a decent living or even get rich, but people won't pay that kind of money for woodwork, no matter who made it. However, woodworkers, who by definition are starving, refuse to believe this. After all, wealthy art patrons are their only hope. Therefore, woodworkers strive vigorously to make their work into art.

This has led to a vicious spiral. Galleries and museums are asking art curators to jury their shows. These people choose works by academic criteria. The result is a collection of works that are funky, brightly colored, shocking and whimsical—anything but subtle. Lack of function is considered avant-garde.

Up and coming woodworkers see this trend and build accordingly. At design schools, like Parsons and Pratt, the professors adjust their own work to suit the trend, and students at these schools are tacitly encouraged to build carbon copies of their teachers' work. So it all looks the same.

Don't get me wrong. I'm not bitter because my own work is being ignored. It's not. In a gallery filled with purple boxes with spikes and orange beads, my rocker is the first thing people ask about (and often the only thing that sells), which is an object lesson in itself. The finer points that make woodworking such a challenge—elegance, warmth, finesse, comfort—are also what make well-crafted furniture a joy to live with over the long term. There is still plenty of room for innovation within these constraints.

-Jeremy Singley, East Middlebury, Vt.

**More on Krenov's students**—Looking at your article on James Krenov's students' work was a sheer delight. Special attention should be paid to Mr. Radenkov's marquetry cabinet, which is so fine that I'd be tempted to sell my house and car to buy it. I was also impressed by Page Sullivan's cabinet; it's nice to see a woman's work represented.

All the pieces in the article illustrate how well the students have learned Mr. Krenov's basic philosophy of cabinetmaking. However, I wish there had been more pieces shown and more close-ups of some of the cabinets. I also would like to have read a bit about how each student's personal philosophy on cabinetmaking compares with Mr. Krenov's approach. There's got to be someone else out there who feels that a Krenovian-style cabinet would certainly not be hurt by incorporating some well-proportioned and well-placed chip or relief carving, to add to the artistry of the whole piece without detracting from the subtle beauty of a fine-grained wood.

-Dave Kolanek, Wolcott, Conn.

Woodcarver blade interferes with grinder switch—I recently purchased a Bosch right-angle grinder for use with a Ryobi Woodcarver blade. It didn't take long to discover that the design of the switch on the grinder makes the combination dangerous: When the switch is on, cutting debris accumulates under the switch so that it will not turn off. I suspect that this problem could also occur in any other application that created large quantities of debris, such as rust scaling. In addition, because the Bosch switch is similar to the one on my Makita grinder, and presumably to many other small hand grinders, it is likely that most such grinders will have the same problem.

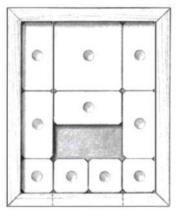
I'm now using the grinder plugged into a portable switch-controlled outlet box, so I don't have to rely on the tool's switch to turn off the power. This solves the problem, but a first-time user could be caught by surprise.

-Bruce Winterbon, Deep River, Ont., Canada

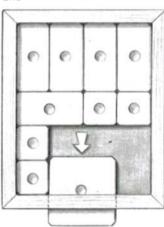
**Even more puzzling**—The sidebar "A sliding-tile puzzle" by Robert Stirling (*FWW #91*) was most interesting. The very similar plan was published in a 4-H woodworking manual (*Woodworking—Beginner*, Cooperative Extension Service, Purdue Univ., West Lafayette, Ind. Publication 4H 442) several years ago, and I have made many of them for gifts.

With only minor alterations, another much more difficult puzzle can be made, making it a two in one. To make the alternate puzzle, one of the long rectangular tiles is replaced with two small square tiles, and the large square tile is made thinner so that only it will exit the tray through a slot in one end of the frame. More than 50 moves are required to move the large square from the upper center to the bottom center (see the drawing below) where it will slip through the slot. So many moves are involved that when you are successful, you've forgotten how you accomplished it.

Start







The tiles move easier if they are a bit larger than Mr. Stirling's. I make the small squares 2 in., the rectangles 2 in. by 4 in. and the large square 4 in. The large square should be about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. thick while the other tiles are all  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. The slot should be flush with the floor of the tray so the large tile exits easily, but the others are retained. My name for this puzzle is *Ie Game*. It is really challenging and is handy for a coffee table or in a waiting room to keep guests occupied.

-O. H. White, Medaryville, Ind.

**Bits and braces**—As a youth, I had the same question as Noah Birnel (in *FWW* 91, p. 26): How do you fasten an auger bit into the chuck of a bit brace? I grew up thinking the jaws should grasp the bit's squared-and-tapered end. But the bit would often fall out of the brace when I tried to remove it from the work, and I could rarely get the bit straight enough or the chuck tight enough with my young hands.

Then as a young man, I discovered the secret. The squared-and-tapered end of the bit fits neatly into a square socket located deep inside the chuck. The jaws of the chuck grasp the round shank of the bit, keeping it perfectly straight and centered. Although it is possible to pull the bit out of this socket, the jaws prevent it from coming all the way out of the chuck, even in a very tight hole.

This discovery served me well for more than 25 years until I read Richard Starr's reply to Birnel's question. It prompted me to re-examine my old Craftsman brace to see whether or not I was crazy. Sure enough, I learned something new—there are two possible positions for the bit. About ¾ in. inside the chuck, the face of each jaw has a molded depression shaped to fit the squared-and-tapered end of an auger bit exactly. On my brace, it requires a strong light and close inspection to see these depressions. They allow the bit to be held farther out of the chuck than does the socket deep inside, thus allowing one to drill a slightly deeper hole. But even in this position, the outer ends of the jaws still grip the rounded shank, centering the bit and preventing it from being pulled out of the brace.

I suggest that Birnel examine the chuck of his own brace closely. A

Patented self-stabilizing design secure on most uneven surfaces



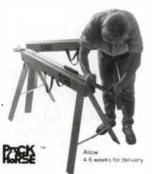
The PACK HORSE is a saw horse made of Southern Yellow Pine & Birch plywood and weighs 32 lbs. When latched together it stores easily in truck or trunk.

Master Card and Visa accepted, call toll free 1-800-945-9545

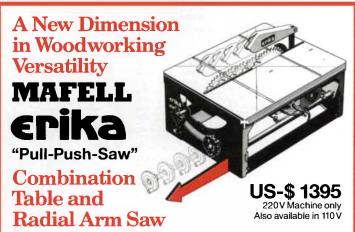
DAVALCOPRODUCTS 301 West 53rd St. suite 3D N Y C. N Y. 10019

Money back guarantee for 1 year

Materials & workmanship guaranteed for 5 years



READER SERVICE NO. 38



# **Maximum Versatility**

- Fixed blade operation for precision table saw performance.
- Free blade operation for versatile radial arm saw features.
- Lightweight design for easy transportation to the work-site.
- Compact construction for convenient workshop storage.
- Wide range of accessories for equipment customizing.
- Best features of both a table and a radial arm saw.

# **Professional Features**

- Accurate blade tilt to 45°
- Blade height adjustment up to 21/2"
- Front and rear locking rip fence
- Quick set miter gauge
- Double rail saw guides and four point mounting
- Ball bearing construction
- Carbide-tipped blade

### FREE ERIKA BROCHURE

MAFELL North America Inc., 80 Earhart Drive, Unit 9, Williamsville, N. Y. Phone: (716) 626-9303 - Fax: (716) 626-9304

Complete Catalogue \$ 1 Each for Stationary or Timber Framing Tools





Ladder, 70 Arlington Ave., Kearny, NJ 07032

READER SERVICE NO. 98

# A BETTER FENCE? PRECISELY!



SPECIAL ALLOY HEAD which glides on chromed steel rails for rigidity and

The VEGA SAW FENCE attaches

- · MICRO-ADJUSTER
- FINGER SAVER ATTACHMENT with stock pusher and gauging block (option)
  REAR HOLD DOWN for use with rollers



Thoughtfully designed machines made in the USA.

READER SERVICE NO. 32

# Woodworker's

Manufacturer's Hardware For The Home Craftsman

# FREE CATALOG

Huge line of **SPECIALIZED** Cabinet and Furniture Hardware.

- Knobs
- Pulls
- Hinges
- Drawer Slides
- Lighting
- Cabinet Accessories
- Connectors
- Locks
- Abrasives

Much, Much More!

Our Best Full Extension TV Swivel KV1383



Height: 2 1/2 " Shelf size: 26" x 14 3/4 " Load capacity 150#

Now \$ 59.95 Includes Shipping (mention this ad for special pricing)

MN residents add 6.5% sales tax Visa/MC orders only, AK, HI add \$ 15 -Canada add \$ 12, ND add 5 % sales tax,

Send or call for FREE CATALOG P.O. Box 784 St. Cloud, MN 56302

1-800-383-0130

well made tool will allow him to center the bit perfectly, provide a tight enough grip on the squared part to withstand the tremendous forces that an auger bit must sustain, and never let the bit fall either out or farther in. If his bit brace cannot do this, he should get a new one. -Hugh C. Lauer, Concord, Mass.

More on glue shelf life-As the principal developer of Elmer's glue, I would like to comment on Mr. Mustoe's discussion on the stability of yellow and white glues ("Q&A," FWW #91). I wish to point out that thickening of the glue during storage is not due to further polymerization as stated. The major ingredient in both types of glue is a polyvinyl acetate emulsion made by polymerizing vinyl acetate monomer in an aqueous suspension.

There are two reasons for thickening and subsequent gelation and solidification: 1) loss of moisture by diffusion through the normally used plastic container; and 2) hydrolysis of residual amounts of unpolymerized monomer into acetic acid. Partial collapse of the container sometimes occurs because of the first phenomenon. The hydrolyzed acetic acid imparts a vinegar-like odor to the glue and promotes further hydrolysis of the polyvinyl acetate into additional acetic acid and polyvinyl alcohol. This eventually leads to gelation and solidification.

The shelf life of these glues could be improved by using a plastic container with a coated or built-in moisture barrier, which would minimize thickening due to moisture loss. Such containers are already used in the food industry. In addition, methods are available for reducing concentrations of unpolymerized monomer to trace quantities. This should be the responsibility of the polymer emulsion manufacturer. Mr. Mustoe's comments on recovering thickened glue are quite correct so long as the glue has merely thickened and is still flowable and hasn't reached the gel or solid state.

-Sidney J. Baum, Camarillo, Cal.

**Stabilizing tools on wheels**—In his article "Working in a small space," (FWW #91) Scott Landis says that Dick Sellew "simply rolls the tablesaw out of the wav" when he needs more space in his tinv workshop. I've thought about mounting my workbench on rollers for the same reason, but the only rollers I'm familiar with rely on brakes to keep them set once they are in position.

I can't imagine that the brakes on rollers would provide the kind of stability that a tablesaw or a workbench would need when I'm sawing or planing away. It seems to me that the rollers would need to be on jacks of some sort so that the object being moved could be lowered to the floor once it's where you want it.

I'm wondering if any FWW readers know if that kind of jacking system is available or how to put one together.

-Charles Klaveness, Hempstead, N.Y.

Magic box—When I was a boy, I had a Chinese "magic box" in which I kept my silver dollars. To open the box, I slid a ½-in.-wide horizontal piece of the end to the right that allowed the whole end piece to move down, so the top could move across the end...and then I forget. The end result was access to a thin velvet-lined tray that would hold just six silver dollars.

I'd appreciate hearing from anyone who knows what these little boxes are called and where I could find plans to build one or where to buy one so I could take it apart and figure it out.

-Marsh Terry, Rolling Bay, Wash.

Econ-Abrasives

3x27

4x36

4x21 3/4 4x24

\$.84ea

.87 ea

96ea

.99ea

29 00

27.00

25.00

23.00

1.20ea

WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRITI

GRITS ASSORTED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

\$.73 ea

.73 ea

.73ea

.77 ea

.78ea

Computer software price corrections—First of all, I'd like to thank you for mentioning The Woodworkers' Store as a source for computer software in your January/February 1992 issue ("Computers in the Shop" by Sandor Nagyszalanczy). Unfortunately, I'm also writing to identify a few errors we found in the article.

1x30

1x42 1x44

3x18

2 1/2x16







# HARPSICHORDS & FORTEPIANOS

Build it yourself from one of our kits or let our experienced erafstmen build it for you.

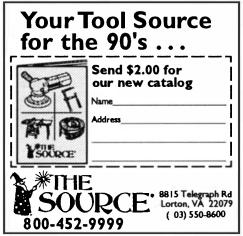
Three Centuries of Harpsichord Making by Frank Hubbard

(\$40 postpaid) For brochure send \$3.00 to

HUBBARD HARPSICHORDS INCORPORATED

31 Union Avenue Sudbury, MA 01776 (508) 443-3417

READER SERVICE NO. 303

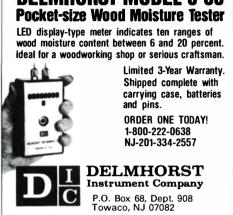




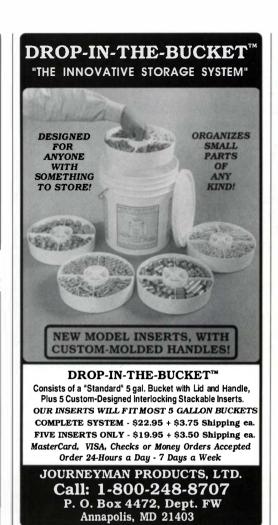
READER SERVICE NO. 89

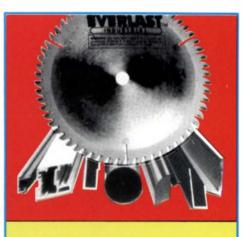
READER SERVICE NO. 206





READER SERVICE NO. 86





SAW & CARRIDE TOOLS INC

9 Otis St. • West Babylon, NY 11704 1-800-TCT-SAWS CA 1-800-221-SAWS

(516) 491-1900 FAX (516) 491-6712

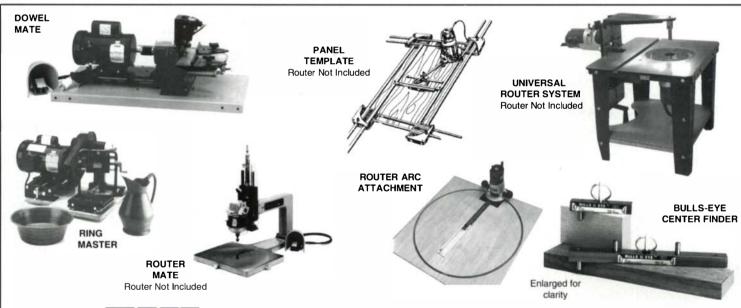
STELLAR QUALITY BLADES, BITS AND DADO SETS. With a super-smooth cut, created for you the professional woodworker or craftsman.

Designed to cut aluminum, Corian, Jaminate, wood or any difficult material with ease.

Our complete line of innovative products is as close as your nearest distributor. Call or write for our complete catalog with safety guide and technical information, or call our professional staff for technical assistance anytime.

> "THE MADE IN AMERICA BLADE" SAN FRANCISCO • NEW YORK

> > READER SERVICE NO. 5



READER SERVICE NO. 59

# Family of Fine Wood Working Machines

(ALL MADE IN THE USA)

. DOWEL MATE for tough joints that are perfectly aligned. The Dowel Mate is the answer. A single step on the foot pedal first clamps the wood & then shoots in two dowel holes. Air clamp & air feed.

RING MASTER Test your imagination. . . Cut rings out of a board with the renowned Ring Master & produce any hollow cylindrical shape in wood. Create beautiful wood works of art from start to finish.

PANEL TEMPLATE Produce something special!!. Route decorative panel designs in seconds. 32 differ-

- ent corner designs, a side design & arc attachment are available to create unique parts.
- ROUTER MATE converts portable routers to precision Routing machines.
- Route Faster More Accurately More Profitably. . . . with the All New Router Mate
- ROUTER ARC ATTACHMENT cut precision arcs and circles from 9" to 50" in diameter with your router. Easily adjustable and precisely repeatable. Adaptable to any portable router.
- THE UNIVERSAL ROUTER SYSTEM turns your router into 3 tools;
  - Router Table
  - Joint Maker
  - Inverted Pin Router

Ruggedly built - Flat ground table - Many options.

BULLS EYE center finder for everyone to use. Quickly and accurately locates the center of the edge of a board or any flat object up to 6" wide.

See your woodworking machinery dealer or call toll free for an informative brochure.

PORTA-NAILS, INC • PO BOX 1257 • WILMINGTON, NC 28402, USA • 919-762-6334 • 1-800-634-9281

Under the subheading about panel optimization programs, incorrect prices were given for both Plywood Planner and Casp'er. Plywood Planner was listed at \$29.95 and Casp'er at \$149.95. Plywood Planner has sold for \$49.95 since we introduced it to the mail-order market 18 months ago. The price given for the 2.0 version of Casp'er reviewed in the article was correct, but that version is out of date and has been replaced by Casp'er 3.0, which we now carry and which sells for \$249.95.

The other errors were technical in nature and relatively minor, but I'd like to take this opportunity to correct them. The article stated that Casp'er was limited to laying out parts on a plywood sheet up to 145 in. sq., but actually the sheet size is unlimited. The article also suggested that both programs were limited to specifying fractions down to sixteenths of an inch and in metrics down to millimeters, but either program will work to thousandths of an inch (or millimeters) or smaller. Finally, Plywood Planner, like Casp'er, can save layouts to diskette.

I hope these corrections will help eliminate any misunderstandings on the part of readers who wish to purchase either of these programs for developing cutting diagrams on a personal computer. —Steve Krohmer, product manager, The Woodworkers' Store, Rogers, Minn.

# **Update on Sources**

**Vacuum pumps**—The Vaccon Co. Inc., which sells compressedair powered vacuum devices used for vacuum-bag veneering and shopmade vacuum hold-down jigs, has moved since they were listed as a source in Michael Dresdner's article on compressed-air systems in the May/June 1990 issue of *FWW*. Here is their new address and telephone number: PO Box 324, Medfield, Mass. 02052; (800) 848-8788.

**Landing net bags**—For readers who plan to build a landing net, like the one described in Geoffrey Carson's article in *FWW* #92, here's another source for net bags: Bob Marriot's Fly-Fishing Store, 2770 Orangethorpe Ave., Fullerton, Cal. 92633; (714) 525-1827. They carry Broden nets, which are soft, black cotton in sizes based on the length of the frame.

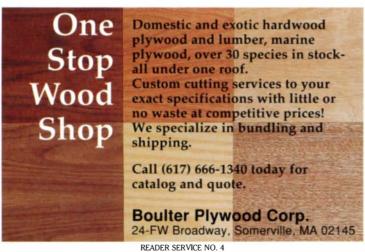
**Kiln manual**—A new edition of the Dry Kiln Operator's Manual, Agricultural Handbook 188, published by the USDA Forest Service's Forest Products Laboratory is now available. The manual describes both the basic and practical aspects of kiln drying lumber and substantially updates and expands the 1961 edition. The 274 page book includes a new chapter on energy in kiln drying and also covers topics ranging from wood properties and drying defects, to kiln maintenance and lumber stacking and loading.

Copies of the new manual are available for \$14 from Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, 710 N. Capitol St., Washington, D.C., 20402-9325. Include the complete title and stock number 001-000-04576-8 when ordering.

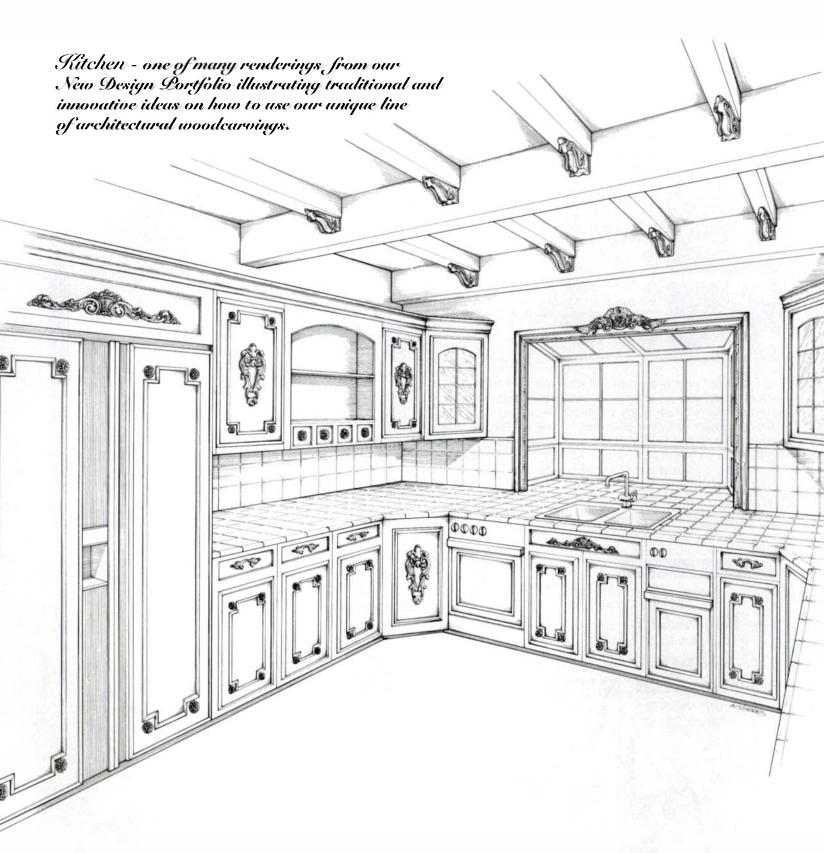
### About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or neglecting standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or death. So don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) *until you're certain that they are safe for you and your shop situation.* We want you to enjoy your craft and to find satisfaction in the doing, as well as in the finished work. So please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop. — *John Lively, publisher* 





WE WILL MEET ALL ADVERTISED PRICES MAKITA ALL MAKITA ACCESSORIES 30% OFF 9 6 Volt BATTTERY
7 2 Volt BATTTERY
9 6 Volt CHARGER
3/8 Cordless Drill Rev.
3-3/8 Saw Krt 9,6 Volt
3/8 Angle Drill 72 Volt
3/8 Angle Drill 72 Volt
4-3/8 Circular Saw 7.5 Samps SUPER SPECIAL BOSCH 40% OFF BOSCH ROUTER BITS (-1 3/8" Dual Torque VSR Cordless Driv 5" Random Orbit Dustless Sande 3/8" Pistol Grip Drill - Heavy Du **BOSTITCH BLACK & DECKE** HITACHI \$ 96.00 118.00 49.00 SKIL 36.00 48.00 38.00 55.00 36.00 CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-228-665 FROM U.S.A., CANADA, PUERTO RICO AND VIRGIN ISLANDS • FAX: (305) 989-5738 FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE PLEASE CALL FOR OTHER QUOTES 6011 MAYO STREET • HOLLYWOOD, FLORIDA 33023 SERVING THE TOOL TRADE SINCE



Catalog & Design Portfolio Available Box FWO392

Moldings • Rosettes • Columns • Mantels • Capitals • Panels • Newel posts

• Crowns • Corbels • Balusters • Finials

Raymond Enkeboll Designs

16506 Avalon Blvd, Carson CA. 90746 Tel: (310) 532-1400 Fax: (310) 532-2042 READER SERVICE NO. 64



- ◆ Filters Dust
- 6 cu. ft. airflow
- Completely portable, built-in filtration system. (No hoses)
- Head, face and respiratory protection on one unit.
- Positive pressure behind face shield.
- Pleasant flow of purified air.
- No extra breathing effort.
- Unrestricted vision.



- ◆ Filters Dust
- ♦ 8 cu. ft. airflow
- Filtration system located on belt pack, hose brings filtered air to headpiece.



- ◆ Filters Paint & lacquer fumes, furniture stripper, polishes, etc. and/or dust
- Hard hat available
- ♦ 6 cu. ft. airflow

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust and fumes. All units are light-weight and can be worn with glasses or beard. All units available for same day shipment. We stock all parts and optional accessories for the Airstream, Airmate and BreatheEasy products. Call for free brochures and our special coupon offer.

WE WILL MATCH ALL CURRENT ADVERTISED PRICES.

**Airstream Dust Helmets** P.O. Box 975 Elbow Lake, MN 56531

PHONE: 218-685-4457

1-800-328-1792

READER SERVICE NO. 118



READER SERVICE NO. 65

# **WAGNER SPRAY Fine Finishes** with ₄ the New WÄGNER Fine Coat Low Overspray Finishing System



HVLP High Volume Low Pressure. The Ideal "Fine Finishing Tool." Great for applying Varnishes, Stains, Lacquers and water based finishes!

Guarantee! If not completely satisfied after 60 days, return it for a full refund. A NO RISK TRIAL!

# PHONE 1-800-776-5467

☐ Check ☐ MasterCard Discover

Visa (Please include exp. date) PA residents add 6% sales tax. S&H: Under \$25 - add \$3.75.

**SANDING BELTS** 

**Buy 12 Belts** 

You've Tried the Rest

65 % polyester, 35 % cotton, belts don't

1x30 1x42 2½x16 3x18

3x21 3x24

4x21

4x24 4x36\*

6x48\*

4x213/4

NOW BUY THE BEST!

stretch, sand cooler, and stay sharper longe

PRICE/25

\$16.99 17.99

17.99 18.99 19.99 24.99

25.99

24.99

Available in 40, 60, 80, 100, 120,

150 and 220 grit. Please order in

multiples of 5 per grit size.
Belt Cleaning STICKS...\$4.99

3 for \$9.99 6 for \$15.99

24.99 BUY 6 GET 7 FREE

or 13\* Belts

**Get 13 FREE!** 

SUNGOLD

Our Gift To You... FREE SHIPPING

on orders over \$25.00 (Continental U.S. only!)

OFFER GOOD 'TIL JUNE 1, 1992

# QUICK-GRIP



The ONE-HANDED Clamp That's Sweep ing The Country!

\$12.75 SPECIAL OFFER! 12' \$14.95 FREE Shipping \$15.95 with orders \$15.95 18" over \$25.00. \$17.75 24" \$19.75

### "SINGLEY" Sleeveless DRUM SANDERS

3/4"x3" Long	15.95
1"x3" Long	14.95
2"x3" Long	18.99
3"x3" Long	19.99
Kit of all 4	64.99
Drum Sander Plans	11.99
3"x10' Pre-Cut Sandpaper	
Roll Assortment	12.99

# Weight SANOPAPER

3" x 10' rolls that

outlast regular sandpaper 3X. Assortment pack of 1 each...80. 120, 220...**\$12.99** 

# PHONE

1-800-776-5467

**QUAKER STATE** WOODWORKING SUPPLY 4434 Kutztown Rd.

Reading, PA 19560

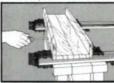
# TRU-GRIP

CLAMP 'N TOOL GUIDE Bar Clamping Straight Edge



Power Tool Guide, Instant Fence, Assembly Clamping, Corner Clamping, No Cranks, No Screws.

24" Grip . . \$22.95 50" Grip . . . . 29.95



**Back-To-Back BENCH CLAMP** 

Instantly turns Bench-Top into a "Super Capacity" Workholding System 18" Grip . . . \$31.95 36" Grip . . . . 39.95

### **PORTER-CABLE**

RANDOM ORBIT SANDERS



5" Random Orbit. 5" V.S. Random Orbit...\$129.99 6" V.S. Random Orbit ... \$134.99 (Sanders shipped freight FREE!)

New! DUST COLLECTION for P-C Random Orbit Sanders. The RIGHT WAY to DUST COLLECT...hood connects your sander to your Shop-Vac. 6' Flex

Hose included ..... \$24.99



### RUI I DOG GOI D



RANDOM ORBIT DISCS EXTRA Heavy Duty "D" weight. Buy 50, Get 50 FREE!!!

5" Bulldog Discs . \$20.99 6" Bulldog Discs . . . **\$25.99** (Available in 80, 100, 120, 150, 180, 220, & 320 grits.)

# **SUNHILL MACHINERY**

# Take Advantage of Our Limited Time Freight Specials

\*Freight charges will not exceed 7% of the purchase price on any of the following items (in the 48 states). Alaska & Hawaii call for special quote. Special Freight Rates Available Until Feb. 29th, 1992



# CT-200L 8" Long Bed Jointer

- 9" x 72" Extended Bed
- 2HP 1PH Motor w/ Magnetic Starter \$809



# SP-102 Two Speed Spindle Shaper

- Extra Heavy Duty Components
- Reversible & Interchangeable Spindles
   3HP 1PH \$1295
   5HP 3PH \$1395



# **RM-70 Round Pole Milling Machine**

- 3/8" to 2-3/8" Capacity
- Four Feed Speed
- 3HP, 5HP, & 7.5HP Models Available



FD-308 3 Roller, 4 Speed Feeder

- 1/2HP
- 10-38 FPM

SUNHILL

\$498

**MACHINERY** 



### CT-60L 6" Long Bed Jointer

- 7" x 52" Extended Bed
- · Enclosed Base & Motor

\$389



# RXW-10 10" Contractor Style Table Saw

- 1.5 HP
- 5/8" Arbor, 4500 RPM
- Option: 70" Rails

\$449



# CT-38B 15" Two Speed Planer

The Original 15" Planer

• 3HP 1PH Motor w/Magnetic Starter \$859



## CT-108 Edge Sander

- Inclined work table may be adjusted for even belt wear, decreased sanding marks
- 6" x 108" Belt

\$995

Please Contact Us For More Information:

SUNHILL MACHINERY 500 Andover Park East Seattle, WA 98188

206/575-4131 • 206/575-3617 FAX

800/544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 90

# AVIATION Industrial Supply Co.

30% off Bosch Router Bits BOSCH SAWS

Orbital Action Jig Saw, Model 1581VS \$139

1582VSC "Chic", Orb. Nob. Hdi. Jig Saw \$1 1582DVS "Chic", Dustless Orb. Jig Saw \$1 1632VSK Panther Recp. Saw \$1 1581DVS Dustless Jig Saw \$1

List SALE \$265 \$144 \$290 \$159 \$247 \$149 \$290 \$159

# **BOSCH DRILLS**

Dual Torque Variable Speed Reversing %" Cordless Driver Drill Kit, Model 3050VSRK \$139

-
\$236 \$129
\$131 \$79
\$180 \$99
\$199 \$104
\$131 \$79
\$264 \$147

# **BOSCH SANDERS**

4" x 24" Variable Speed Belt Sander, \$197 Model 1273DVS

	Sanding Frame for 1273DVS	\$116	\$98
3270D	3" x 21" Dustis. Belt Sander	\$260	\$145
1272	3" x 24" Belt Sander	\$308	\$175
1272D	3" x 24" Belt Sander w/D, Coll.	\$329	\$185
1273	4" x 24" Belt Sander	\$324	\$185
1273D	4" x 24" Belt Sander w/D. Coli.	\$345	\$190
1290D	Fin. Sander, 1/2 Sheet Dustless	\$232	\$125
3258	3-1/4" Power Planer	\$239	\$135
1370DEVS	Kit, H.D. Rand. Orb, Sand/Pol.	\$391	\$299
1290	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	\$217	\$95
3283DVS	5" Rand. Orb. Sand/Polish	\$169	\$109
3283DVSK	Kit, (same as above)	\$199	\$139

# BOSCH ROUTERS

1601	1 hp.Router	\$184	\$105
1604	1-3/4 hp. Router	\$236	\$145
1604K	(same as above) w/Case & Acces.	\$287	\$175
1606	D-Handle, 1-3/4 hp. Router	\$273	\$147
90300	Fixed Base Router, 3-3/4 hp.	\$556	\$349
1608LX	Laminate Trimmer	\$170	\$99
1609K	Installers Kit	\$309	\$168
1609KX	Laminate Trim Kit	\$361	\$199
1611	Plunge Router, 3 hp.	\$386	\$197
1611EVS	3-1/4 hp. Var. Spd. Ping. Router	\$448	\$233
1611	Plunge Router, 3-1/2 hp., 220 v.	\$435	\$269
1611EVS	3-1/4 hp. V.S. 220 v. Ping. Router	\$509	\$310

# HITACHI

III I NOIII		
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	\$1598
C15FB	15" Mitre Saw	\$378
C12FA	12" Mitre Saw	\$298
C10FA	10" Mitre Saw	\$278
F1000A	12" Planer/6" Jointer	\$1498
C8FB	8-1/2" Compound Mitre Saw	\$438
P12RA	12" Planer/6" Jointer	\$778

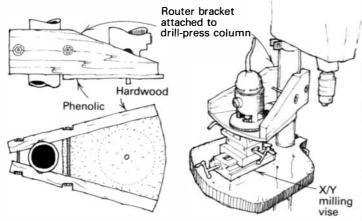
# FREE FREIGHT

Denver - (303) 355-2391 3900 Ulster St., Denver 80207

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-748-1945

VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

# **Drill-press milling machine**



This method grew out of my need to make some small, precise wooden prototypes a few months back. First I purchased one of those X/Y milling vises and clamped it to my drill-press table. Then I made a simple router bracket that locks onto my drill-press column. The permanently attached bracket, which swings out of the way for drilling, enables me to quickly and easily set up for milling whenever I need to.

For the bracket, I chose phenolic for the baseplate because of its flatness and rigidity and 2-in.-thick hardwood for the arms. I made the hardwood arms first and clamped them to the column with threaded rod. Then I screwed the baseplate to the arms.

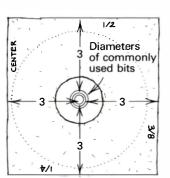
To use the milling machine, I first make a crude height adjustment between the vise and router by moving the drill-press table up or down, and then I make precise adjustments with the router itself. For quick router attachment and removal, I purchased an extra router base that I keep screwed to the jig.

-Michael J. McGinnis, Santa Rosa, Cal.

EDITOR'S NOTE: The following two methods describe ways to use an asymmetrical router base to solve different setup problems.

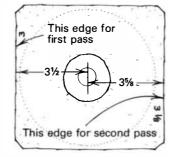
# Asymmetrical router base simplifies setups

Roff's router base



Trivino's router base

Offset for cutting %-in.-wide groove with ½-in.-dia. bit



I used to get frustrated with the inordinate amount of time it took to set up my router for even the simplest cuts. The main problem was that the distance from the edge of the router base to the bit was always some weird dimension like  $2^{19}/_{32}$  in. So recently, while making some new custom router bases out of Lexan, I got an idea. I cut the rectangular base so that each edge of the router base will be exactly 3 in. from the edge of one of my standard bits. For example, if I am using a 1/4-in. bit, the edge marked 1/4 in. will be exactly 3 in. from the edge of the bit. I also made one edge 3 in. from the center of the bit, which is frequently useful (see the drawing, above left). In addition to writing the bit size on each edge, I color-coded the edges with per-

manent marking pens to help me remember which bit/edge I am using. To make the base, I cut the Lexan slightly oversize, and then, after mounting the router and making test cuts, I ran the base over a jointer to carefully trim each edge to the exact offset needed.

—Derek Roff. Albuquerque, N.M.

# Router base for grooving in two passes

Recently, I needed to cut a large number of %-in. grooves across several large pieces. Because I dislike using cutters larger than ½ in. in my small router and because I wanted to minimize the number of router-fence setups, I quickly designed and cut the asymmetrical router-base plate shown in the drawing.

The theory is quite simple. Simply vary the base's offset by the amount you want to enlarge the groove. In my case, I wanted to enlarge the  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. groove to  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. So I cut the base  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. from the center of the bit on one side and  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. on the other, a difference of  $\frac{1}{8}$  in.

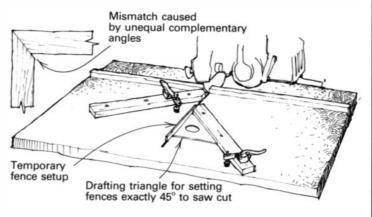
To use the fixture, set a fence parallel to the line of cut, make one pass with the first edge against the fence, and then make another pass with the second edge against the fence. One setup, two passes, one odd-size cut.

-Allen Trivino, Rochester, N.Y.

**Quick tip:** Measuring tablesaw-blade height for a dado or groove cut can be a problem, especially if the blade insert is not exactly level with the tabletop. Instead, mark the desired height on the face of a scrap board that is longer than the insert, and clamp the board to the fence flush on the table with the mark centered over the blade opening. Lower the blade and position the fence so that when the blade is raised, it will skim the face of the scrap. Turn on the saw and raise the blade until it just touches the line.

-Dario Biagiarelli, Kirkville, N.Y.

# Improved radial-arm saw miters



In "Methods of Work," FWW #86, Steven Springston describes a method of sawing picture-frame miters using complementary angles. Although Mr. Springston's method will produce a perfect 90° angle, if the saw's 45° setting is off much, the technique may produce miters with faces that don't match. This problem can be especially troublesome on highly detailed moldings. By contrast, my method, illustrated above, uses the actual cut line of the blade for its registration and avoids the mismatch problem.

Clamp an auxiliary table on the main sawtable, and cut a 1/4-in.-deep sawkerf into the table. Into this kerf insert a 1/4-in.-wide strip of 1/4-in.-thick hardboard to act as a temporary setup fence. Place a 45° drafting triangle against the fence, and use it to set the position of the left-side fence. Screw the fence to the table so it overlaps the kerf a bit; it will be trimmed later. Flip the triangle to the opposite side of the hardboard, and repeat the procedure described for the right-side fence, as shown in the drawing.

# Introducing The CMT Orange:

# The Symbol Of Safety, Our Florida Home And CMT's Superior Teflon® Performance

NEW



Dear friends,

I'm proud to introduce CMT's revolutionary full line of fine router bits, premium Italian-made tools that bear our signature orange Teflon® coating. Like many of you, I've watched with dismay as the North American market has been flooded with cheap imported router bits from the Far East. That makes it especially rewarding to offer this high-quality European alternative.

For more than a quarter century, CMT has been one of Europe's leading manufacturers of precision cutting tools. Don't let our low introductory prices mislead you- these are top-of-the-line router bits with a long list of features:

■ Teflon®: Through our unique process, a tough layer of Teflon® is baked (not painted) on every bit body to enhance visibility and performance.

• **Premium Steel:** We use only Fatigue-Proof® steel for shanks and bit bodies. This is the same steel specified by automakers like Ferrari and Porsche for critical transmission and drive train parts, steel that stands up to the heat and stress of high performance driving or high production woodworking.

•finti-Kickback Design: With a series of bits specially-designed to avoid kickback, our engineers have added a safety feature that any woodworker can appreciate.

**•Carbide:** At the cutting edge of every bit is the premium carbide of Cerametal, producer of high-quality alloys for over 60 years and the world's largest manufacturer of tungsten-carbide.

For more than 20 years Ive helped bring fine new products to North American woodworkers, and I am particularly proud to introduce you to the tools of CMT. You may already have used a CMT router bit, since we've produced bits to be sold by some of the best-known names in the woodworking industry. But now we're offering these tools under our own name with an unbeatable combination of new features, first-class materials, top-notch design and a case carved from a block of solid hardwood.

Best Regards,

Carlo M. Cenditto

Carlo Venditto, CEO

6-Pc. Starter Set
A great introduction to the CMT line!
Includes 45°
chamfer, roman ogee, roundover, rabbeting and cove bits with shielded bearings plus a 1/2" round nose bit. All feature 1/2" shanks and carbide tips.

800-504 List: 157.90

12-Piece

Advanced Set
This set of 1/4"
shank carbide
tipped bits
i n c I u d e s
chamfer, rabbet,
radius, flush trim,

cove and ogee bits with shielded bearings. Also included are dovetail, Vgroove, mortising, round nose and two straight bits.

800-503

List: \$224.40

Sale: \$159.00

Sale: \$119.00

Complete Sets
For Incra and Leigh Jigs
You invested in the jig because you demand the best.

Make that investment really pay with one of our carefully-selected sets. Our 10-Piece 1/4" & 1/2" shank set for Leigh Jig (shown at left) and 8-piece sets for Incra Jig (offered in 1/4" or 1/2" shank) let you get the most from your jig. Incra sets include 2 straight and 6 dovetail bits.

800-502 Set for Leigh Jig List: 180.40 Sale: \$129.00 800-500 1/4" set for Incra List: 137.60 Sale: \$ 99.00 800-501 1/2" set for Incra List: 145.80 Sale: \$109.00

# 13-Piece Set

Thirteen of our finest 1/2" shank carbide-tipped bits, including dovetail, mortising, round nose, V-groove and three straight bits. Also includes cove,

rabbeting, roundover, ogee, chamfer and flush trim bits with shielded bearings.

800-505 Li

List: \$275.00 Sale: \$199.00

Call Us For The Nearest CMT Dealer

Call Toll-Free: 1-800-531-5559

If we don't have a dealer in your area,
we'll fill your order from our warehouse,

and we will send it CMT-Air™ for second-day delivery at no extra charge!

# Dealer Inquiries Welcome

All bits are also available individually. To see the full line of CMT bits, many with top bearings, please write for our new full-color catalog. Send us your name, address and \$2.00 (refundable with first purchase).

# Your Exclusive CMT dealer in Canada is:

ToolTrend Ltd. 420 Millway Ave., Concord, Ont. L4K 3V8 1-416-663-8665 Prices in Canada vary due to exchange, duty and taxes.



**Lifetime Warranty:** We stand behind every CMT bit with a simple guarantee. If you have a problem with one of our bits before resharpening, simply return it for immediate exchange or credit. Excludes dullness due to usage.

Your satisfaction is guaranteed!

\*Only Premium Quality Tools For Professionals\*

5425 Beaumont Center Boulevard, Suite 900 Tampa, Florida, 33634

1-813-886-1819, 1-800-531-5559, FAX: 1-813-888-6614

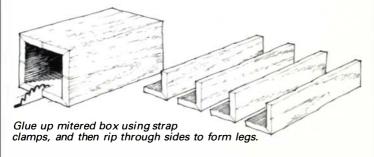
Place the right-side fence back far enough to allow room between the fences for the workpiece. The best miter cuts are made if the workpieces are held firmly in place on the table. To accomplish this, install toggle clamps on the fences. Bear in mind that the right toggle clamp will interfere with the saw's motor unless it is placed well back on the right-side fence. To finish the setup, remove the hardboard insert and cut through the fence overlaps. You are now ready to produce perfect miters.

-Tom Stipanovich, Cambridge, Ont., Canada

**Quick tip:** Use a good pencil sharpener on the end of a dowel to form a point that can reach into an inside corner to remove fresh glue. You can also sand the tip of the dowel at an angle and use it to clean out dado grooves.

-L. Frederick, Aspen, Colo.

# Gluing up mitered legs

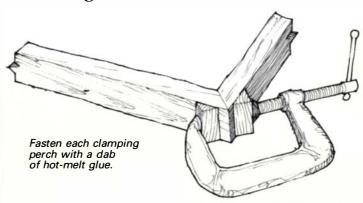


I designed a coffee table with 3-in.-wide, L-shaped legs mitered at the corners. But with my small selection of clamps, I couldn't figure out an easy way to glue up the mitered leg joints. Then I

got an idea. Instead of making each leg separately, I made all four at once. The trick was to glue up a long mitered box using strap clamps and then to rip through the middle of each side to form the four legs.

—Steven H. Klotz, West Bloomfield, Mich.

# Hot-melt glue blocks



Mitered glue joints are almost impossible to clamp even using expensive corner clamps and other jigs. Here is a simple way to apply pressure exactly where it is needed. Cut two triangular blocks from scrapwood. Glue these onto the outside of the pieces to be mitered to create two parallel clamping perches. The trick is to use only a dab of hot-melt glue to fasten the perch. Now assemble the joint using common C-clamps to apply pressure across the joint. The hot-glued perches stay in place nicely but can easily be popped off later with a chisel. A few strokes with sandpaper removes any glue residue, and then the joint is complete.

—Larry Morse, Framingham, Mass.

From the publishers of



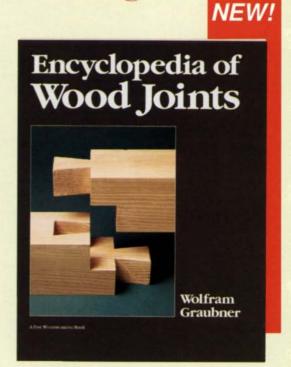
# Discover all the joints in the world!

Whatever structural woodworking problems you face, you'll find answers here. Master craftsman Wolfram Graubner presents you with a complete survey of woodworking joints from all of the world's major woodworking traditions.

You'll be able to design and make more than 450 variations on 66 basic joints, including splicing, oblique, right-angle and edge joints. You'll learn when and where to use each joint, while the sharp photos and drawings show you how to design the mating parts. What you see on the outside of a good wood joint only hints at the intricate details inside—Graubner's photos and drawings reveal these secrets to you.

SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 171 PHOTOS, 310 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070153, PRICE \$21.95

To order, use the coupon at right, the envelope insert in this issue or call toll-free 1-800-888-8286.







SAVE \$9.95 ON THIS BOOK AND VIDEO SET

# You've invested in woodworking machines — now learn how to get the most out of them!

Here's your complete guide to getting the most out of your woodworking machines. In his new book and video set, Mark Duginske shows you how to choose, set up and tune your machines for safety, precision and efficiency. Whatever you make in your shop, you'll work better with Duginske at your elbow.

You'll learn to diagnose problems on all common brands of machinery. The book includes detailed discussions of the table saw, shaper, bandsaw, radial-arm saw, drill press, jointer, router and planer.

And just when you wish you could move in close to see precisely how Duginske works, the video camera is right there, providing a level of detail no book alone can match. You see how to handle a variety of problems, from wrestling the drill bit that wanders off course to adjusting your table saw to compensate for arbor wobble. You'll also learn to listen for problems, as the sounds your machines make can often serve notice that they need tuning or adjusting. Together, the book and video will help you to produce the joints and cabinet parts you need with whatever machines you have.

THE BOOK: MASTERING WOODWORKING MACHINES
SOFTCOVER, 256 PAGES, 175 PHOTOS, 150 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070136, PRICE \$24.95

THE VIDEO: MASTERING WOODWORKING MACHINES 60 MINUTES, ITEM 060071, PRICE \$34.95

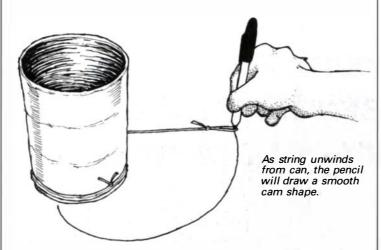
SAVE \$9.95 ON THE BOOK AND VIDEO SET PRICE \$49.95, ITEM 07A211

To order, use this coupon, the envelope insert in this issue or call toll-free 1-800-888-8286.

100794 Yes, please send me the product(s) I've checked for a Risk-Free NAME 14-day examination period. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return my order and owe nothing. Otherwise I will be billed the prices shown plus ADDRESS postage and handling as indicated below (CT residents add 6% sales tax, Canadian residents add 7% GST). STATE ZIP CITY The book: Mastering Woodworking Machines I PREFER TO PAYNOW: MY PAYMENT IS ENCLOSED. MC VISA AMEX \$24.95, 070136 The video: Mastering Woodworking Machines with Mark Duginske, \$34.95, 060071 EXP. DATE SIGNATURE SAVE \$9.95 ON THE BOOK AND VIDEO SET: \$49.95, 07A211 Mail to TOTAL ORDER TAUNTON BOOKS&VIDEOS POSTAGE AND HANDLING The Taunton Press Encyclopedia of Wood Joints \$30 AND UNDER. 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, OVER \$30 THROUGH \$50 Newtown, CT 06470-5506 \$21.95, 070153 OVER \$50..

Quick tip: A clean collet is an absolute must to avoid the disasterous consequences of a router bit slipping up or down in the collet when routing. A gun cleaning kit for a 22-caliber weapon has everything you need: a small brass brush and patch cleaning swabs that fit just right in the collet. -L. Frederick, Aspen, Colo.

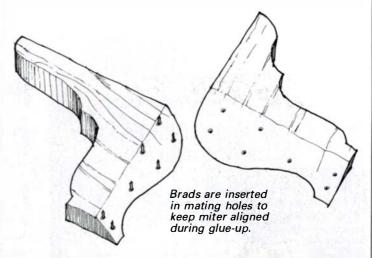
# Laying out cams with string



The easiest way to draw a cam is to use the unwinding string principle—tie a string around a cylinder of suitable size to create the desired cam shape. Aluminum food cans are often about the right size. First, tie a length of string around the can, and tie a loop in the end of the string. Then wind the string fully around the cylinder, and place a pencil in the loop with the point where the cam is to begin. Unwind the string by moving the pencil away from the cylinder. The point of the pencil will scribe a cam that expands in proportion to the diameter of the cylinder. Because the distance from the center of the cam increases at a constant rate, the resulting cam will have a smooth and controlled action.

−E. W. Carson, Blacksburg, Va.

# Metal pins eliminate miter slippage



This method of using metal pins to prevent miter slippage during glue-up is good on odd-shaped mitered pieces, like the bracket feet in the sketch, that might otherwise require special clamping jigs.

Start by placing one of the joint halves, miter side up, on the drill-press table. Select a bit the same size as an 18-gauge brad,

SPLINTER CONTROL

Editorial Nov/Dec. 1988 No. 73 pg. 65 S. N. recommends <u>high</u> alternating top bevel (ATB) thin kerfs and <u>large</u> blade

stiffeners for smoothest

cuts on RADIAL SAW etc.

**DURALINE HI-AT** Note: Fine Woodworking

### WOODWORKER II - Best on TABLE SAW

With this ONE ALL PURPOSE blade 40 Teeth you can SMOOTH RIP & CROSSCUT 1 - 2 ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS with smooth-as-sanded surface . PLY-VENEERS oak/birch crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER.

- Mostly 1/8 kerf 15°, ATB and 20° face hook (easyfeed).

- Mostly 1/8 kerf 15°, A IB and 20° face nook (easyteed).
   DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER CARBIDE.
   Ends blade changing (does rip, combo and crosscut).
   Ends scratchy saw cuts (for the rest of your life).
   Ends second step finishing (jointing and sanding).
   Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACE.
   Buy and sharpen ONE blade instead of 3, 24T rip, 50T Combination, 80T Crosscut.
   Strongly recommend our. 001 flat large stiffener-dampener against putside of blade for smoothest quite.
- dampener against outside of blade for smoothest, quietest, cuts by this and any other blade.

  Use 30T if ripping mostly 2" 3" hardwoods.

  Side wobble held .001 others .004/.010 is common!
- RAISE for THICK woods, LOWER for THIN woods and perfect cut everything! All 5/8" holes, unless otherwise noted.

	List	SALE		List	SALE
14" x 40T x 1"	\$215	\$139	9" x 40T	\$146	\$99
14" x 30T x 1"	195	129	30T	125	89
12" x 40T x 1"	183	119	*8-1/4" x 40T 3/32	136	89
12" x 30T x 1"	162	109	8" x 40T3/32	136	89
10" x 40T 1/8 &3/32	156	109	30T 3/32	115	79
30T 1/8 &3/32	135	89	7-1/4" x 24T 3/32	112	49
5/8° holes etd Roring	un to	1-1/4"			

\$7.50 extra - Shipping \$4.00 \* NEW For Sears Tablesaw ALSO help your **SEARS** blade, **FREUD**, **PIRANHA**, **JAPANESE THIN SAW**, **DML**, **LEITZ**,etc. FOR BETTER CUTS! FOR BETTER CUTS



24

25

Use our large 1/8" DAMPENER STIFFENERS, against one side - \$21 Tryable and RETURNABLE Stops vibration, flutter, cutting noise and blade ring. Parallel and flat to .001. 7" and larger available

5/8" holes std. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. Others available. Add \$2.50 Shipping.

# WOODWORKER I - Best on RADIAL SAW

(tablesaw too) This ALL PURPOSE blade gives scratch free POLISHED cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT up to 2".

All 60T and 3/32\* THIN kerf20°- ATB and 5° face hook DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.

THIN KERF:

Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table. Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw.

Reduces "JUMP IN" greatly for better "PULL-CONTROL" Totally eliminates bottom splinter on RADIAL-CROSSCUT.
Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in push-cut mode on RADIAL.

Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST

outside of blade only for best cuts.

Made and serviced in USA for your benefit.

	14" x 60T x 1" 1/8"	List \$224	SALE \$149
	12" x 60T x 1" or 5/8"	198	129
	10" x 60T x 5/8"	162	119
	9" x 60T x 5/8"	156	109
	8" x 60T x 5/8"	150	99
New	8-1/4" x 40T x 5/8"	136	89
	RYOBI RA200 TS200 SEAR		008 NBA Cable 368-1

DADO KING MULTITOOTH LASERCUT DADO SET cuts ALL 1/4" - 13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods,OAK, BIRCH VENEER PLYS,and MELAMINE. NO SPLINTERING due to unique 4 4T Neg. Face fillers and 24T outside saws. NOTHING LIKE IT IN THE USA!!



Boring up to 1-1/4" SALE! 10% OFF \$5.50 Per Set S/H 5/8" Bore List \$299 / SALE \$269 • 10" w/1" Bore List \$362 / SALE \$325

FOR HOLZ-HER VERTICAL PANEL SAW FOR STREIBIG VERTICAL PANEL SAW **CONCAVE FACE** FLAT FACE

#1 or #2 #3 or #4 is \$162 SALE \$139 List\$204 SALE \$159

FLAT FACE CONCAVE FACE 

 $\bowtie$ #1 or #2 #3 or #4 List\$238 SALE \$179 List\$263 SALE \$179

Hitachi 8-1/2" DeWalt 8-1/2" Delta Rvobi-Makita Hítachi Rvobi-Makita

CHOPMASTER SERIES FOR MITER SAWS **NEW AVAILABLE SIZES.** 

8" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32 \$202 ||

10" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32 207

9" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32

12" x 80T x 1"1/8

100T v 1

**DURALINE Hi-AT For TABLE & RADIAL SAW** 

(very good on chop saw too!) STOP SPLINTERING those SPLINTERY OAKS, HARDWOOD VENEERS and

thin 2 SIDE LAMINATES ON PARTICLE BOARD. FOR FASTER FEED RATES AND MORE ABSOLUTE

> x 5/8" \$179 x 5/8" 204 x 5/8" 207 x 1" 229 x 1" 266 x 1" 277 8-1/2" x 60T 9" x 80T 10" x 80T 12" x 80T 14" x100T 15" x100T \$ 99 109 119 129 169 179 Use small stiffener where nossible

Jim Forrest, President and designer All 5/8" holes. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra Larger holes - time basis. Shipping \$4.00.

207

212

All CARBIDE is THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 grades

and 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER!!

For 50% to 300% longer life!

253 ||

14" x 80T

100T

100T

\$232

266

262

294

WE RECOMMENO OUR FACTORY SHARPENING. 2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS (600 grit microscoped) 10 x 401 \$15.00. 60T \$17.75 Add return UPS \$4.00 or 2nd Day Air \$7. NOW...ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. 461 River Road, Clifton, N.J. 07014



**BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE** 





We honor Amex, Visa & Master Card, Money Orders, Personal Checks, and COD's. TD ORDER BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE! 1-800-733-7111 (in NJ; 201-473-5236) Dealer Inquiries Welcome. FAX: 201-471-3333

# **DRY YOUR** OWN LUMBER



# .With an EBAC Wood Drying System.

Whether you're a serious home woodworker, small cabinet shop or a large wood retailer, EBAC has a wood drying system that's right for you.

# **Ebac Wood Dryers:**

- · save you money
- are easy to operate
- are energy efficient
- give you complete control over your wood 's moisture content
- give you higher quality wood



EBAC LUMBER DRYERS

106 John Jefferson Road, Suite 102 Williamsburg, VA 23185

Fax (804) 229-3321 Toll free 1-800-433-9011 In Canada: (416) 985-2123 Fax (416) 985-3708

Call or write today!

READER SERVICE NO. 80





**VACUPRESS** VACUUM VENEERING

# THE UNCOMMON SOLUTION

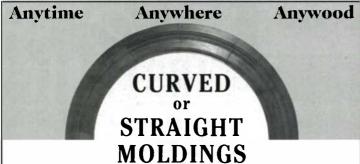
Today's sophisticated designs demand uncommon veneering solutions. VacuPress delivers consistent, high quality results by combining atmospheric pressure as a clamp and vacuum's ability to draw glue into the cell

Push veneering-and your creativity-to the limit with VacuPress. Please contact us for more information. Let us put the VacuPress solution to work for you!

> FEATURED IN FINE WOODWORKING, OCTOBER 1990, PAGE 68

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC. 1609 RIVER ROAD BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011 TELEPHONE 207-725-0935 FAX 207-725-0932

READER SERVICE NO. 114



# Both are yours with W&H Molder/Planer

Thousands of professionals and serious woodworkers use our American-made cast iron molder/planers to produce smooth moldings, raised panels, crowns and curved molding.

In the shop or at the job site, W&H meets your needs every day with quick knife changeover and ultimate versatility with all kinds of wood.

Over 40 years of experience supports our products with a 5 year warranty! Call or write today for our FREE information kit!

# Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

Dept. 132 CM P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086

800-258-1380 (USA) or 603-654-6828 FAX 603-654-5446



MLCS, Ltd.

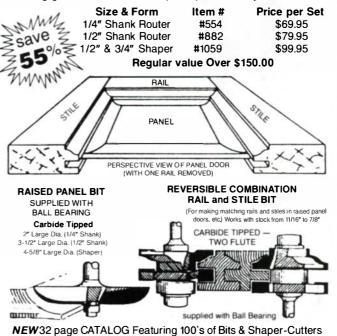
# MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS WITH YOUR 1/4" or 1/2" ROUTER or WITH YOUR 1/2" or 3/4" SHAPER.

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

Item #

#554

Price per Set \$69.95



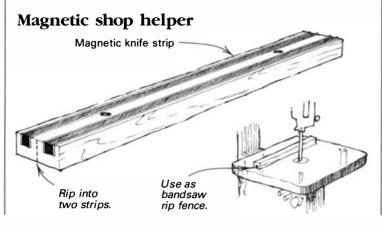
To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service, Call 1-800-533-9298 or send check to: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053 FL, Rydal, PA 19046

and begin drilling shallow holes in the miter face in a pattern that suits the job. Place brads in these holes, nip the heads off flush with a side cutter, and then fish each brad out of its hole and reverse it end for end so the point is up. Now align the two halves of the mitered molding, and push straight down on the sharp pin points. The mating half will have an exact layout for drilling a matching set of pin holes.

After the holes have been drilled in the mating half, remove the original pins. Put new brads in the original holes, cut these to a suitable length and reverse them to put the points up. I find it helpful to countersink each of the holes slightly, to help each pin "find" its matching hole and ensure the assembly goes smoothly.

The joint can now be put together dry and pressed tight. If you have been careful, the joint will fit almost perfectly. A slight overlap can usually be corrected by a small amount of pressure or twisting.

-J.A. Binns, Tucson, Ariz.

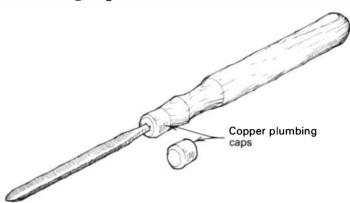


The multipurpose magnetic strip I use in my shop started from one of those inexpensive two-track magnetic knife racks found at kitchen-gadget stores. I bought one of the racks, ripped it down the middle to form two strips and then sanded the fresh edges to remove the sawmarks.

I use one of the strips as an instant fence on my bandsaw for ripping small strips of wood. The strips also can be used to position jointer blades at the right height during replacement, as a fingerboard with a piece of flexible plastic attached to one side, and for pinning plans or drawings flat on a steel surface.

-Jim Van Dreese, Wiconsin Rapids, Wisc.

# Plumbing caps as tool ferrules



I use common hardware-store copper plumbing caps for ferrules on my custom turning tools. To use the caps, I turn a tenon on the tool handle to fit the inside diameter of the cap.





One and Two Week Workshops

**PHOTOGRAPHY** 

FOLIAL OPPORTUNITY INSTITUTION

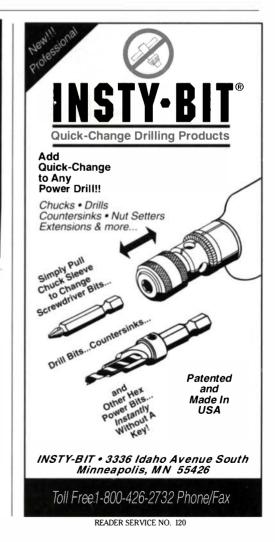
JUNE 8 - AUGUST 14, 1992 WOODTURNING: Ray Ferguson, Michael Hosaluk,

CALLIGRAPHY/PAPERMAKING/BOO ARTS/

READER SERVICE NO. 125

Full-Size Professional Plan

Todd Hayer, Steve Loar John Jordan, Michael Peterson, Alan Lacer, David Ellsworth/CLAY/FIBER-FABRIC/METAL/DRAWING/PAINTING/



# Another "buy 1 tool get our 228 page tool free" offer.

Just a few of the unique woodworking tools of the 3,500 others available from our most versatile tool, the 1992 Garrett Wade Catalog.

The 228 page catalog is Free with any order from this ad. Or if you would just like the catalog, send us \$4.00 with your name and address.

A / 2 Band Saw Books by Mark Duginske Learn what makes your bandsaw tick. Tune-up and maintenance; blade selection, tracking and tensioning; plus cutting methods for various woods and other materials. Hundreds of tips and shortcuts. Unlock your saw's potential.

02L09.03 **Band Saw Basics** 16L04.02 Band Saw Handbook \$16.95

B / The Saw Setting Gauge That Can Be Read From Any Position

Most gauges have at least one or two main weaknesses. They either rest partially on the insert plate which is usually not the same height as the main table, or are so thin that it is difficult to ensure that teeth are being gauged at the top of the arc. This gauge is made from machined 3/4" thick Aluminum and is 9" long. With 1/4" graduations on one end and 1/8" on the other, it will indicate any height from 1/8" to 2". Most useful for table saws but also handy for routers. The markings are vertical on one face and horizontal on the other, so you can read them easily and accurately.

71K26.02 Saw Setting Gauge

D/Our 202GF Gap Filling Glue Fills Gaps It has a very high solids content so that small gaps in our joinery are actually filled – with strength. And the "squeeze-out" beads right up and chips off when dry. No soaking in to ruin finishes. Dries to a light tan. Water clean-up.

62J01.01 62J01.03 1 pt. 202GF 1 qt. 202GF \$ 7.25 \$13.10

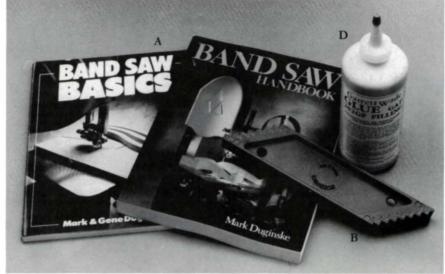
C/ 1/16" Super Narrow Blades

You may have never seen a blade like this. A 24tpi raker style, it produces smooth cuts while making incredibly tight turns. We recommend using our Cool Blocks with these delicate blades, because they can be set closer to the blade without danger of overheating.

Cabinetmaker's Special Bandsaw Blades

A Garrett Wade exclusive. They look like "skip tooth" blades. But each tooth is actually formed as a hook, with every 5th tooth an unset raker. The result is a very smooth cutting blade that feeds easily. '4" blade is for general work, and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " for resawing and heavy straight sawing.

931/2" Blades (Delta 14" and copies) ½"(4 tpi) Cabinet ½"(3 tpi) Cabinet 33K11.01 \$15.95 33K11.02 \$12.95



80" Blades (Sea	rs 12")	
33K12.01	1/16" Scroll	\$14.95
33K12.02	1/4" Cabinet	\$10.95
33K12.03	½"Cabinet	\$11.95
72" Blades (Sho	psmith)	
33K13.01	1/16" Scroll	\$13.40
33K13.02	¼" Cabinet	\$10.25
33K13.03	½"Cabinet	\$10.95

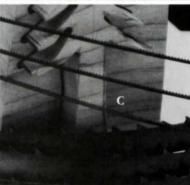
E/The "Blind Nailer" Used To Be A Staple In Every Finish Carpenter's Tool Box

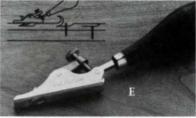
This unique tool allows you to set nails or brads invisibly. Slip the special chisel, with its finger nail shaped cutting edge, into the positioning jig and tighten the clamping screw. Place the flat sole on the wood and strike the end of the chisel with a firm tap with the palm of your hand. The Blind Nailer will lift a perfect small chip from the surface. Hammer your nail or brad in and then glue the chip back in place.

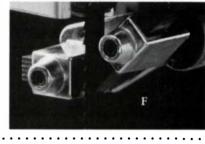
Blind Nailer

F / Special Bandsaw "Cool Blocks" Prolong Blade Life & Increase Accuracy

Made of a special graphite impregnated Phenolic laminate, this set of 4 replaces your upper and lower side blade guides. Cool Blocks run cooler and are more slippery than conventional steel guides. Since they can be set actually touching the blade, they give you better control of the cut.







Model	
33K09.01"A" Delta 14"	\$11.95
33K09.02"B" Sears 12"	\$11.95
33K09.04"D" Shopsmith	\$12.95
33K09.05"E" Old Sears (¼" Rd.)	\$11.95
33K09.06"F" Jet 14" (fits Delta copies)	\$11.95
33K09.20"K" New Tilt-Head Sears	\$16.95

Garrett Wade Co., 161 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10013 Dept. 145 Call Toll Free 800-221-2942 (NY 212-807-1757 No Collect C		
Please send me these Garrett Wade 1992 Catalog with my order. ( <i>Price</i> Name:		
Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Check or Money Order Discover  Visa MasterCard		

American Express

Expiration Date: -

STOCK#	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE		TOTAL
GW	1	1992 Catalog (free with order from this ad)	\$4	00	
					<u> </u>
	+		-		<u> </u>
			+		l 
	+				
				$\overline{}$	<u> </u>

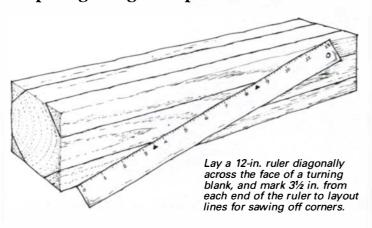
New York Residents add applicable Sales Tax Shipping & Handling: \$3.25 for order total up to \$10 \$4.55 for \$10.01 to \$20 \$5.45 for \$20.01 to \$50 \$6.90 for over \$50.

Sub Total	
Sales Tax	
Shipping	
Grand Total	

Then I drill (and file if necessary) an opening in the cap to fit the shank of the tool. After fitting the tool to the handle, I polish the cap and spray it with a clear sealer to keep it looking good. The caps, which average about 40 cents each, are available in sizes from ¼ in. dia. up to 2 in. dia.

-Wayne Knuteson, Murray, Ut.

# Preparing octagonal spindle stock

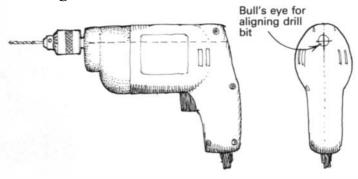


Here is a quick method of marking the amount of corner stock to be removed from a square blank you want to turn on a lathe. Simply lay a 12-in. ruler diagonally across the timber with the zero mark aligned with one edge and the 12-in. mark aligned with the opposite edge. Then mark points at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. Lines drawn through these points and parallel with the stock's edges will indicate the amount of stock to be removed to con-

vert the square section into an octagonal form.

How does this method work? The proportion of 3½ to 12 (or the easier to work with 7/24) relates to the geometry of an octagon almost exactly. —*J.H. Walker, Aspendale, Victoria, Australia* 

# **Drilling accurate holes**



After drilling a couple of chair-seat spindle holes at the wrong angle, I came up with a simple solution to improve my angle alignment accuracy. Using a flexible steel rule, I followed the line of the drill bit to the back of the drill, and with a fine-point felt marker, drew a horizontal axis line across the case seam at the center of the back. This gives me a perfect bull's eye to line up the desired angle.

—Bruce A. Goddard, Kennedy, N.Y.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.





**VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!** 





must for kitchen cabinet installation

installation Now one person can do the job

- of two
- Lifts 300 lbs.
- Avoids back strain and injury
- Speeds up installation time
- Rolls easily through doorways

GILLIF

1605 N. River Independence, MO 64050 Phone (816) 833-0611



Call or Write

for further

Phone Hours 8-5 Pacific Time Weekdays

READER SERVICE NO. 27

# CASCADE TOOLS, INC. **NEW ACCESSORIES!**

These offset bases offer greater support and router control over standard router bases. The small size features a 6" diameter offset base for smaller routers and the large size features a 7" diameter offset base for larger routers. Both bases feature a 2" hole for large

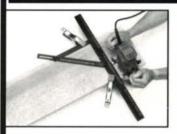


(SMALL) PART No. C3222 ONLY \$1795 (LARGE) PART No. C3223 ONLY \$1995

# COULOCK TRIANGLE FENCE



92C-101



The Acculock Triangle Miter Fence is a 25" fully adjustable guide for all portable power saws, jig saws and routers. Provides right or left hand cutting positions, 360° range of settings, precise stoplock adjustment for guaranteed accuracy with no measuring. You'll be proud to own this tool!

PART No. C3260 ONLY \$3495

This handy low-cost kit has a million-and-one uses. You can use it in a drill press, hand drill, or wood lathe. Kit includes 5 rubber drums 1/2" x 1/2", 3/4" x 1", 1 x 1", 1-1/2" x 1-1/2", 2" x 1-1/2" and 3 sets of sanding sleeves.

PART No. C3280 **ONLY \$995** 





Extra long 2" drums give you that little extra length that always seems to be needed. Set includes 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/2", & 2" drums. Along with this are 3 sets of sanding sleeves.

PART No. C3281 ONLY \$995

Our router pad really holds work firm. Not spongy like the thicker pads. 24" x 36" large size! And priced right, too!

PART No. C3238 ONLY \$795 (2 or more \$725 ea.)



ROUTER NOT INCLUDED



To place an order or request a free 1992 catalog, call TOLL FREE 24 hrs. a day!

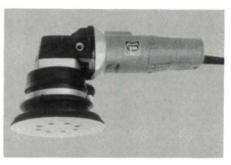


# **Dust-Free Random Orbit** Sanding

Sand without dust with the new Electric Random Orbit Sander from FEIN.

# How it works

Dust created by the sander is sucked up through holes located in the bottom of the sanding pad AND around the outside edge of the pad. This



Holes in bottom of pad AND around outside edge of pad remove dust before it becomes airbourne.

system removes 98% of the dust created during sanding.

# **Quick Paper Changing**

Velcro backed sand paper is quickly & easily changed. It has no sticky back to load up with dust, just shake it off and vou're back in business.

# **Built for Production**

This is not a "hobby" machine. It is built for the serious professional:

Call 1-800-441-9878 now to receive more information



# Fein Power Tools Inc.

3019 W. Carson St., Pittsburgh, PA 15204

(412)331-2325 READER SERVICE NO. 10

# ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER

# 1992 SUMMER WORKSHOPS

Jim Barefoot Upholstery Design & Technique

Michael Emmons Willow Furniture

**Bob Flexner** Understanding Finishing

Michael Fortune Intermediate Furniture Making

Gail Fredell Furniture Design: Developing A Personal Aesthetic

Nora Hall Classic European Carving

Scholarship & Summer Assistant application deadline: March 13, 1992 Studio Residency application deadline: May 1, 1992.

For our free 1992 catalog contact: Bill Hochhausen Sculptural Woodcarving

Silas Kopf Marquetry, Veneering, and Inlay

Peter Korn & Harv Mastalir Basic Woodworking

James Krenov A Personal Approach

Kathleen Loe Faux & Painted Finishes

Sam Maloof Furniture

Stephen Proctor Advanced Furniture Making

Monroe Robinson Working with Veneers

Anderson Ranch Arts Center P.O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, CO 81615 303.923.3181 fax: 303.923.3871

# Osage orange and its aliases

In this geographical area we have a wood the "old timers" refer to as bodock (pronounced with a long O and accented on both syllables). These old timers value the wood for use as fence posts because it won't succumb to termites and other insects. Can you tell me anything about this wood and lend advice about its use? -Donald E. Rutledge, Pulaski, Tenn. Jon Arno replies: I'm almost certain the wood you are describing is Osage orange, Machina pomifera, a member of the mulberry family, Moraceae. The name bodock sounds like a corruption of bodarc (or bodark), which is, in turn, an Anglicized form of the French term bois d'arc, meaning "wood of the bow." When the early French settlers spread north from New Orleans they encountered the Osage Indians who used this species for making their bows. This species was originally found only in the south central United States, native to eastern Texas and parts of Oklahoma, Arkansas and Louisiana. It is a small- to medium-size tree, seldom growing more than 50 ft. tall, with gnarly, thornprotected branches and large, round clusters of fruit about 4 in. to 5 in. dia., which look like rough-skinned green oranges. Prior to the introduction of barbed wire in 1874, Osage orange was planted by farmers throughout the Midwest to create what were descriptively referred to as "pig-tight" hedges, and now the tree may be seen growing along fence rows as far north as Chicago and east to the Atlantic seaboard.

With an average specific gravity of 0.76 (ovendry weight/green volume), Osage orange is heavier and harder than any of our native hickories, but like the hickories, it is extremely elastic and resilient. The sapwood is white in color, while the heartwood is a vivid yellow when freshly cut, aging over time to a warm, amber gold. The pigment that gives Osage orange such a bright color is water soluble, and by boiling the wood chips, the early settlers were able to extract a dye for use with home-spun fabrics. Since the wood of Osage orange can be confused with that of black locust, Robinia pseudoacacia, the boiling of wood chips serves a modern purpose in helping to separate these two species because the yellow pigment in the latter is not easily dissolved in water. Because Osage orange is a ring-porous wood, it has a very attractive figure to complement its stuningly brilliant color. It's definitely a real challenge to work, especially with hand tools, but the results can be rewarding.

[Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Schaumburg, Ill.]

# **Bandsaw-blade tracking problems**

My 14-in. Delta bandsaw refuses to cut true when I run narrow blades. To remedy this, I'd like to fit the saw with Thompson Model 236.2 conical blade guides. Do you know if this modification will improve performance or correct blade drift? —Roderick K. Shaw, Jr., Tampa, Fla.

*Mark Duginske replies:* It can be very disturbing when a bandsaw will not cut in a straight line parallel with the saw table. This phenomenon is called either *lead* or *drift*. There are a number of possible causes for blade drift, but fortunately, the problem is often remedied or is greatly decreased by tuning up the saw.

The best place to start is to properly align the bandsaw wheels. The wheels should be in line with each other when the blade is tensioned. This is particularly true of wider blades that are normally used for making straight cuts. This is described in detail in an article on bandsaw wheel alignment in *Fine Woodworking #75*. Next, the guides and thrust bearings must be adjusted accurately; this is a must for straight cutting. Both thrust bearings have to support the back of the blade evenly. The distance between the blade and the thrust bearing should be about .015 in. or 1/64 in., except for the 1/8-in. and 1/16-in. blade, which should be against the bearing. Because the guide post rarely goes straight up and down, the top guides and thrust bearing should be readjusted every time the post is moved.

The blade guides are adjusted after the thrust bearings are set. Metal guides should be adjusted until they're .004 in. (the thickness of a dollar bill) away from the blade. If you've fitted your bandsaw with non-metal guides that contain a dry lubricant, such as Cool Blocks, the guides can be set in contact with the blade. This decreases the tendency of the blade—especially narrow blades—to deflect sideways, which can lead to blade drift. Also, for straight cuts, make sure that the blade you are using is sharp; use your dull blades for curved cuts.

Even with good guides and a carefully adjusted saw, you might still experience some blade lead. First, it's best to work with the lead rather than fight it. First, test the saw to see which way the blade has a tendency to lead. Do this by putting a mark about ½ in. from the edge on a 2-ft.-long board. Then, cut along this line and feed the board about 12 in. into the blade. You may have to angle the board slightly for the board to follow the line. After cutting 12 in. along the line, stop the saw, and keep the board at the same angle that you fed the board to get a straight cut. Measure this angle and set your bandsaw's rip fence to it.

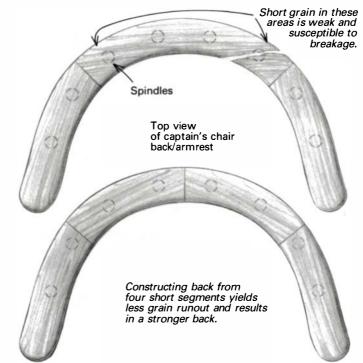
[Mark Duginske is is a woodworker, teacher and author who lives in Wausau, Wisc.]

# Broken back due to short grain

While I was gluing the backrest/arm assembly atop the spindles on a captain's chair I was building, the back cracked. These breaks occured in the same place on each side: near the ends of the middle segment of the three-piece back. If you can make some suggestions as to how I can repair the arm, I'd be most appreciative.

—M. Radin, Los Angeles, Cal. Sandor Nagyszalanczy replies: As far as I can tell from your

description and photos, the problem with your captain's chair's backrest has to do with short-grain failure. By making the entire backrest/arm assembly from only three segments, as shown in the sketch below, the ends of each segment run mostly across the grain. As you discovered, these areas of short grain are inherently weak. Even if you hadn't broken the backrest by driving the spindles into it, the back would've likely been broken by someone leaning back in the completed chair.



I think the easiest strategy for repairing the chair is replacing the entire backrest assembly. Since you used yellow glue, I'm afraid there's no easy way to remove the backrest from the spindles. Some woodworkers have successfully used lacquer thinner



# Modulus SS-100

The SS-100 Scoring Saw attachment will cut double sided material chip-free, top and bottom, on YOUR 10" table saw.

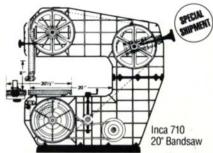
- One piece cast iron body
- Carbide tipped blades
- No modification to saw
- Uses standard arbor nut
- Uses standard table insert
- 45° angle range

U.S. Distributor:



102 Kimball Avenue So. Burlington, VT Phone (802) 863-9036 FAX (802) 863-9660 Dealer Inquiries Welcome

READER SERVICE NO. 144



# SWISS QUALITY Woodworking Machines

Renowned Precision Machines at Sale Prices

### FXAMPIF:

New Model 2100 12" Table Saw **ONLY \$2,195** (expires 5-15-92) 1989 Original Price \$3,175

Shipped Direct from Inventory 5 Year Limited Warranty

Call or Send for More Information

# (818) 797-8282

INJECTA MACHINERY 2217 El Sol Ave Altadena, CA 91207

READER SERVICE NO. 152



READER SERVICE NO. 19



When the Original INCRA JIG was introduced in late 1987, many woodworkers began to explore the potential of this unusual new tool. They quickly discovered that not only did it make their everyday woodworking operations easier and more accurate, but it also enabled them to produce work that they would have previously thought impossible.

Within a few short years, INCRA JIG became widely recognized throughout the industry as not just another interesting new gadget, but rather AN EVOLUTIONARY ADVANCEMENT IN THE ART OF WORKING WITH WOOD. If you ask an experienced INCRA JIG user he will tell you that he understands exactly what we mean. He will tell you about the absolute perfection he has been able to achieve in

Will ton you about the absolute

making box joints and dovetails. He will show you impossible looking new joints like the INCRA Double Dovetail and the INCRA Double-Double Box Joint. Or perhaps he will simply tell you that it has revolutionized the way he works on the router table or table saw.

Now, four years later, the NEXT generation of INCRA has arrived . . . We are proud to introduce INCRA JIG PRO!

The INCRA Double-Double Through Dovetail is but one example of the extraordinary work that you can accomplish with INCRA JIG's precision and ease of use.

For a FREE INCRA PRODUCT BROCHURE and the name of your nearest dealer, write: Taylor Design Group, Inc. P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381

INCRA JIG Pro
uses the same rack
positioning technique
that gives the Original
INCRA JIG its phenomenal
accuracy. And like the Original, INCRA JIG Pro can be
used to produce flawless joinery of every kind, as well
as other intricate work. When combined with the
optional 28\* INCRA JIG Pro Fence System shown here,
it becomes a truly superb router table or table saw
fence. (Wooden base plate not included.)

In addition to all of the capabilities that have made the Original so successful, here are some of the NEW FEATURES that we've added to the INCRA JIG Pro:

- Positions your work over a FULL 16" RANGE. That's twice as much as before. (12" model is also available)
- QUICK ACTION cam clamp lets you instantly lock the jig at any position with a single motion of the hand.
- Spring loaded FLOATS EFFORTLESSLY to any new position.
- FLIPSIGHT™ hairline cursor and easy to read top mounted sliding scale.
- Rugged, solid aluminum construction
- Less than 0.004" error (about the thickness of this page) over the FULL 16" RANGE.
- Return to any former position with NO MEASURABLE ERROR.
- Works with all GENUINE INCRA JIG accessories.

### Also look for these other GENUINE INCRA TOOLS

- The Original INCRA JIG
- The Official INCRA JIG Handbook & 17 TEMPLATES
- The Complete INCRA JIG Video
- 18" INCRA Fence System
- INCRA Right Angle Fixture
- NEW! INCRA Miter Slider
- NEW! INCRA Wooden Hinge Plans
- INCRA Gauge
- NEW! 28" INCRA Pro Fence System (for use with INCRA JIG Pro only.)

to soften aliphatic resin (yellow glue) that hasn't dried too much, but since the glue in your chair has had time to dry, this is an unlikely solution. You may have to hammer off the old backrest and reshape the ends of the spindles. When making the new backrest, fashion it from four segments instead of three (see the drawing). Each of these segments will have a shorter arc and less short grain, therefore the new backrest will be stronger. [Sandor Nagyszalanczy is managing editor of *Fine Woodworking*]

# Painting polyurethaned kitchen cabinets

I have oak veneer kitchen cabinets, stained dark and finished with what is most likely polyurethane. Can you recommend a durable, white-pigmented surface coating to finish these cabinets without stripping them down to bare wood? Could sufficient build be achieved to eliminate the grain pattern? Would epoxy or Imron be candidates?

-W. J. Zahorchak, Roanoke, Va.

Chris Minick replies: Certainly, a two-part epoxy paint such as Imron catalyzed finish or Sherwin Williams' Polane, would be excellent choices for refurbishing or upgrading your existing kitchen cabinets. The finish produced by any one of these systems will far surpass the National Kitchen Cabinet Association (NKCA) standards for food-stain resistance and durability. But, unless you are very familiar and comfortable with spray application of reactive finishing materials, avoid these finishing systems. It takes a lot of patience and practice with these finishes to achieve acceptable results. But fortunately, an acceptable refurbishing alternative does exist.

Ideally, any restoration project should include removal of the old finish, as this gives you the widest choice of subsequent finishes. Finishing over the existing polyurethane varnish on your kitchen cabinets narrows your choices to either pigmented oilbase alkyd or uralkyd products. These are materials that bond satisfactorily to cured polyurethane varnish. To simulate the modern high-gloss plastic-laminate look, follow the steps below. If you would like the existing grain patterns to show in the final finish, omit the grain-filling step.

First, remove the cabinet doors (and face frames if possible). Thoroughly wipe all surfaces with lacquer thinner to remove any condensed cooking oils or other contaminants. Now scuff-sand the existing finish with 180-grit sandpaper and apply a quality grain filler to the doors and face frames. Paste grain fillers, especially the oil-base type, take a very long time to dry, so allow at least two days drying time before proceeding. Sand the dried doors and face frames with progressively finer sandpaper to 220grit. Wipe the surface with a tack cloth to remove any remaining sanding dust. Finally, brush apply two or three coats of a highgloss, slow-drying alkyd enamel. Brand names are unimportant, but I personally think that Sherwin Williams' All Surface Enamel would work best in your situation. Regardless of the brand used, allow several days for it to cure before reinstalling doors and face frames. Although this finishing system would not pass the NKCA durability tests, it offers adequate protection for everyday use. If the finish does become damaged, recoating is an easy task.

[Chris Minick is a product development chemist and amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.]

# **Speed controllers for AC-only Motors?**

In the "Q&A" section of Fine Woodworking #85, Ed Cowern wrote a reply regarding speed control of universal or DC motors. Is there also a means of controlling speed of AC-only motors?

—Steven J. Moerlein, Knox, Ind.

# NEW! **DRUM SANDER** with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!



At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Choose from 26" and 38" models.

Now you can save hours of tedious hand scraping and sanding. In a matter of seconds, you can turn out satin-smooth panels, doors, shelves and other glued-up pieces. No more dips and waves. No more gouging. Infinitely variable power feed gives you total control. Turns out perfectly flat, glass-smooth panels that look better and take stain more evenly than any you could do by hand.

Send for complete facts. See how the Woodmaster can finish cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, tabletops, knees, burls and much more! Made in U.S.A. Easy terms.

knees, duris	and much more: Made in U.S.A. Easy terms.
FREE FACTS	Call Toll Free 1(800) 821-6651, Ext. DS34  YES! Please rush my FREE INFORMATION KIT and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.  Woodmaster Tools Dept. DS34 2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108
NAME	
ADDRESS.	
СПҮ	s:
STATE	ZIP
PHONE (_	)

READER SERVICE NO. 56



Catalog of over 500 plans to build your own tools, \$1.00, refundable

A wide variety of plans from complete machines and attachments to handtools for home, school and commercial shops. Featured also are accessories for wood and metal cutting lathes, drills, saws, sanders, etc., plus things to make of wood and metal.

WOOD-MET SERVICES, INC 3314 WEST SHOFF CIR. DEPT. FWW PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61604

READER SERVICE NO. 156



# Locked on Quality!

The kind you've come to expect from us—whether it's locks and keys or any one of the thousands of fine hardware fittings for the demanding furniture craftsman. It's all in our new 70-page catalog—a valuable reference tool that fully describes our expanded line of period hardware. To get your copy, use circle #401 and send \$4.00.

# PAXTON HARDWARE

7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW30, Upper Falls, MD 21156 Quick Shipment Free Mini-Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 26



437 Spring St., NE, Grand Rapids, MI 49503 (616) 451-2928 / FAX: (616) 451-4330

READER SERVICE NO. 61



Al precision g Sizes

Set
All bits 3-1/2" overall,
precision ground, HRC 50-52.
Sizes 1/4" through 2-1/8"
in wooden case. All
3/8" shanks. Sizes
over 1-1/2" supplied
with saw teeth to
eliminate overheating.

\$87.95

Hartville True Value 940 W. Maple St.,

940 W. Maple St., Hartville, Ohio 44632 **1-800-345-2396** 

Offer available in 48 continental states only. In Ohio, please add 6% sales Tax. Min. order \$18.95. All orders add \$3.00 S/H charge.



# **TURN YOUR ROUTER INTO 3 NEW TOOLS**

# 1. ROUTER TABLE



2. JOINT **MAKER** 

# 3. INVERTED PIN ROUTER

**FEATURE PACKED** 

**MANY OPTIONS OFFERED** 



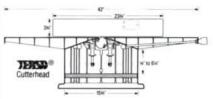
RUGGEDLY BUILT · FLAT GROUND TABLE THE UNIVERSAL ROUTER SYSTEM FOR THE BROCHURE YOU WANT · WRITE TODAY



PORTA-NAILS, NC. · PO Box 1257 · Wilmington, NC 28402 · 1-800-634-9281

READER SERVICE NO. 35

# **Swiss Quality Woodworking Machines**



Inca Model 570 101/4" Jointer/Thickness Planer

Renowned Inca Precision Woodworking Machinery

Model 570 Equipped with the Famous Tersa Instant Cutter Change System

Shipped Direct from Inventory 5 Year Limited Warranty

Call or Send for More Information on the Entire Inca Line

# (800) 221-2942

Garrett Wade Co., Inc. 161 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10013



READER SERVICE NO. 100

# ${\it Im}{\it CCC}^{\circ}$ An evolutionary advancement in the art of working with wood.

The Original INCRA JIG, and now the new INCRA JIG PRO have revolutionized the way people work with wood. Because of INCRA. most ordinary woodworking operations are now quicker, easier, and more accurate than ever before. But more importantly, these new tools have enabled woodworkers to achieve results that simply were not possible before. A quick look at some of the photos will show you what we mean. These are just a small sampling of the extraordinary work that you can now accomplish with the highly affordable INCRA Line of Precision Tools.



# The Complete INCRA JIG VIDEO

This one hour program will help you unleash INCRA JIG's incredible versatility and inspire new ideas for its use. It includes complete step-by-step instructions for making box joints and dovetails, plus much more. Also included are full video instructions plus FREE templates and plans for making the new INCRA Double-Double Box Joint.



Beautiful joinery like this can be easily accomplished using the Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates with either the Original INCRA JIG or the new INCRA

JIG PRO.



### **NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER**

INCRA Miter Slider replaces the cranky, inaccurate wooden runners that you've had to rely on for your shop built table saw jigs. These 18" long aluminum runners adjust to fit any standard 3/4" x 3/8" miter gauge slot. A simple turn of a screw adjusts for a perfect fit. Another turn locks the jig rigidly in place. Comes with FREE illustrated plans for making a variety of popular table saw jigs and fixtures, like the miter jig shown here.





The beautiful work shown here is just a small sampling of the many new woodworking capabilities that the INCRA Precision Woodworking System can bring to your shop.

# **NEW! INCRA Wooden Hinge Plans**

Beautiful wooden hinges like these can bring These fully illustrated plans include a FREE Drilling quide for making the hinge pivot pin holes.

complete wooden harmony to your next jewelry box, cabinet door, hinged table leaf, and more.

# The INCRA SYSTEM

- The Original INCRA JIG
- NEW! INCRA JIG PRO
- 18" INCRA Fence System
- NEW! 28" INCRA Pro Fence System
- INCRA Right Angle Fixture
- Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates
- The Complete INCRA JIG VIDEO
- **INCRA GAUGE**
- NEW! INCRA HINGE PLANS & **DRILLING GUIDE**
- NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER

For a FREE INCRA BROCHURE & the name of your nearest dealer, write: Taylor Design Group, Inc. P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381

**Ed Cowern replies:** Speed controls offered for universal motors will not work with induction motors. The speed of an induction motor is set by the way the motor is wound (number of magnetic poles) and the frequency of the power being used. In most of North America, the frequency is 60 cycles while overseas most power is supplied at a frequency of 50 cycles. Speed controls for universal motors change only the voltage to the motor. In induction motors, used on most fixed power tools, adjusting the voltage will decrease the torque available from the motor for starting but will not control speed.

The only effective way to change the speed of power tools with induction motors is by changing the frequency to a different value, and this is an expensive process. The most practical way to change the speed of an induction motor in a small shop is to employ mechanical means, such as step pulleys. By using a matching pair of step pulleys on both the motor drive shaft and the arbor shaft of the machine, you can choose from three or four (depending on the pulleys) different speeds as quickly as you can slip the V belt from one position on the pulleys to another.

[Ed Cowern is an electrical engineer and president of EMS, a company that distributes Baldor electric motors.]

# Drying spalted logs

I have a supply of logs that are damp and many of which contain lovely spalted wood. Should I resaw the logs into lumber now and stack the resulting boards under pressure to minimize warping, or should I let the logs dry naturally first?

—Robert K. Moxon, M.D., Columbia, S.C.

**Bruce Hoadley replies:** I would end coat and then resaw the spalted logs into slabs, flitches or boards *now*. Make sure to saw the stock slightly thicker than what's desired for use, to provide

shrinking and dressing allowances. Sawing the logs now and initiating drying will arrest the development of the fungi and prevent extensively spalted areas from progressing to the advanced decay stage. Further, the best pieces can be selected and given special attention in drying; the badly decayed or unspalted portions can be discarded. As with any material, stacking in well-stickered, weighted piles will enable the most efficient drying with minimum warp. [Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood technology at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst and a contributing editor to *FWW*]

# Sheet goods and formaldehyde safety

I own a small cabinet shop in western Washington and have been building cabinets for nearly 20 years. The growing popularity of particleboard sheetgoods, such as Kortron and melamine, now widely used in casework, has made me more concerned about exposure to the formaldehyde that's said to be offgased by these products (my customers are concerned too). How much of a health threat is there from working with these sheetgoods?

—Joe Ciskowski, Eastsound, Wash.

Chris Minick replies: The subject of the release of formaldehyde from manufactured wood products has been researched for years by both particleboard manufacturers and government agencies. A brief explanation of where the formaldehyde comes from and what can be done about it is in order. Formaldehyde is liberated from the adhesive used in the manufacture of particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), and hardwood plywood during the adhesive bonding step of the production process. Some of this formaldehyde becomes trapped in the wood product and is slowly released to the atmosphere over a period of several months.

The most common human reaction to high formaldehyde levels in the air is excessive eye blinking, eye irritation and respiratory



# IN STOCK FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY:

Narrow Band Saws Band Saw Tires Adhesive

Pennsylvania Saw Co. Inc. P.O. Box 533 Emigsville, PA 17318-0533

800-233-9381

READER SERVICE NO. 44

New Micro-Mesh® Cushioned Abrasives.



Wood Kit \$33.50 + UPS

•Silk smooth satin to high tech gloss on wood and wood finishes.

 Brilliant shine in 1/3 time! Lasts up to 15 times longer! Creates minimum of dust!
 Micro-Mesh® grades from 1500 to 12,000!

 Random orbit sander P.S.A. or Velcros disc test pack \$19.95. Velcro pads for Porter Cable R.O sanders \$14.00.

> 1-800-722-9342 For technical service: 319-324-9365 **Crossen Co**.

> > READER SERVICE NO. 42



for More Information M-F
READER SERVICE NO. 66

Sun. 10am-5pm

Admission Charged • Special Intensive Seminars

Call 1-800-521-7623 or 603-536-3768

# A NEW WAY TO CARRY ON A FINISHING TRADITION.

The Wagner is unlike any finishing method you've ever seen before. But it can put a classic, professional finish on the woodworking projects you're doing now, right in your own workshop.

FineCoat's secret is Wagner's High-Volume, Low-Pressure (HVLP) technology. Itallows you to spray, with

FineCoat

gives you a

professional

spray finish.

Coverage is smooth and

even over the

pieces.

most intricate



very little bounceback or over-spray.

You don't need a spray booth, just an open mind and a few minutes to read about FineCoat's advantages.

pray any finish on the shelf. The FineCoat can give you the

type of finish you had in mind, from the start of the project. It handles urethanes, oils,

varnishes, shellacs. lacquers, stains, even enamel paints. Every FineCoat unit also comes with helpful hints for thinning and spraying different materials.

Your hand has never had this much control.

With FineCoat you can get close. without dripping, or cover large areas. The spray width adjusts from 1/4", to a foot wide. You can

also adjust





1991 Wagner Spray Tech Corp. FineCoat

to a vertical, horizontal, or circular pattern, without changing nozzles.

While your coats are drying, the spray gun stands

# 1/4" To 12" Wide

securely in its own unit. And when the last coat is on. check your watch. You'll most likely be done finishing

and cleaning-up, in less time than vou used to spend on the finishing process alone.

To find out more about FineCoat, call 1-800-328-8251. We'll send you more information or refer you to a FineCoat dealer.

# Send for free literature or a helpful demonstration videô.

Check the first box below and we'll send you more literature on HVLP spraying and the FineCoat sprayer. Or, check the second box and send \$3 to cover postage and handling. We'll send you the literature along with a videotape demonstrating the usage and applications of FineCoat.

☐ Send me more information, free.

Send me information and the Fi for \$3. (Enclose a check payab Spray Tech, or we'll charge i	le to Wagner t to your
	, or
your Visa #	)
NAME	
ADDRESS	
CITY	
STATEZIP_	U.E.
Mail to: Wagner FineCoat, 1770 Fernbrook L MN 55447	n., Plymouth,
	FW 392
WA-DE	

Low Overspray Finishing System

discomfort. Fortunately for most healthy individuals, these symptoms show up well below the 0.4 ppm Threshold Limit Value (TLV), and steps can be taken to ventilate the area before the formaldehyde vapors become a health threat. A recent study by the Furniture Industry Research Association has shown that the formaldehyde levels in furniture factories and warehouses were below the safety limits and posed no particular hazard to workers in the factories.

In your customer's homes where particleboard cabinets have been installed, the formaldehyde problem can be minimized by simply varnishing the exposed surfaces of the particleboard or MDF with an alkyd varnish. This treatment does not eliminate the formaldehyde, but rather slows down the emission rate to a level where normal household ventilation will prevent the build up of vapors. An alternative would be to use exterior-grade wood products when building furniture and cabinets. Exterior and waterproof wood products are manufactured with a different adhesive system; thus, trapped formaldehyde is avoided. Additional information about formaldehyde in wood products can be obtained from the Hardwood Plywood Manufacturers Association, 1825 Faraday Dr., Reston, Va. 22090.

[Chris Minick is a product development chemist and amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.]

# Damping noisy sheet-metal machinery stands

Some of my machines that are on sheet-metal stands don't have that nice quiet sound like other similar machines I have seen elsewhere. My machines seem to rumble and boom to a distracting degree.

—Herbert Weiner, Sarasota, Fl.

**Robert Vaughan replies:** Assuming all the fasteners on the machine are tight, my first guess is that the machine may not be sitting square on the floor. If a shim or two doesn't solve the problem,

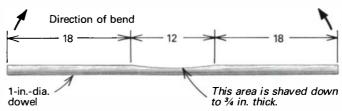
then I would look at the sheet-metal stand. While the machine is idling, feel the sides of the stand and press in on different places to see if there are any changes in the sound. If you feel one of the panels vibrating more than the others, put a wood stiffener on it. To do this, cut a couple of 3-in.-wide (or wider) strips of plywood and coat one side of each with construction adhesive. Now squish them in place on the inside of the stand wherever the panel was vibrating (space permitting). Wedge or tape the strip in place with sticks as necessary, and let the adhesive dry for about a day. This technique usually does the job for me.

[Bob Vaughan is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking* and a woodworking machinery rehabilitation specialist in Roanoke, Va.]

# **Bending dowels**

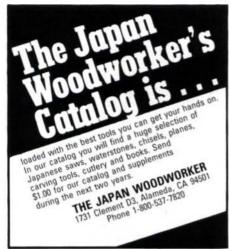
I'd like to know how I can bend a 4-ft.-long, 1-in.-dia. dowel into a U-shaped rod with a 6 in. inside diameter. I plan to reduce the diameter of the dowel in the middle prior to bending, as shown in the drawing below. What advice can you give me on doing the job, and do I need a jig to keep the rod in shape after bending?

—Jim Ward, Denham Springs, La.



**Drew Langsner replies:** You have chosen an ambitious woodbending task. The dimensions of the material and the radius of the curve approach the limits that wood can be bent. Here are several





READER SERVICE NO. 158



# COMPANY **BUILD YOUR OWN CEDAR STRIP CANOE**

- ★ 21/2 HR STEP-BY-STEP VIDEO INCLUDES FREE FORM TEMPLATES AND ALL THE KNOW HOW TO GUIDE YOU FROM BEGINNING \$39.95 plus \$3.00 S&H.
- \* DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS NEEDED TO BUILD A 14' OR 16' CANOE PLUS OUR STEP-BY-STEP VIDEO. FOR MORE INFO & PRICES CALL OR WRITE

PALEO CANOE CO., P.O. BOX 491 BEDFORD, MA 01730, (617) 275-3004

READER SERVICE NO. 48



READER SERVICE NO. 36



# **How Smooth Does Our** Teflon-Coated Saw Blade Cut?

The WIZARD ELITE™ cuts so smooth the wood has a baby-smooth finish.

Coated with non-stick DuPont Teflon to keep the blade clean and free of build-up.

WIZARD ELITE features specially sharpened carbide tips to provide smoother and easier cuts in hard or soft wood.

Try WIZARD ELITE and "feel" what we mean.



Return to factory within -vear of date of purchase. on enclosed with blade

If you're not 100 percent satisfied, we'll refund your money with no questions asked. For more information and a dealer near you call: 800/828-9000 or 716/778-8588.



The Professional's Choice Burt, New York 14028

Teflon is a registered trademark of the DuPont Corp.

READER SERVICE NO. 123



# NEW FROM JET

JCS-10 TABLE SAW



W/ BIESEMEYER FENCE \$1099

- 10" BLADE
- 2 HP MOTOR
- BIESEMEYER #50

JCS10A - W/BIESEMEYER #40 JCS10 - W/ JET FENCE

JCS10A - W/ JET FENCE & MTR. CVR. JBS14CS - 14" BANDSAW

840 898 428

\$998

REIGHT PRE-PAID TO MOST AREAS.

# **NEW FROM JET**



JWL-1236 WOOD LATHE HEAVY-DUTY

- **CAST IRON LATHE**
- VARIABLE SPEED
- 3/4 HP, 1PH • 550-3,000 RPM

JJ6CS - 6" JOINTER DC610 - 1 HP DUST COLLECTOR DC1182 - 2 HP DUST COLLECTOR \$428 228 438

# NEW FROM JET









A. JSG9613-20,000 RPM AIR SANDER B. JSM705-3/8" REV. AIR DRILL, 1800 RPM

C. JSM804 - POSITIVE CLUTCH SCREWDRIVER 64.95 D. JDPN6072 - 3/8"-1-1/4" BRAD NAILER

OVER 100 NEW AIR TOOLS INCLUDING A COMPLETE LINE OF NAILERS & STAPLERS! COMPLETE LINE OF JET PRODUCTS AVAILABLE. CALL US FOR BEST SELECTION, BEST PRICE!

# SANTA ROSA TOOL & SUPPLY

1651 PINER RD. • SANTA ROSA, CA 95403 IN CALIF. OUTSIDE CALIF.

800-464-8665 800-346-0387

OR FAXUS YOUR ORDER

# 800-545-3705

ALL OFFERS & PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. VISA · MASTERCARD · DISCOVER · AMERICAN EXPRESS OFFER EXPIRES APRIL 30, 1992

suggestions for going about this project: First, I would not use hardware-store dowels because they are usually maple, which is sometimes used for bending, but is only a moderately good candidate. Better woods to use include white oak, red oak, hickory or ash. Second, commercially made dowels are produced with little regard to alignment of the wood's fibers. The result is that most dowels will have a fair amount of grain runout. It would be best, if possible, to make your own dowels, starting with rough blanks split with a froe from straight-grain stock. If you saw the blanks out, use stock with very little grain runout. You can make the dowels by turning them between centers on a lathe or with a router fixture as described in Ken Well's article in FWW #90. If commercially made dowels are your only choice, look through the available selection carefully, pick the very best and be ready for many bending failures.

As with commercial wood bending, you will need a steamer and end straps to prevent failure on the exterior of the bends (see my article on bending green wood in *FWW* #64). You may find that you'll have to make the center bent section of each rod much thinner than your diagram illustrates—perhaps ¾ in. thick. If your bends fail, consider laminating the rods from several thinner sections. Once you do succeed, the bends can be held in place by tying the ends with wire or string for an hour after steaming. [Drew Langsner is an author, farmer and woodworker living in Marshall, N.C.]

# Gluing rosewood veneer

I am having difficulty applying rosewood veneer to a particleboard substrate. I first wipe the rosewood with lacquer thinner and then coat both surfaces with three layers of Constantine's veneer glue. After several days, I had numerous bubbles develop where the rosewood veneer separated from the substrate. I have been told to treat the rosewood with two coats of veneer glue diluted with thinner so that the solution will soak into the pores and prevent leeching. Another suggestion I've heard is to size the rosewood with a 50/50 mixture of wood glue and water. Wouldn't this cause severe buckling? Also, since the wood glue is water based and the veneer glue is thinner based, would the bond hold?

—Brian Hayward, Huntington, N.Y.

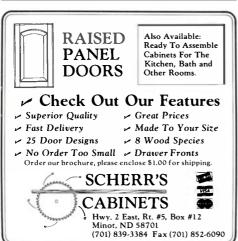
George Mustoe replies: Areas of delamination (bubbles) are a rather common problem when contact adhesives are used for veneering. These glues remain somewhat flexible after curing, and have relatively low strength. In particular, contact adhesives are very vulnerable to "creep." Under continual stress, the rubbery glue layer stretches and eventually gives way. With veneers, the most common form of stress is shrinkage or swelling due to humidity changes, but delamination problems can also occur when veneer has been bent to follow a curved surface. These problems tend to be greatest with thick veneers, which shrink and swell more and contain greater stored stress if they are applied to a curved surface. In addition, oily woods like rosewood and teak are more susceptible to glue bond failure than less resinous species.

The advice you received of using a solvent to remove excess oil from the rosewood is a good one, but as you've discovered, it may not do the trick. Similarly, treating the wood with diluted adhesive or some other sealer can be helpful, but don't expect any miracles. Instead, consider using a different type of adhesive.

You need a glue that contains no water, since moisture is likely to cause the veneer to buckle during curing. You also want an adhesive that sets to form a rigid, creep-free bond. The best choice would be one of the common woodworking epoxies that sell for about \$20 to \$30 a quart. Some formulations are sold expressly for







READER SERVICE NO. 153



READER SERVICE NO. 102

Made In U.S.A







# Whole Earth Access

# 822 ANTHONY STREET. BERKELEY. CA. 94710.\* FOB BERKELEY CA TOLL FREE 7 DAYS FREE FREIGHT IN CONTINENTAL USA. ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION. VISA-DISCOVER-MASTERCARD I-800-829-6300

# **PORTER CABLE**

330 Speed-Bloc Finishing Sander 58.



666	3/8" VSR T-Handle Drill	120.
7511	3/8" VSR H.D. Drill	114.
7514	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill	119.
7515	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill W/	
	Keyless Chuck	124.
320	Abrasive Plane	119.
367	3-1/4" Plane	149.
9118	Porta-Plane Kit	199.
9652	Versa-Plane Kit	295.
555	Plate Joiner Kit	165
100	7/8 HP Router	99.
690	1-1/2 HP Router	129.
691	1-1/2 HP D-Handle Router	139.
693	1-1/2 HP Plunge Base Router	169.
7310	Laminate Trimmer	85.
7312	Dffset Base Laminate Trimmer	119.
7319	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105.
7399	Drywall Cut-DutTool	79.
7518	3-1/4 HP 5-spd Router	269.
7519	3-1/4 HP Router	225.
7536	2-1/2 HP Router	204.
7537	2-1/2 HP D-Handle Router	215.
7538	3-1/4 HP Plunge Router	229.
7539	3-1/4 HP VS Plunge Router	269.
97310	Laminate Trimmer Kit	189.
352 360	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	139. 179.
362	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander 4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	189.
504	3"x24" Wormdrive Belt Sander	329.
505	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	115.
7334	5" Random Drbit Sander	119.
7335	5" VS Random Orbit Sander	129.
7336	6" VS Random Orbit Sander	135.
314	4-1/2" Trim Saw	135.
315-1		
345	6" Saw Boss Circular Saw	99.
7549	VS, Var-Orbit D-Handle Jigsaw	
9345	Saw Boss Kit	124.
9637	VS Tigersaw Kit	139.
9647	Tiger Cub Reciprocating Saw	115.

# **BOSCH**

3050VSRK 3/8" Cordless Driver/Drill, 2 bat. 135.



3051VS	RK Cordless Driver/Drill	
	w/keyless chuck	149.
1000VS	R 3/8" VSR Drill, 0-2100 RPM	79.
1021VS	R 3/8" H.D. VSR Drill.	
	0-1100 RPM	99.
1194VS		159.
9164VS		
0.0.00	VSR Drill	105.
9166VS		103.
310043	VSR Drill	115.
12474		
	4-1/2" Mini Grinder	89.
	5" EFC Mini Grinder	115.
	1-1/2" Rotary Hammer	419.
11212V	SR 3/4" VSR SDS Bulldog	
	Rotary Hammer	195.
11215D	VSR 3/4" Dustless Bulldog	
	VSR SDS Hammer	289.
11304	Brute Breaker Hammer	1205.
11305	Demolition Hammer	689.
3258	3-1/4" Planer	129.
1942	Heavy Duty Heat Gun	72.
1604	1-3/4 HP Router	129.
1007	1-3/7 III HOULE	123.

1606 1608LX	1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router Laminate Trimmer w/	155.
	Deluxe Guide	105.
1608T	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105
1609	Offset Base Laminate Trimmer	125.
	Installers Trimmer Kit	179.
	Deluxe Installers Trimmer Kit	229.
1611EVS		ZZJ.
10111243	VS Plunge Router	239.
1272D	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	175.
	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	185.
1273DVS		103.
12/3043	Belt Sander	199.
4270DEV		199.
13/UUEV	\$ 6" VS Random	200
20700	Orbit Sander w/Access.	299.
32700	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	139.
3283DVS		
	Orbit Sander	95.
1581DVS		159.
1582VS	VS, Var.Orbit Jigsaw w/CLIC	135.
1581VS	VS, Var.Orbit Jigsaw.	
	D-Handle	135.
1632VSK	VS Panther Recip. Saw Kit	145.
1654	7-1/4" Circular Saw	109.
1420VSR		
1720 7 311	•	
	0-4000 RPM	85.
	MIIWAIIKEE	115

# MILWAUKEE

	MILWAUKEE	
0399-1	3/8" VSR 12v Driver/Drill Kit	159.
0402-1	VSR 12v Driver/	
0.02.	Drill w/Keyless Chuck	163.
6546-1	Cordless Screwdriver, 2-spd	75.
0222-1	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-1000 RPM	104.
0224-1	3/8" Magnum Holeshooter,	
	0-1200 RPM	110.
0234-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter,	
	0-850 RPM	112.
0239-1	VSR Keyless Chuck Drill	119.
0244-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter,	
	0-600 RPM	112.
0375-1	3/8" Close Quarter Drill	125.
0379-1	1/2" Close Quarter Drill	149.
0567-1	Drain Cleaner Kit	229.
1676-1	Hole Hawg Kit	235.
3002-1	Electricians Rt. Angle Drill Kit	182.
3102-1 3107-1	Plumbers Rt. Angle Drill Kit	185.
5192	VS Right Angle Drill Kit Die Grinder, 4.5 Amp	190. 169.
6140	4-1/2" Angle Grinder	95.
6141	5" Angle Grinder	95. 109.
5362-1	1" TSCR Hawk Rotary Hammer	275.
8975	Heat Gun	59.
5680	2 HP Router	219.
5925	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	219.
5936	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	225.
6012	1/3 Sheet Finishing Sander	114.
6014	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	117.
6016	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	49.
6215	16" Electric Chainsaw	169.
6232	4-3/4" Bandsaw w/Case	275.
6365	7-1/4" Circular Saw	118.
6377	7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw	169.
6460	10-1/4" Circular Saw	249.
6528	VS Super Sawzall	169.
6750-1	VSR Drywall Driver	89.
6754-1	VSR Magnum Drywall	119.
6798-1	TEK Screwdriver	109.

# **FRELID**

	THEOD	
LM72M008	8" x 24T Rip	35.
LM72M010	10" x 24T Rip	36.
LU73M010	10" x 60T ATB	43.
LU81M010	10" x 40T TCG	39.
LU84M008	8" x 40T Combination	44.
LU84M011	10" x 50T Combination	38.
LU85M008	8" x 64T ATB Fine Cut Off	49.
LU85M010	10" x 80T ATB Fine Cut Off	55.
LU85M014	14" x 108T ATB Fine Cut Of	f 105.
LU85M015	15" x 108T ATB Fine Cut Of	f 105.
LU87M008	8" x 22T Thin Kerf	42.
11187M010	10" x 24T Thin Kerf	37.

LU88M0	08 8" x 48T Thin Kerf	49.
LU88M0	10" x 60T Thin Kerf	43.
LU91M0		38.
LU91M0	10 10" x 60T Miter Saw Blade	49.
LU98M0	)10 10" x 80T TCG	68.
TK203	7-1/4" x 24T Framing Blade	18.
TK204	8-1/4" x 24T Framing Blade	21.
TK303	7-1/4" x 40T Finish Blade	21.
TK304	8-1/4" x 40T Finish Blade	27.
SD308	8" Dado Set	117.
WC106	6 Pc. Chisel Set	49.
FT2000	3-1/4 HP Plunge Router	179.
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	159.

# ADJUSTABLE CLAMP

	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T		
50	3/4" Pipe Clamp Fixture	EA. 7.95	BOX/12 89.
		EA.	B0X/6
370	6 6" Steel Bar Clamp	6.49	36.55
	2 12 Steel Bar Clamp	6.99	39.75
	8 18° Steel Bar Clamo	7.75	42.99
	4 24" Steel Bar Clamp	8.39	47.75
	0 30" Steel Bar Clamp	9.55	53.45
	6 36" Steel Bar Clamp	10.39	58.75
0	Wooden Handscrew.	10.33	36.73
٠	4-1/2" Open	11.95	62.95
1	Wooden Handscrew.		
	6" Open	12.95	71.49
2	Wooden Handscrew.		
-	8" Open	15.95	81.89

# **DELTA**



JOIN	UNISAW, SHAPER, TER & FINISHING MACHINE	SALE
34-763	10", 3 HP Unisaw, 1 PH	1359.*
34-781	10", 1-1/2 HP Unisaw/	
	Unifence	1329.*
34-782	10", 3 HP Unisaw/	
	Unifence, 1 PH	1499.*
31-730	6" Belt/12" Disc w/Electricals	939.*
37-350	8" Long Bed	
	Jointer w/Electricals	1239.*
43-375	3 HP HD Two-Speed Shape	r1459.*
	s include \$100. mfg. mail-in good thru 3/31/92)	

# **EMGLO**



# **MAKITA**



DA390D	Cordless Angle Drill, 9.6v	85.
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit, 9.6v	139.
6093DW	3/8" VSR Driver/Drill Kit, 9.6v	129.
6200DW	3/8" VSR Hi-Torg Driver/Drill Ki	t 155.
6404	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-2100 RPM	58.
9207SPC	7" Electronic Sander Polisher	148.
1805B	6-1/8" Planer w/Case	355.

# MAKITA cont'd

4000DM 2 1/4" Dlama Via

IRM	3-1/4 Planer Kit	112
В	4-3/8" Planer Kit	145
510	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	52.
550	1/4 Sheet	
	<b>Dustless Finishing Sander</b>	57.
l	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	164
B	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145
011	10" Compound Miter Saw	449
030	10" Miter Box	229
140	14" Miter Saw	435
N	4-3/8" Trim Saw	129
/B	7-1/4" Hypoid Framers Saw	139
2A	16" Circular Saw	325
2	12" Portable Planer	455
W	8-1/4" Table Saw	265
	10" Table Saw w/Brake	475
	18 V 18 15 10 15 50 15 1	B 43/8" Planer Kit 1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander 1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander 1/4 Sheet Dustless Finishing Sander 4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander 10" Compound Miter Saw 10" Miter Box 14" Miter Saw 4-3/8" Trim Saw 7-1/4" Hypoid Framers Saw 16" Circular Saw 12" Portable Planer 12" Portable Planer 14" Table Saw

# **RYOBI**



	RK 12v Cordless Drill Kit	165
L1323AL	SK 3-1/4" Planer Kit,	
	Long Base	119.
JM100K	Biscuit Joiner Kit	209.
RE600	3 HP VS Plunge Router	205.
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	88.
BE321	3"x21" VS Belt Sander	129.
BE424	4"x24" VS Belt Sander	168.
TS254	10" Miter Saw	198.
AP10	10" Portable Planer	359.
BT2500	10" Table Saw	298.
BT3000	10" Sliding Table Saw	569.
JP155	6-1/8" VS Jointer	299.
RA200	8" Radial Arm Saw	245.

# HITACHI



M12V	3 HP VS Plunge Router	235.
C10FA		275.
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	379.
	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elect. Brake	
W6V2	VSR Quiet Drywall Screwdriver	89.
P12RA	Portable 12" Planer/	
	6" Jointer Combo	829.

# **HITACHI NAIL GUNS**

NR83A Full Head Stick Nailer	419.
NV83A Full Head Coil Nailer	429.
N5008AA 1/2" Crown Stapler, 5/8" - 2"	319.
N3824AR 1" Crown Roofing Stapler	329.
NT65A 16 Ga. Finish Nailer 3/4"-2-1/2"	319.

# SKIL

2735-08	3/8" V S R 12v	
77 5860 3810 1605-02	Cordless Drill Kit, w/2 Bat. 7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw 8-1/4" 60o Wormdrive Saw 10" Miter Saw Plate Joiner Kit	135. 145. 169. 225. 119.

use with oily woods, but any of the standard brands should give good results for veneering, such as System Three, West System, Suncure and Armstrong A/B (check with your local hardware store and building or boating supply for sources).

However, epoxy is considerably less convenient to use than a contact adhesive. You'll need to devise a way to apply even clamping pressure and a defensive strategy for coping with messy squeeze-out. It helps to apply the epoxy thinly and to have rubber gloves and lots of rags. Use denatured alcohol during cleanup, not acetone (which is extremely flammable) or methanol (which has very toxic vapors that pass right through an organic-vapor respirator). As a reward, though, you should get a glue bond that lasts forever.

[George Mustoe is a geochemistry research technician at Western Washington University in Bellingham, Wash.]

# Identifying an old tenon maker

Everyone loves a mystery, even woodworkers. Recently, I ran across an antique band tool I can't identify. The tool is about 10 in. tall with a square, tapered drive sbank, obviously made to be chucked in a band brace. The tool bas an intricate camadjustment mechanism for increasing or decreasing the size of the opening on its bottom and a pencil-sharpener-like blade offset to the side, probably for the purpose of peeling off wood. The tool bears the trademark C.N. Stearns and has a patent number stamped on it. Can anyone tell me what this tool was used for?

—John A Macdonald, Los Osos, Cal. Richard Starr replies: It's a hollow auger, made for cutting a round tenon on the end of a stick. They were used by wheelwrights, chairmakers, laddermakers and other artisans who preferred to cut tenons with a tool mounted in a brace rather than

whittling them out by hand or turning them on a lathe. The advantage of a hollow auger is that once it is set up correctly, it can quickly and repeatedly chew out accurate-size tenons. A disadvantage is that if you are careless while using the tool, you can cut a tenon that is not parallel to the axis of the part. But if you happen to *want* a tenon that is off-axis, for example, to correct for an inaccurately bored rung hole in a chair leg, a hollow auger may be the only tool that can easily do the job.

Your Stearns' adjustable hollow auger is one of the many clever designs that can cut tenons anywhere between ½ in. to 1½ in. and larger. Fixed-size hollow augers, most of which carry two cutters, were also made around the same time. Though the fixed-size tool is designed to cut a specific diameter, the blades can be moved to give a tighter or looser fitting tenon. Both styles are easy to find at flea markets or through dealers of old tools.

To use the tool, first prepare the part for tenoning by chamfering its end until it just fits in the throat of the hollow auger. You can do this with a drawknife or spokeshave, but it's easier with a spoke pointer, which is a cone-shaped tool that fits in a brace and works like one of those pencil sharpeners kids carry in their notebooks. You can find detailed suggestions for using hollow augers in my book *Woodworking with Your Kids* published by The Taunton Press.

[Richard Starr is a teacher and author living in Thetford Center, Vt.]

# Flattening a surface with a handplane

Please explain how it is possible to obtain a flat surface with a handplane. —James L. Dunlap, Hartsville, S.C. Lance Patterson replies: To accomplish this task, the board or panel must be supported well enough so that it doesn't flex or rock from the action of the handplane. Also, the tightening of





a vise or clamp can sometimes distort a board. If either of these conditions occur, your planing efforts will be futile. Therefore it's best to lay the piece on a bench positioned against stops in the direction you'll be planing. For rough lumber or glued-up panels that are cupped or twisted, I recommend you plane some stock off the offending corners or edges on the underside of the panel, to allow the work to sit well on the benchtop. I do not recommend the use of shims. I've seen many students fooling around with shims to keep a board from rocking, but they alwavs seem to get poor results. It is much more efficient to spend a few minutes for localized planing on the reverse side.

Generally, the priorities for flattening a surface are to first, get rid of wind (twist): second, cup (straightness across the grain); and third, bow (straightness along the grain). With the crowned surface up (cup downward) and the work well supported on the bench, correct any major twist with local planing on the high corners. Use a long plane, 22 in. or more, that's in good working order, with a flat sole and a sharp, straight cutting edge. The stiffness and length of the plane will not allow cutting in hollow areas. And the large sole of a plane that is held down well at the beginning and end of each cut prevents dubbed or waning edges.

Proceed with very systematic planing across the grain of the board to eliminate the crown and bow. Even the most difficult woods and grain patterns can be handplaned across the grain, and the motion and direction of the plane won't be dictated by any uneveness in the grain. Most often the plane should be lined-up perpendicular to the grain, but it may be skewed one way or another for a better cut in certain cases. If you have more than 3/16 in. of wood to remove, I recommend using a scrub plane across the grain. A scrub plane has a curved cutting edge that removes stock quickly; then it's easy to flatten the surface with your long plane.

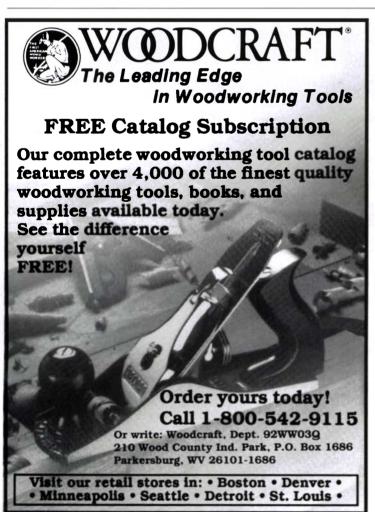
Systematic planing with overlapping passes will allow a 22-in. plane to read off of previous straight cuts to produce a flat surface. It is good to turn the board and plane from the other edge after a few passes over the surface. Allow the plane to find the high spots by keeping the sole firmly on the surface.

Normally boards are only planed with the grain for the final smoothing. You'll know the board is fairly flat if a large plane takes a fine shaving equally from everywhere on the entire surface. On some figured woods that have difficult grain patterns, the final smoothing with the grain should be done with a handheld scraper or scraper plane.

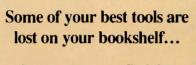
You must remember that the surface you have flattened will not remain truly flat: It is the nature of wood to change with humidity changes, so have realistic expectations. Perfection is a myth. Good joinery and construction practices, such as the use of frame-and-panel doors in cabinetry, are designed to hold boards flat.

I take a lot of pride in my ability to plane even the most difficult woods flat. I truly enjoy the physical activity of planing large surfaces, and I agree with Windsor chairmaker Michael Dunbar that this is the best time to see the pristine beauty of the freshly sliced wood (a privilege of woodworkers). The handplane is an amazing tool. I hope you come to enjoy using it as much as I do. Lance Patterson is the director of the furniture and cabinetmaking program at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, Mass.]

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506. Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506. We attempt to answer all questions, but due to the great number of requests received, the process can take several months.



READER SERVICE NO. 92



...but now you can find them.



**Fine Woodworking** 



FWW is a reference work filled with information tools for your craft. Now use your PC to review the contents of all issues for titles, descriptions and authors of feature articles as well as for topics covered in the regular departments including Letters, Methods of Work, Questions and Answers and even Back Covers.

Enter any keyword and in seconds search the entire index for a list of matching entries. For example, there are currently 52 entries found matching the keyword TABLESAW and each entry describes the context and directs you to its corresponding issue and page. THE PC INDEX is arranged by issue and contains over 2400 entries covering more than 3500 topics. You can also key in your new magazines to THE PC INDEX so that it is always up to date. No need to purchase updates. But if you don't type, you may purchase a complete update from us at any time for only \$12.95.

Special Bonus! The Taunton Press books containing articles reprinted from FWW are cross referenced in THE PC INDEX. From the magazine index, one keystroke directs you to the book and page of the reprint.

Only \$29.95 plus \$3.50 P/H. (MA orders add \$1.50 tax) Orders only call toll free 24 hrs., 7 days

Or mail check or money order (U.S. funds) to: THE PC INDEX, Meredith Associates P.O. Box 792 Westford, MA 01886-0792 FAX ORDERS (508) 392-0255 1-800-831-3200

Minimum system required: Any PC compatible computer with min. 512K memory, DOS 2.2 or later. Program enhanced with hard disk drive and/or color monitor. When ordering, please specify 5.25" or 3.5" diskettes.



READER SERVICE NO. 117

### Transform your angle grinder into a Random Orbit Sander.



The Marshco Random Orbit Sanding Head fits onto any 4"-5" angle grinder allowing you the speed of a disc or belt sander and the control of an orbital sander. This powerful sanding head combines orbital and spinning action at 10,000 orbits per minute leaving you with no cross grain scratch, swirl or hook marks and no corner edge round-off. The exclusively patented Marshco Random Orbit Sanding Head has rugged ball-bearing construction and adapts to any surface. Suggested retail:

\$59.95

+\$3 shipping and handling Visa and MasterCard accepted When placing order indicate make model or thread size



RFD 2 Bx 490 • Brooks, Maine 04921 • (207) 722-3523

READER SERVICE NO. 28

## "All my tools should be this good!" The Accu-Miter® is a professional miter gauge that makes perfect angles easily.

Shot-pin action assures dead-on accuracy for common angles plus a precise protractor scale for everything in between!

Optional accessories: manual clamppneumatic clamp— 3/8" x 3/4" miter bar—

We do not recommend operating without the saw blade guard, as is shown here **US Patent Pending** 

Call or write for our free

Precision Woodworking Equipment

800 Dutch Square Blvd., Suite 200, Columbia, SC 29210

brochure. 1-800-382-2637 / SC 803-798-1600

READER SERVICE NO. 85

#### NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS

### **LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957**



- Model 310: \$779
- · Powerful 3 hp motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty Dust hood
- Anti-kickback · Stand included

NORTHSTATE 10°, 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

 BIESEMEYER, VEGA, **FXCALIBIIR** fences available



- Magnetic controls
- · Cast iron top
- Uni-lock fence
- VFRY HIGH QUALITY
- \$1.125w/std fence
- \$1,225 with 50" rip fence
- HTC MOBILE BASES



- Model 315: \$849
- Same features as the
- Model 310 plus:
- 2 speeds

**NORTHSTATE CABINET** SHOP SHAPER



- 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Routercollets avail. Cast iron table
- Spring hold down &
- miter gauge
   Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- \$1,095 FREE FREIGHT
- Tilt spindle model avail.
- \*\*\* FREEBORN\*\*\*

Shaper cutters available **Prices Subject to Change** 





- 24". \$2,795
  - 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp
  - NORTHSTATE
  - 14", 1 hp: \$295
  - 20" \$1.495

#### **PORTER CABLE**

555: Plate Jointer: \$163 330: Sander: \$53 360: Sander: \$174 505: Sander \$108 9505: Commemorative 505: \$129 351: Sander: \$124

352: Sander: \$128 363: Sander: \$174 362: Sander: \$179

361: Sander: \$166 7549: VS jigsaw: \$134 9627: Rec. Saw: \$127 7519: Router: \$224

7538: Router: \$224 690: Router: \$124 630: Router: \$118 314: Saw: \$124

315: Saw: \$114 9118: Plane Kit: \$185 97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$184 7334: Orbital Sander: \$117 **DEWALT** 7749: Radial Arm Saw: \$625 7770-10: Radial Arm Saw: \$865 7790: Radial Arm Saw: \$1147 1765: Belt/Disc Sander: \$427 All Dewalt Ind. radial arm saws availal

\* Freeborn Shaper Cutters

\* Mini-Max Machinery

Ad justable Clamps PORTER CABLE\*\*\* complete line available

components with only one operator

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY 305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421; Toll free outside NC 800-442-2302



Fourand Five Head Models

Designed to make high

quality moulding at the

lowest possible cost

- Variable speed
- 2 hp, single phase All cast-iron construction 2-1/4" x 6" capacity
- Heavy cast iron const. 9" x 67" bed 3 knife cutter head
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls SALE: \$795
- 6" jointer: \$375
- 12" jointer: \$1,895
   Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

C15FB: Mitre Saw: \$368

C8FB:Comp.Mitre: \$439

CC14: Chop saw: \$196

D10D: Cordless Drill: \$114

CB75F: Re/band-saw: CALL

M12V: 3 1/4 hp, vs router: \$228

F20A · Plane: \$97

### RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINE HITACHI





UNIQUE: Machine all five

NORTHSTATE NORTHSTATE **DUST COLLECTORS** WIDE BELT SANDER



- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- **Dual motors**
- Heavy cast iron & steel Plate construction
- 10. 15. & 20 hp
- SALE: \$5.895, 15 hp
- 37° List: \$12,900
- SALF: \$8 888 20 hp
- Phase converter avail.

## **MACHINERY\***

- SALE PRICES
- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
  3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

**SENCO**  SN4 \$475 SN325 \$399 SFN2 \$386 SFN1 SKS \$254 LS2 \$249 LS5 \$259 PW \$345

SPEED

CUT

BIESEMEYER

fences available

VEGAEXCALIBUR

IINIFFNCE

EMGLO 1-1/2 HP compressor A DELTA

34-782: Unisaw & All models - Call for promo prices 46-541: Lathe: Call for promo price SAFETY

43-375: Shaper: Call for special 40-560: 16" Scroll Saw NEW!: \$185 40-601: Scroll Saw - CALL! 31-730: Belt/Disc Sander: - CALL!

37-350: 8" Jointer w/stand: - CALL! 34-444: 10" Contr. Saw: \$595

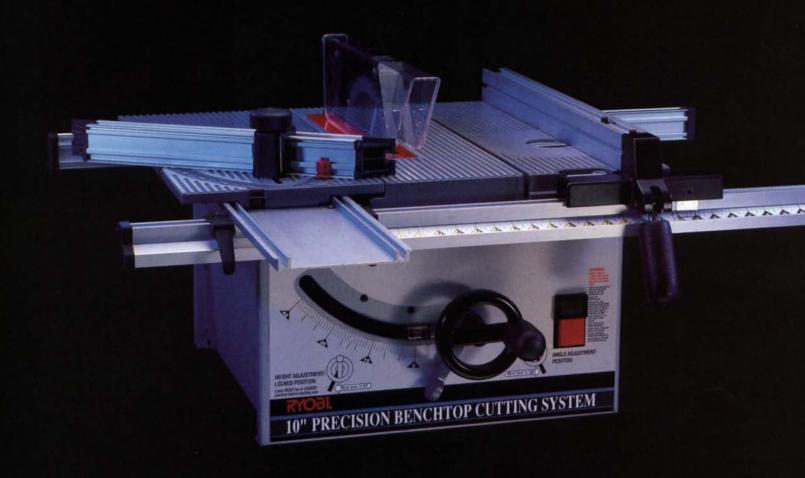
34-445: 10" w/Unifence - CALL! 28-283: 14" Bandsaw - CALL!

28-245: 14" Bandsaw w/acces 17-900: 16-1/2" Drill Press: - CALL!

33-990: 10" Radial Arm Saw: \$549 36-755: Tilt arbor saw NEW! 32-100: Plate Jointer - NEW! CALL!

22-540: 27 planer NEW! Call for promo price
Stock feeders: 34-985, 34-994, 34-995 -Call for promo price
\*\*Complete Delta line available.\*\*

\* We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices RYOBI INTRODUCES THE WORKAHOLIC™ OF PRECISION TABLE SAWS.



THE NEW RYOBI BT3000 IS AN INGENIOUS NEW TABLE SAW THAT'S DRAMATICALLY DIFFERENT IN CONCEPT. IT COMBINES THE PERFORMANCE OF A STATIONARY TOOL WITH THE CONVENIENCE OF A PORTABLE TABLE SAW. USING SOPHISTICATED ENGINEERING AND DESIGN. THE BT3000 OFFERS MORE FEATURES, GREATER PRECISION AND MORE VERSATILITY THAN ANY OTHER TOOL IN ITS PRICE RANGE. THE BT3000 IS AN INCOMPARABLE PRECISION CUTTING SYSTEM FOR TRADESMEN AND SERIOUS WOODWORKERS. IN SHORT, IT'S ANOTHER BREAKTHROUGH WORKAHOLIC FROM RYOBI.

RYOBI

WORKAHOLICS

#### NO MATTER HOW YOU CUT IT . . . YOU JUST CAN'T BEAT THE SYSTEM.

THE BT3000 IS MORE THAN JUST A TABLE SAW — IT'S AN ADVANCED CUTTING SYSTEM.

AND THERE'S NOTHING LIKE IT ON THE MARKET. NOTHING.



### PRECISELY WHAT YOU NEED

THE BT3000 OFFERS UNMATCHED PRE-CISION IN A TABLE SAW. FOR INSTANCE, A UNIQUE SLIDING MITER TABLE PRO-VIDES THE CONTROL AND STABILITY YOU NEED TO MAKE PRE-CISE CUTS. AN OVER-SIZED MITER SCALE PERMITS PIN-POINT ACCURACY. AND AN ADJUSTABLE MITER

FENCE ASSURES SMOOTH, EXACT CUTTING; CAN BE POSITIONED RIGHT NEXT TO THE BLADE. SPECIALLY DESIGNED LOCKER BRACKET MINIMIZES VIBRATION AND ENHANCES PRECISION.

THE RIP FENCE HAS A UNIQUE LOCKING MECHANISM WHICH ASSURES PERFECT ALIGNMENT FOR PRECISION CUTTING. THE LOCK SECURES THE FRONT END OF THE FENCE INTO PLACE, AUTOMATICALLY BRING-



ING IT INTO ALIGNMENT, THEN CLAMPS THE BACK SECURELY ONTO THE REAR RAIL.



SPECIAL DESIGN PERMITS MOVING THE MITER AND ACCESSORY TABLES TO EITHER SIDE OF THE BLADE, PROVIDING SUPPORT WHERE NEEDED FOR CUTTING LARGE BOARDS OR PANELS. IN THIS CASE, THE MITER TABLE IS PLACED NEXT TO THE ACCESSORY TABLE, READY FOR RIPPING STOCK UP TO 30" WIDE.

### POWERFUL PERFORMANCE

A POWERFUL 13-AMP, 2-HP MOTOR IS EN-HANCED BY THE SMOOTH CUTTING CAPACITY OF A 36-TOOTH THIN-KERF CARBIDE TIPPED BLADE THAT WAS DESIGNED, TUNED AND BALANCED SPECIFICALLY FOR THE BT3000. THIS PREMIUM



10" BLADE COMES STANDARD WITH THE BT3000 AND GLIDES EASILY THROUGH NOMINAL 4X4S.

#### A MOVABLE BEAST



THE BT3000 WORKS LIKE A BEAST ALL DAY. DIE-CAST AND EXTRUDED ALUMINUM CONSTRUCTION MAKES THIS TOOL TOUGH. AND IT WEIGHS ONLY SEVENTY-FIVE POUNDS, SO IT'S EASY TO MOVE AROUND THE SHOP OR JOB SITE, ESPECIALLY WHEN EQUIPPED WITH THE OPTIONAL STAND AND CASTERS.





### GREATER PRODUCTIVITY AND VERSATILITY

THE BT3000 HAS A COMPLETE LINE OF OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES WHICH INCLUDE A WORK STAND, DUST COLLECTION BAG, MITER CLAMPING KIT, DADO THROAT PLATE, WIDE TABLE KIT AND A LONG MITER/RIP FENCE KIT. ADAPTER KIT ACCOMMODATES MOUNTING A JIG SAW AND A ROUTER, TURNING THE SYSTEM INTO A COMPACT, SELF-CONTAINED WOODSHOP THAT GOES WHERE YOU GO.

SEE THE NEW BT3000 AT A QUALITY TOOL SUPPLIER NEAR YOU.





READER SERVICE NO. 104



READER SERVICE NO. 205

### The Keller Dovetail System: "Your best choice"

- Woodworker's Journal

"The setup is easy, adjustments minimal and the joints perfect. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use ."

— Woodworker's Journal

"In a class by itself."

WOOD Magazine

**NEW VIDEO:** \$8.95 + \$2 P/H No test cuts. Fast setup. Unlimited widths. Precision joinery. Classic and variable spacing. Compound angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. 20 year

To find out more, contact your Dealer or

warranty. Made in USA since 1976.



KELLER & CO. 1327 I St., Dept. FW32 Petaluma, CA 94952 (707) 763-9336

Keller Dovetail System Simply the best.

READER SERVICE NO. 108

### **WIDEBELT SANDERS**

...for the **Small Shop**24" capacity
Automatic Belt Tracking
Quick Change 25x60 Belt
Heavy Conveyor Feed
Single Phase Standard
Simple, Reliable, Fast
Beautiful Finish
A REAL AMERICAN MADE
WIDE BELT FOR A DRUM

SANDER'S PRICE NOW 3995.00 (FOR QUILCENE)

MILLER WOODWORKING MACHINERY, INC. 1110 EAST QUILCENE ROAD QUILCENE, WA 98376 (206) 765-3806

READER SERVICE NO. 41



READER SERVICE NO. 15



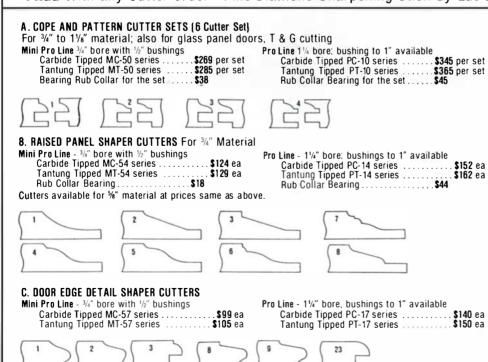
# BEST PRICES ON SHAPER CUTTERS By FREEBORN TOOL CO. Spokane, WA

FROM

## CALL TOOL FREE 1-800-243-0713 MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE

602 South Broadway, Lexington, Kentucky 40508 Hours: Mon.-Sat. 9-5:30/VISA, MC, Disc., Am. Exp., Checks For Inquiries Call 606-255-5444

FREE With any Cutter Order - Fine Diamond Sharpening Stick By Eze-Lap Diamond Company (Red Handle)



D. DOUBLE SIDED COPE AND PATTERN SETS (8 Cutter Set) To cut 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " passage and 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " entry doors Mini Pro Line <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " bore Carbide Tipped MC-51 series
Tantung Tipped MT-51 series
Pro Line 114" bore, bushings to 1" available
Carbide Tipped PC-11 series
E. V-PANELING SHAPER CUTTER SET (5 cutters and one spacer set to perform 4 functions) Mini Pro Line - 3/4" bore with 1/2" bushings
Carbide Tipped MC-59-010   \$235 per set
Pro Line 114" bore, bushings to 1" available
Tantung Tipped PT-19-010\$320 per set
F. FLOORING SET (6 cutters and one spacer to perform 5 functions)
Mini Pro Line 3/4" hare with 1/4" huchings
Carbide Tipped MC-59-020
Carbide Tipped MC-59-020 \$235 per set Tantung Tipped MT-59-020 \$248 per set Pro Line 11/4 bore: bushings to 1" available Carbide Tipped PC-19-020 \$300 per set
Carbide Tipped PC-19-020

CALL 606-255-5444 FOR INFORMATION AND PRICE QUOTES ON OTHER CUTTERS OR SEND \$3.00 FOR FREEBORN CATALOG AND PRICES.



READER SERVICE NO. 122

### The Wood Slicer™

Extra-Durable, Precision Resawing Blades for Delta, Sears, Shopsmith & Inca Bandsaws

Slice through hardwoods up to 12" thick with the cleanest easiest cuts your bandsaw has ever delivered. Wood Slicer blades feature individually filed, precision set teeth which are bombarded with titanium carbide and impulse hardened to stay sharp 3 times longer than ordinary blades. Carbon-manganese spring steel blade stock is thinner and stronger, allowing high tension while wasting less wood



\$29.95

and requiring less power from your saw. State-of-the-art welds are unconditionally guaranteed against breakage. Half-inch 3-tooth design is ideal for resawing and ripping any wood up to your saw's maximum capacity.

Specify length: 72° (Shopsmith), 73° (Inca), 80° (Sears), 93-1/2° (Delta 14°), or 104-3/4° (Delta 14° with riser block).

### RYOBI Woodcarver™

FAST Stock Removal for Freehand Shaping, Carving and Chairmaking



\$39.95\*

Fit this 4" blade on your 4" or 4-1/2" angle grinder and enjoy the fastest roughing out you've ever done. Anti-kickback chainsaw-shaped teeth cut forward, up, down or sideways without binding to blow away even the hardest woods over broad areas or in tight spaces 22mm arbor hole is supplied any angle grinder. 4" blade

with 5/8" bushing to fit almost any angle grinder. 4" to diameter lets you leave the guard in place for safety.

ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 241-6748



\*Add \$3 perorde shipping charge within 50 states

1045 N. Highland Ave., Dept. F93 Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466



Model 6095DW Cordless Driver-Drill Kit Model 60950W Cordless Driver-Drill With Metal Case 2-Speed, Variable Speed, Rev., Equipped With Double Voltage (9.6V & 7.2V), Keyless Chuck System, Sale Price \$118.95

Model 6095DWE Cordless Driver-Drill Kit Plastic Case with Extra Battery Same features as above Sale Price \$137.95

Model 6404 3/8" Drill 0-2100 RPM, Reversible, Sale Price \$58.00

Model 3612BR 3 H.P. Router, Sale Price \$168.00

Model LS1030 10" Miter Saw Sale Price \$224.00

Model LS1011 10" Slide Compound Saw Sale Price \$439.00

Model 4301BV Jig Saw with Metal Case Orbital, Variable Speed Sale Price \$139.00

Model 3620 11/4 H.P. Router with Plastic Case Sale Price \$109.00

51/2% Sales Tax for Wisconsin Residents. HOURS: 7:30-5:00 Monday-Friday VISA • MasterCard • Money Order • Check • C.O.D.

FREE FREIGHT On All Tools



IN CONTINENTAL U.S.A. **48 STATES** PRICES SUBJECT TO

P.O. BOX 7668 1801 EAST WASHINGTON AVE. MADISON, WI 53707 CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



### **RBI**

### THE AMERICAN TOOLMAKER

While the history of RBIndustries goes back 60 years, this is the first time we've brought together all our precision-made tools and accessories in one catalog. The Hawk Precision Scroll Saw, 4-in-1 Woodplaner, PanelMaster Door Machine, Router Mates, and much more. Quality equipment built here in the heart of America.

RBIndustries, Inc.

1801 Vine, P.O. Box 369 Harrisonville, MO 64701

800-487-2623

READER SERVICE NO. 83

**R37** 

### WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

More than 4,000 hard-to-find products to

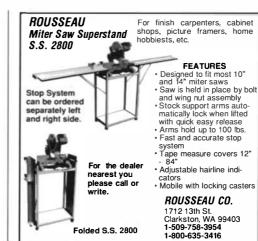
### **BUILD, REPAIR,** RESTORE, REFÍNISH

anything made of wood!

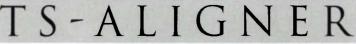
It's the catalog woodworkers rely on for fine woods, veneers, finishing supplies, tools, hardware, moldings, adhesives and more...all top quality, reasonably priced, and covered by our 60-day no-questions-asked guarantee. Just \$1.00 brings you the 116 page color catalog plus all supplements for two full years. Write for your subscription today!



Dpt. 37203, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY



READER SERVICE NO. 96

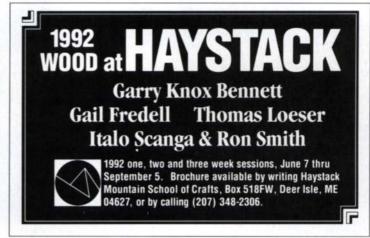


For years, woodworkers have relied on a host scientific reliability. No more burned edges of tools and methods for table saw wandering cuts, or dangerous kickback due to a mis-aligned saw. No more test alianment. Some require lots of patience, skill and time. Others rely on cuts. No more guesswork. All adjusttrial and error with a bit of luck. Still ments can be made quickly and easily with astounding precision and others are merely over-priced molded plastic toys. TS-ALIGNER is the first tool accuracy. You will be amazed at the difference it makes for you. to seriously address this problem with Introductory Offer: \$190.00

Edward J. Bennett Co. Fair Oaks Industrial Park 1016 Morse Avenue Suite 21 Sunnyvale, CA 94089

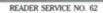
- 3 3 3 - 4 9 9 4 0 fax: 408-744-0179

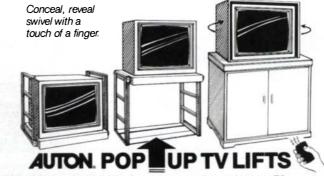
READER SERVICE NO. 55



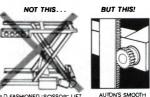
READER SERVICE NO. 78







### YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE—WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION



AUTON'S SMOOTH RACK & PINION DRIVE

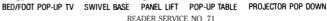
Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and small, powerful motors. Motorized platforms glide smoothly and quietly on four racks and pinions and even swivel at a touch of a button.

#### **AUTON POP UP COMPUTER LIFTS**

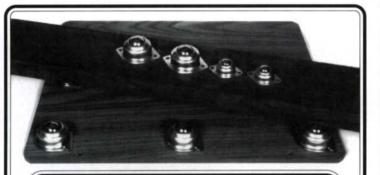
Lower your computer and keyboard into a cabinet at a touch of a button. Provides vital security while enhancing the appearance of any office. Helps keep computers dust free when not in use. Call or write today for free literature.

AUTON COMPANY Box 1129 - Sun Valley, CA 91353-1129 (818) 367-4340 Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 · Honolulu (808) 734-1260 · FAX (818) 362-9215 Auton does not make furniture. US & Foreign Pat. Pend. MADE IN THE USA.









### The Woodworkers Source Inc.

Your heaviest workpieces will handle effortlessly in any of 360° with our Easy Glide Ball Transfer Units. Available in 5/8" and 1" ball sizes, each main ball rotates on a series of smaller ball bearings, each lubricated and sealed for life in heavy metal housing to prevent incursion of dust. The 5/8" units have a 55 lb. load capacity per unit, and the 1" units have a 75 lb. load capacity per unit.

> 5/8" ball units, box of 6, \$14.95 5/8" ball units, two or more boxes, \$12.95 \$18.95 1" ball units, box of 6 1" ball units, two or more boxes, \$16.45 Shipping Charges \$3.50 per box

Call our toll free 800 Number between the hours of 8:30 AM to 4:30 PM EST with Visa or Mastercard or Send certified check or money order (to the address below) and your shipping charges are FREE!

### Woodworkers Source Inc.

633 Jackson Court • Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001 Ph (800) 968-4004 • Fax (616) 345-5127 Ph (616) 373-4242 • Fax (616) 375-9019



READER SERVICE NO. 52

### Buy Direct From The Manufacturer And SAVE!

## Buy 12 "EVER-LAST" Belts... **Get 12 Belts**

Need ROLLS, WIDE BELTS, DISCS, SLEEVES, STROKE BELTS, etc. Write for catalog

Relts available in 36, 50, 60, 80, 100 120, 150, 180, 220, 320 grit sizes. Please specify grit sizes when ordering. otherwise an assortment will be supplied.

.\$16.50/Doz. + 12 FREE 1" x 30 1" x 42" .\$16.95/Doz. + 12 FREE 2" x 48" .\$25.25/Doz. + 12 FREE 2-1/2 x 16 .\$17.95/Doz. + 12 FREE 3" x 18" .\$18.25/Doz. + 12 FREE

3" x 21" .\$19.25/Doz. + 12 FREE 3" x 24" \$19.75/Doz. + 12 FREE 4" x 21' .\$23.50/Doz. + 12 FREE 4" x 21-¾ .. .\$23.75/Doz. + 12 FREE

\$24 00/Doz + 12 FRFF 4" x 24" 4" x 36" \$28.75/Doz + 12 FRFF 6" x 48"....\$37.50/½Doz. + 6 FREE Other size belts on request.

Belt Cleaning Stick .......\$4.95 each For Fast Delivery Call Toll Free 1-800-428-2222 (U.S.A.) 1-800-222-2292 (PA only)

NDUSTRIAL

9" x 11" PAPER SHEETS A/O or Garnet Cabinet Page

50 PACK 100 PACK 40-D \$17.00 \$32 00 50-D \$16.00 \$29.00 60-D \$15.00 \$27.00 \$14.00 \$25.00 80-D 100-C \$13.00 \$23.00 120-C \$13.00 \$23.00 150-C \$13.00 \$23.00 No Load Finishing Paper (White)

120-C..... \$14.00 \$24.00 150-C \$14.00 \$24.00 180-A \$11.00 \$19 00 220-A \$11.00 \$19.00 280-A \$11.00 \$19.00 320-A \$11.00 \$19.00 400-A..... \$11.00 □ \$19.00

SHIPPING CHARGES: \$4.75 Continental U.S. PA residents add 6% sales tax. Minimum order \$25.00

☐ MONEY ORDER MASTER CARD VISA

BRASIVES CO.

644 N. 8th ST. • READING, PA 19612

199

188

119

223

## READER SERVICE NO. 141 IC TOOL DISCOUN

#### TABLE SAW FENCES 50° EXCALIBER 50° UNIFENCE X50 34-897 289

### BOSCH

1370DEVS 5° R.O. Sander 1 3/4 hp Router kit 3-base Trimmer kit Undersonbe Trimmer 1604K 163iK 1942

BOSCH



ssdrill Kit 125 ssdrill Kit 129 3051VSRK-1 Cordless drift Kit 9164VSR 3/8" Midget Drift



### STABII

Hand holes. Two vertical vials 2469 36° 39 45

anodized body.

2467

USE VISA, MC, DISCOVER

Sales limited to stock on hand.

FREE SHIPPING on orders over \$50., Within continental 48 states., HI and AK extra.

## Makita

\$ \$124 6093DW

Cordless Driver Drill 6093D 1900BW tool only Drift Plane Kit 3612B 3hp Plunge Router 3612BR 3hp Plunge Router 4200N Trim Saw 4302C



3 3/8 "Cordless Saw 6402 1/2"Drill 3/8" Drill 6404 1º Relt Sande Round Pad Sander

BO4530 BO4510 Pad Sander 7v RA Cord Idrill 9v RA Cord Idrill DA3000DW DA390DW DA390D RA tool only 9v Hammer Drill HP2010N 164 Recipro Sa 123



**Panasonic** COROLESS POWER TOOLS 571B 9v Cordl Drill 571BC with case EY970B

Milwaukee 3/8° Drill 0222-1 1 12 1660-1 1/2" HD Drift 1670-Hole Hawg 1/2° HD RA Drill 112 RA Magnum RotoHammer 3300-1 178 164 164 5347 184 169 114 5371.1 1/2° Hammer Kit 5375-1 5392-1 1/2" Hammer Kit 3/8" Hammer Dritt 3/8" Hammer Kit 5397-1 5455 1/2 hp Router 6014 1/2 sheet Sande 115 6016 Pad Sande Mini Grinder Kit 103 VS Band Saw 6234 7 1/4" Circular Sa 169 6507 VS Sawza II 131 /S Sawzal 129 164 Super Sawzall 6539-Cordiess screwdriver 142 6583-VS Screwshoote 6747-1 Drywall gun 0-2500 99 88 87 Drywall gun 0-4000 Drywall gun 3.5 amp 6750-1 6753-1



VS SuperSawzall

2 spd Sawzall 6528 \$163

PORTER+CABLE 4 100 \$94

7/8hp Houter 330 Dovetail Jig 5116 Biscuit Joine Drywall Gun 659 1-1/2 hp Router Plunge Router Plunge Base Titt Base Route 690 123 693 6931 7319 102 9118 Door Plane Kit 185 122 9345 9629 97310 Recipro Saw Trimmer kit 1/2" Hammer driff kit 97750



VS Orbital Sander 7334 5" Orbital Sander VS5" OrbSander 7335 125

SKIL. 1605-2 Riscuit Joine 117 5 1/2" Trim S 9" Disc Grinde



RYOBI



RS115 \$74 Random Orbit Sander

BE321 BT3000 JM100K Biscuit Jointer 205 JP155 L1323A R501 2hp Plunge Router 148 3hp Plunge Router Palm Sander 9v Cordless Drill Kit **RE600** TFD170 12v Cordless Drill Kit TFD220 TR30U



C10FA CC14 10° Miter Saw 14° Chop Saw CR10V Recipro Saw F20A 3 1/4hp Plunge Rtr M12V

TRA



8.5° X 60T blade 39.95 18.95



94-100 \$153 5pc Router Bit Cabinet Set 4pc Chisel Set 6pc Chisel Set WC106 Profes sional Carbide-Tipped Bla 10 10\*80T Finish U85M010 U84MO1

LU73M010 TK906 10° 50T Combo 25 after 30\$ factory Rebate •
 good till March 31,1992 good FT2000 135 Plunge Router

.IS100 Biscuit Joiner Edge Bander 129 209 EB100

### Senco

not avialable in all a Pinner 5/8" - 1" Pinner 1" -1 1/2" 189 Big Finish Naier 1/4" Crown Star SFN2 249 SN4 er 6d - 16d



1-2" Finish Nailer NEW FROM MILWAUKEE 0546-1 Kit

169 197 247 125 5° R.O. Sander 6° R.O. Sander 6125 6126

1132 N. MAGNOLIA, ANAHEIM CA. 92801 OPEN 8-5:30 WEEKDAYS 9-2 SATURDAY Calif. residents add 7.75% state sales tax SERVING YOU FOR OVER 15 YEARS Prices subject to change without notice





## Shaping with a Router

Jigs and bits for large joints and profiles

by Jeff Dale



A simple box jig that holds the workpiece and supports a router with a large subbase is the basis of the author's system for shaping large parts with a router. The parts for the post-andrail face frame on the 6-ft.-tall armoire on the facing page were trimmed, shaped and mortised with a router and box jigs.

roducing large contoured parts without a shaper is a tough proposition. Doing so economically is even tougher because most clients won't pay for the long hours it takes to do the job with hand tools. Fortunately, the shaping, rounding and mortising operations on large parts can be done efficiently with a router, templates and jigs. I say fortunately because much of the character of my furniture, such as the armoire in the photo on the facing page, comes from the subtle curvature of the parts that are template routed from heavy stock. For example, the crest rail and corner posts for the armoire are made from 12/4 lumber and the top and bottom rails from 8/4 stock. Additionally, I used jigs for routing the large mortise-and-tenon joints that join the armoire's frame members, for routing the dadoes that attach the frame to the carcase and for routing the large finger joints that join the armoire's solid-wood carcase. The ease and uniformity of performing these operations with router jigs is especially helpful when I need to make multiples of each part for several armoires, as I have done on occasion.

The best part of my large-member shaping and joinery methods is they require only shopbuilt plywood jigs and standard, off-theshelf router bits and ball-bearing pilots. (Router bits are available from most large tool stores and many mail-order catalogues, including Eagle America, PO Box 1099, Chardon, Ohio 44024). In the following pages, I'll describe my various router setups in detail, using the process of making the heavy face frame for my armoire as an example (the construction of my armoire is briefly discussed in the sidebar on p. 46). You can apply the same basic router methods when building other frame-and-carcase pieces, such as chests, desks and cabinets. I'll also share a few tricks I've learned about router jigs in general that should help you make better use of your router, in lieu of having a shaper in your shop.

## Template-routing parts in multiple passes

Creating shaped parts with a template is a very useful technique: simply attach a template to the workpiece, chuck a piloted flush-

trimming bit in the router, and run the bit's bearing around the template's edge while the cutter trims the piece to exact size. However, shaping very thick frame members, such as the 4-in.-thick crest rail on my armoire, easily exceeds the capacity of even my largest router. Therefore, I have developed a technique using several standard router bits (see the top photo on p. 46) and doing the routing in multiple passes.

First, the templates for routing the curved frame members must be made. I start by making full-size drawings of the front elevation of the cabinet or furniture piece showing the profile of all frame members and joinery. On pieces that are mirror symmetrical (like my armoire), I only draw half of the piece. Next, I trace the outlines of each frame part onto 1/8-in.-thick Italian-poplar plywood (I use 1/16 in. thick matte board for smaller drawings). This plywood is very soft, so I can cut out the patterns with a knife. To make the actual router templates, I trace these patterns onto ½-in. or ¾-in.-thick Baltic-birch plywood and flip the half patterns as necessary to get a full template. After cutting out the templates with a bandsaw, I clean up the edges and fair the curved areas using my stationary belt sander. Then I make sure that the templates for parts with mating edges or joints fit together accurately, which is essential in fitting the top door rails, the top frame rail and the crest rail. I also check to see that templates align correctly where the frame members intersect at the joints.

When all templates are precise, I trace their outlines onto the stock and cut out the parts on the bandsaw, sawing about 1/16 in. outside the lines. When all of the parts are rough cut, I position each template atop its corresponding blank and secure it with double-faced tape and small finish nails, which should be short enough for easy removal. On parts that will receive plugged screws, like the posts on my armoire, these holes provide reference marks for the screwholes. Otherwise, I put the nails near the edges so that the holes will be eliminated when the part is rounded over later. Before nailing down the template on long parts, I apply double-faced carpet tape to help prevent any un-nailed areas of the template from deflecting during routing. I also use double-faced tape to secure the blank to a plastic-laminate work surface to avoid clamps that would interfere with routing.

On heavy frame members, the first router pass is taken using a 1½-in.-long, 1½-dia. straight bit with a 1½-in.-OD pilot bearing



Routing thick frame members, such as the crest rail shown here, requires multiple passes with standard straight bits and pilot bearings, both above and below the cutter.

slipped over the shank, just above the cutter. With the router riding atop the template and the bearing guided by the template, I take a light pass all the way around the blank in the direction the bit wants to pull (clockwise when the bearing is above the cutter). Then I make a second pass in the opposite direction. This results in a smooth cut with very little tearout or burning. I use a Porter Cable variable-speed router set to one of the middle-speed settings to get the best cut with my relatively large-diameter bit. In spots where the cutter must negotiate a corner, I often reverse

routing direction momentarily to prevent the bit from cutting directly against the grain.

Next, I increase the bit's depth of cut and take a second pass, routing from the same side. For this pass, the bit's bearing rides against the surface of the blank, guided by the contour of the previous template-guided cut. These two passes will complete the shaping process on medium-thick parts, such as the posts. However, a third pass is needed to shape the wide crest rail that tops off the front of the armoire. This final pass is made from the other side of the workpiece, using a bottom-piloted 2½-in.-long spiral-cutting flush-trimming bit. This third pass references against the surface created by the second pass (see the photo at left).

### Rounding the frames

To give the frames of my cabinets and furniture pieces a more sculpted look, most of the edges are partially rounded over with a large-radius bit. For this operation, I use a special box-like router jig (as shown on p. 45) made from hardwood and hardwood plywood. The jig consists of two rails (a little wider than the thickest part the jig will be used for) screwed to a base. The rails, which support a router fitted with an oversized Plexiglas base plate, stabilize the router during the cut. This is necessary because narrow parts don't offer a wide enough surface to directly support the router. The box should

## Armoire construction: frame and carcase

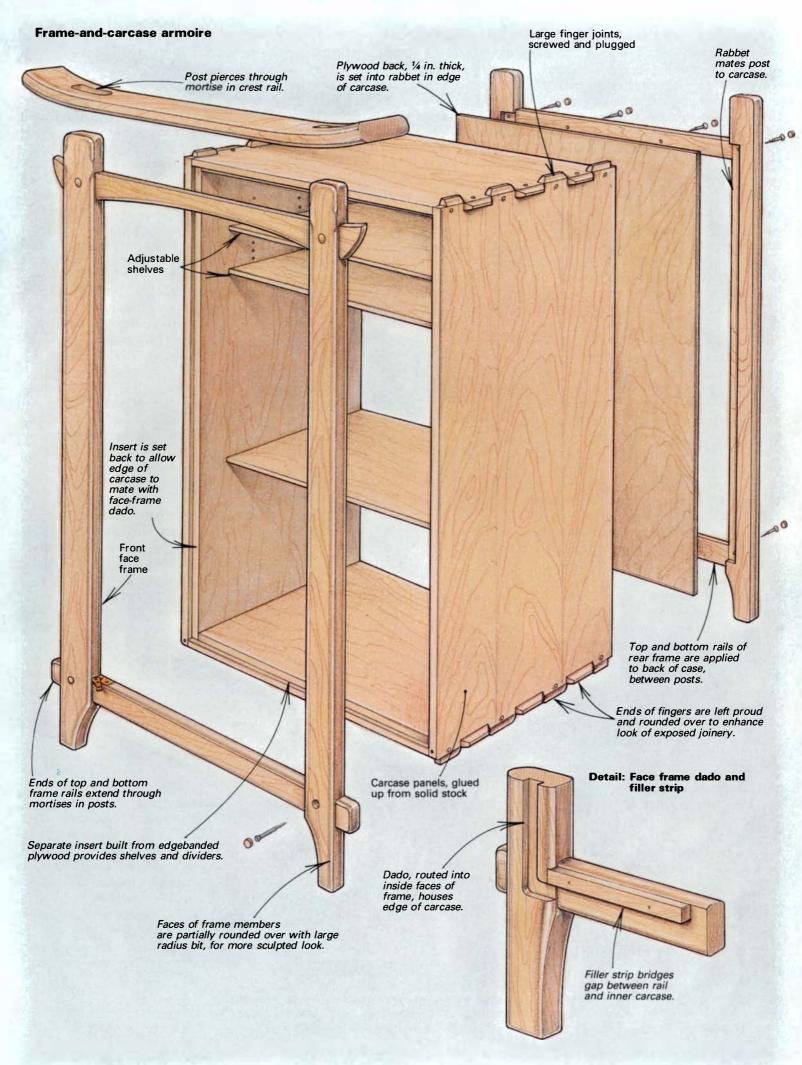


To rout the carcase's strong finger-joint corners, Dale uses a large finger template made from \(^1/2\)-in. plywood. He saws out the waste first, routs using the template and a flush-trimming bit and squares up the corners with a sabersaw and chisel.

The armoire in the photo on p. 44 and the drawing on the facing page is built with a hybrid construction: a sculpted face frame with corner posts, top and bottom rails, and a crest rail attached to a solid-wood carcase that's finger joined together. The heavily shaped posts extend below the bottom of the carcase and act as short legs to raise the armoire off the ground. All of the armoire's front face frame members are through mortised together. Because the large rounded ends of the members have no tenon shoulders to limit penetration, the joints are secured with screws. The wide crest rail is mortised to fit over each post and sits on the top rail. The face frame provides a strong, rigid place to mount the knife hinges for the armoire's frame-and-panel doors, and the door's curved top rails match the soft curvature of the top frame rail. A dado routed in the back of each front post provides a mechanical joint with the edge of the carcase. The back frame is similar to the front frame, but its posts are rabbeted to fit over the carcase, and the rails aren't mortised into the rear posts—they are simply glued and screwed to the carcase between the posts.

I build the carcase from wide, solid-wood panels, joining the corners with large finger joints that are left proud, rounded over and pinned (to be consistent with the exposed joinery in the frame). I rough out the finger joints with a sabersaw, and then rout them with templates, as shown in the photo at left. The cabinet's back is a piece of ¼-in. hardwood plywood (matching the primary wood used) set into a rabbet routed into the back of the carcase and overlapped with the back frame. A plywood insert built separately and slid into the carcase before the frame is attached creates the dividers inside the armoire. By using an insert, I can produce several outwardly identical armoires at once (saving time by producing like parts with the same setups) and fit them with various inserts to adapt the piece to suit the needs of different clients. In addition to the traditional use of an armoire to hold clothing, I've also used the same frame and carcase as an entertainment center by adding an insert that accommodates a television and stereo equipment.

—J.D.



be wide enough so that two parts, such as two posts, can be screwed to the base of the jig side by side. With this setup, you can rout both parts at the same time. Parts like the armoire's posts are screwed to the jig through the holes that mounted the templates earlier.

For most of my large-frame shaping, I use a 1½-in.-radius roundover bit fitted with a 1½-in.-oD pilot bearing. This choice of bearing allows only the upper third of the cutter to make contact with the work, so the face of the part isn't rounded over completely. This edge treatment has a crisper look than a regular piloted-roundover bit creates.

### Routing dadoes in shaped pieces

I build my carcases by applying the heavy, shaped face frame to the front of a solidwood carcase. To make this connection strong and positive, I rout dadoes in the back of the frame's posts that lock onto the vertical edges of the carcase (see the drawing on p. 47). With a few alterations, the same box jig I use for rounding the edges can also be used to support the shaped workpiece and guide the router during dadoing. Two workpieces can be held in the jig at one time, just as during edge shaping; however, when dadoing, an additional plywood template is fitted between the parts, as shown in the photo at right. This piece is constructed from two narrow strips of plywood that form a T shape. The T's vertical piece is clamped between the two parts, which are secured in the box jig with pairs of opposing wedges, driven against one another between the inside of the jig and the edge of the workpiece. The top of the T is the surface that the router rides on, and its edge is the template that guides a top-piloted router bit all the way around its perimeter, routing dadoes in both workpieces at the same time. The wedges provide a surprising amount of clamping force, but for extra security you can also screw the parts to the jig or use double-faced tape to keep them in place.

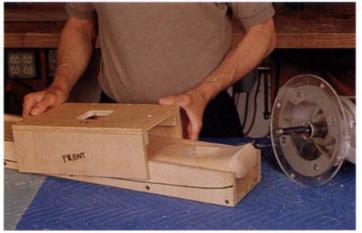
For dadoing the posts, I use a pilot bearing with the same outside diameter as the cutting radius of the bit. The bearing is slipped over the bit's shaft, just above the cutter. When everything's ready, I rout the dado in several passes, lowering the bit each time, to reduce the possibility of blowing out grain at the edges and to get a really clean cut. By changing bits and the shape of the template to suit your application, this setup can be used for routing dadoes, flutes or other grooves for many different kinds of jobs, such as routing the stiles for louvered doors.

## Routing mortises through heavy stock

Besides the shaping, much of the character of my armoire's frame comes from the large-scale mortise-and-tenon joinery: Big through mortises in the crest rail allow the top ends of the posts, which are shaped like tenons, to intersect. Also, the ends of the top and bottom rails pass through mortises in the posts. I template routed all of these mortises using a couple of different box jigs in conjunction with piloted straight-router bits. My setup



The box jig, used for shaping the edges of the armoire's frame members, is also used for routing dadoes in the front posts for attaching the solid-wood carcase.



Through mortising frame parts is done by routing from two sides using a box jig with a template cutout for the first cut and a removable platform to support the router for the finish cut.

can easily be adapted to practically any largescale mortise-and-tenon joinery.

I begin by marking the outline of each frame member's mortise, and then I drill out the waste just inside the marked lines with a 1-in.-dia. bit. For my armoire's crest-rail mortises, I use the box jig shown in the bottom photo. The jig has cutouts exactly matching the profile of the desired mortises at each end of the box. The workpiece is screwed into the plywood box through its bottom, and then the box is flipped upside down, and a ¾-in.-dia. straight bit (top piloted by a bearing the same diameter as the cutter for flush trimming) is plunged in to rout about half way through the mortise. The whole assembly is then flipped back over and a separate box template is centered directly above the mortise and screwed to the sides of the box jig. This new template has a square hole about 1/4 in. larger all around than the desired mortise. (The exact size is not crucial here because this box just provides a platform for the router.) Now I use a 2½-in. long, 1/4-in.-dia. spiral-cutting bit fitted with a flush-trimming bearing below the cutter. The bearing now rides against the surface of the previous router cut as I take a pass to complete the through mortise.

### Labeling your jigs for next time

After I finish a piece and put the jigs away, it might be months before I use them again. Therefore, I put notes and drawings directly on each jig that remind me how the jig was used and what procedures I followed to get the job done. This lets me repeat these operations without having to figure out everything all over again. I draw directly on the jig with a pencil or marker pen. I write the dimensions and name of the part that the template or jig was used to process and mark the location of mounting screws or pins. I also include a full-size drawing of each router bit (or bits) used and information about the bit,

such as the depth of cut, the size of the pilot bearing and, for multiple bits, the order they were used. Finally, I mark the best routing direction and speed on template surfaces, often noting the grain direction and marking places where I should reverse routing direction to avoid tearout. When I'm done, I lacquer over all my writing, both to prevent it from being obscured or wearing off and to create a slicker surface to help the router glide more easily.

Jeff Dale is a furnituremaker in Petaluma, Cal.

## **Paulownia**

A transplanted hardwood that grows like a weed and works like a dream

by John H. Melhuish, Jr.

aulownia, a light-colored hardwood revered for centuries by Japanese craftsmen because of its workability and beauty, may someday be the wood of choice for many American woodworkers and an economic boon for loggers in the Southeast. Not bad for a tree that apparently slipped into the United States accidentally, in the form of seeds used for packing material.

I first became interested in paulownia wood while working for the U.S. Forest Service on projects to reclaim land that had been strip-mined. Loggers and environmentalists were enthusiastic about the paulownia development in mined-out areas. The trees grow at an astounding rate, from seed to 10-ft.-tall in six months (see the inset photo at right), and they grow best in areas with poor-quality soil. I, along with other researchers, feel that it is important to find good uses for the lumber once the trees have outgrown their usefulness as soil stabilizers on the strip-mined lands. Because few American craftsmen have worked with the wood, I asked some local woodworkers to try it. You can see some of their results in the photos on p. 51. So far the results of our early woodworking experiments have been promising.

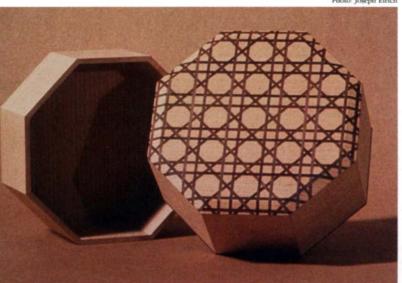
### A stable wood with a long tradition

Paulownia is a lightweight but very strong, very stable wood that's easily worked with sharp tools. It has a satiny surface that stains and finishes very well and an open grain that resembles oak or ash (see the bottom left photo on p. 51). The color of the wood itself varies according to where the trees grow and when they are har-



the wood is easy to dry and can be worked within a few weeks of barvesting.

March/April 1992 Top photo: Dick Burrows; inset photo: John Melhuish



The box above, made by Isaburo Wada, a sixth-generation Japanese craftsman, demonstrates paulownia's stability. The precisely fitted top takes eight seconds to lower itself on a cushion of air.

vested. Darker-colored stock is produced in the warmer southern states where the trees grow very fast. The slower growth in the more northern states produces a lighter color and finer growth rings, which are preferred by wood buyers. The color of stock from both regions is better if the stock is harvested in January or February, when the sap is down.

In addition to the local woodworkers' experiences, we have also been impressed with the beautiful paulownia objects crafted by the Japanese. Traditionally, paulownia was used to build *kotos* (harps) because the wood's specific gravity is about 0.28 (compared to 0.40 for yellow poplar and 0.60 for white oak), and this low density contributes to the wood's superior acoustical quality. Also paulownia has long been incorporated in high-quality furniture such as the *tansu* (a wedding chest). The wood for a bride's tansu often was harvested from a paulownia tree planted by the woman's father at the time of her birth.

Because the wood is virtually unaffected by changes in humidity, the Japanese could build to very tight tolerances, which is especially important when making ceremonial containers and other special boxes. According to tradition, every important or sacred object in Japan is housed in a custom-built box. Some items are enclosed in a series of boxes, each one documenting when the object was passed from one generation to the next. Paulownia is preferred for the best boxes because the wood can absorb a great deal of water before any moisture soaks through, and it's so stable that the lid can be mated to the body of the box with a piston-like, virtually waterproof fit (see the photo above).

Also, compared to other fast-growing hardwoods, paulownia is relatively easy for a craftsman to dry without elaborate equipment. The lumber air dries with a minimum of bow or twist and virtually no cupping, casehardening or honeycombing (although small surface checks occur occasionally). One recent study concluded that "the high dimensional stability and fast drying rate of paulownia lumber make this species the easiest-to-dry commercial wood currently growing in the United States."

#### A stowaway takes root

But, it was the tree's easy-to-grow nature that was largely responsible for the species development in this country. A native of China, paulownia probably came to the United States in the mid-1800s. One popular theory is that in the days before styrofoam peanuts,

paulownia seeds, which are very tiny and light (1.75 million seeds per pound), were used as packing material to cushion dinnerware shipped from the Orient. The wispy seeds escaped and took root when the china was unpacked. The trees probably first appeared along the Potomac River in the Washington, D.C., area but have since spread as far as the Pacific coast. However, Kentucky, Tennessee, West Virginia and an area as far north as Ohio and as far west as Illinois are most likely to produce high-quality wood.

The value of paulownia in the United States was not recognized until 1970 when Japanese wood buyers driving through Virginia noticed the trees growing wild. The trees had been nearly eradicated in Japan by a viral disease, so the buyers were especially excited to discover the old-growth trees and began extensive searches by helicopter to locate all of them. Single trees sold for \$3,000 and up; one prime specimen reportedly sold for \$20,000.

Because of the potential economic value, tree farmers have begun establishing paulownia plantations in the eastern United States. The seedlings thrive in disturbed sites such as road cuts, surface mines and other poor or marginal land. The trees have deep taproots, prefer well-drained and south- or west-facing locations and can grow to more than 60-ft.-tall, with trunks that are 1 ft. to 2 ft. dia. and larger. The leaves of juvenile trees are sometimes 3 ft. wide, but they are somewhat smaller on adult examples. The showy trumpet-shaped flowers of the adult tree are usually violet-colored and appear in the spring, before the leaves emerge. The flowers form 10-in.-high stalks, which resemble delicate reindeer antlers. In the fall, seed pods resemble bunches of grapes.

Much more research is needed to ensure that the trees produce good lumber. The fast-growing tops of the tree, for example, are susceptible to winter kill in the cooler growing zones. This can cause the tree to produce many spreading branches, which decreases the quality of lumber unless special pruning and other silvicultural techniques are used. High-grade paulownia lumber currently sells for about the same price as walnut, but it's unclear if those prices will remain stable or if overseas buyers will consider the new trees as valuable as old-growth paulownia trees, nearly all of which have been harvested.

My hope is that paulownia will grow in importance as wood technologists and craftsmen continue to use it for construction, furniture, crafts and musical instruments. I encourage you to try it. In some areas it may be known as Kiri, princess tree, empress tree, royal paulownia (the species was named in honor of Anna Paulovna, daughter of Czar Paul I of Russia and wife of King Willem of the Netherlands), or elephant-ear tree. The first time you see a young paulownia, you'll likely favor the elephant-ear title because of the tree's floppy leaves.

John H. Melhuish is a retired researcher for the U.S. Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment Station and lives in Berea, Ky. He would like to express his appreciation to B.J. Truett and M.E. Melhuish for their assistance in preparing this article.

### Sources of supply\_

Many mills and lumber companies in the South have paulownia lumber. Here are a few to contact.

Parks Log Co., Inc., PO Box 403, Highway 64 E., Fayetteville, TN 37334; (615) 433-5595.

Bailey and Sons Timber Co., Route 1, Hornbeak, TN 38232; (901) 538-2174.

H and H Logging, 198 S. Fork Terrace, Glasgow, KY 42141; (502) 646-2779

S. B. Hackney Lumber Co., Route 6, Lebanon, TN 37087; (615) 444-3480.

My first experience working with paulownia was last year when I had several locally grown logs slab sawn at a nearby mill. Surprisingly, after air drying the green wood in my shop for only three weeks, the paulownia was dry, stable and ready to fashion into my speciality—Appalachian dulcimers (see the bottom photo at right).

The small logs were given to me by U.S. Forest Service researcher John Melhuish, who proposed that my shop investigate the commercial possibilities of this local wood. I was intrigued from the start because I had been hearing rumors about Paulownia for some time. I first became aware that such a wood existed about 10 years ago. I came across it on a price list from one of my suppliers of musical-instrument wood. One of my employees at the time was from a sawmill family here in central Kentucky, and he told me that every sawyer he knew was looking for these trees (presumed to be the male of the Catalpa) because the elusive golden wood would yield vast sums (by the pound) on the export market.

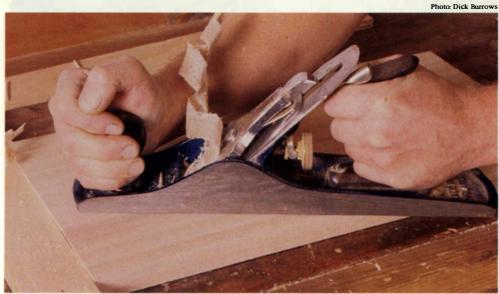
Once we started working with paulownia, the excitement, curiosity and information about this strange wood grew daily. People brought us articles about paulownia from newspapers and magazines and our super light, good sounding dulcimers caught on. Every cut-off scrap was saved to give to visiting woodworkers, collectors and hobbyists. This wood had an almost magical quality surrounding it. No wonder it has been prized so highly for centuries in the Orient.

In our shop we have found paulownia wood to be very light, but firm. It joints, planes, scrapes and sands very well, without the fuzzing or tearout that occurs in some pines or soft grades of mahogany (see the photo below). Carving and sculpting paulownia with sharp tools is a real joy. The grain pattern of the smaller trees was very strong with some curl around select knots, which I maneuvered into sound holes on many of my dulcimers. When bending the ½-in. strips for my dulcimer sides, I found that they needed to soak in water for only a few seconds before they practically melted around my forming jigs.

Several dulcimers later, paulownia continues to be user friendly. A few of the dulcimers were given as gifts by the state of Kentucky to Japan and China. My father-inlaw has made sculpted-inlay jewelry boxes using the easily shaped small pieces for contrast with walnut and cherry. And one of my woodworkers has built wonderfully functional, lightweight briefcases of paulownia, with a urethane finish for durability (see the top photo). We have also finished paulownia with lacquer and with a linseed oil/polyurethane mixture with topcoats of either lacquer or varnish. The first coat of finish firms the surface quite well for additional coats.

Certainly paulownia is not the perfect wood for every project. It is very soft compared with other hardwoods, light in color and has a very strong grain pattern. Sanding without a block may cause an uneven surface, and it lacks the weight of traditional hardwoods. But user satisfaction and high-public interest coupled with the fact that one can harvest this tree and use almost every inch of it within a matter of weeks really does make paulownia worth its weight in golden color.

Warren A. May owns and operates a woodworking shop in Berea, Ky.



Paulownia can be easily worked with sharp tools, and can be planed to a satiny surface that needs little or no sanding before finish is applied.



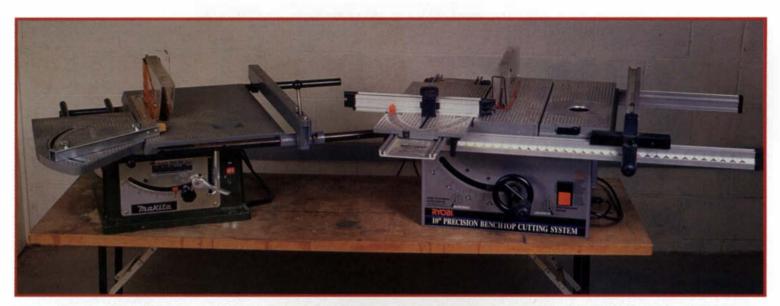
Paulownia's light weight makes it an ideal choice for a briefcase, like the one above, built by John Kennedy of Berea, Ky. And Warren May's paulownia dulcimer, below, takes advantage of the wood's excellent acoustical qualities.



## **Double-Duty Tablesaws**

Four machines with special crosscutting features

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy





Ripping and crosscutting on the same machine can be accomplished easily and accurately on any of the four saws featured in this article. The top photo shows the Makita Model 2711 (left) and the Ryobi BT3000 (right); both are portable benchtop saws that crosscut using a sliding table. Additionally, the Ryobi fea-

tures a movable table extension that accepts a router or sabersaw. The bottom photo shows the Shopsmith's Sawsmith 2000 (left) and the Mafell Erika (right) with its optional stand. These saws crosscut via a sliding carriage that moves the blade through the stationary workpiece like an inverted radial-arm saw.

ne of the pleasures of woodworking is buying new tools and machines. Who can resist the temptations offered by glossy machinery catalogs? But those dreams don't come cheap: A new tablesaw or jointer can cost as much as an annual family vacation, and your shop may not have the acreage for separate machines for each woodworking task. One solution is to choose machines that will serve double duty. Combination machines, such as the jointer/planer, have been filling that role in small (and even not-so-small shops) for years. Now there are four saws on the market, shown on the facing page, that are designed not only for ripping, like a standard tablesaw, but also for crosscutting wide and long stock with ease and accuracy, thus eliminating the need for a separate chop saw or radial-arm saw. Two of these saws, the Ryobi BT3000 and Shopsmith's Sawsmith 2000, are relatively new to the market. The other two saws, the Makita Model 2711 and the Mafell Erika have been on the market for several years. In terms of price, the saws span a wide range: the American-manufactured Ryobi sells for around \$550, the Japanese Makita is less than \$500, the American Shopsmith is about \$700 and the German-made Mafell is the Mercedes-Benz of the group, at around \$1400. The machines further distinguish themselves by the way they crosscut and miter. The Makita and Ryobi machines feature a sliding table that supports the stock while it's fed past the blade. The Mafell and Shopsmith have an ingenious sliding carriage whereby the entire saw arbor and motor are pulled past the stationary workpiece. This article will examine the capacities and features (summarized in the chart on this page) as well as the performance of all four saws. However, I'm not comparing equivalent machines, and differences in design and price will probably make one saw better suited to your needs than another.

#### **Basic anatomy**

Physically, the Ryobi and Makita are designed as benchtop saws, which are compact, transportable and light enough for one person to carry. The Mafell is a bit heavier but can be used with its optional folding stand as a stationary or job-site saw (an optional steel stand is also available for the Ryobi). The Shopsmith is designed to be a stationary machine, with a screw-together sheet-metal stand. As they came out of their shipping cartons, the Mafell, Makita and Ryobi tablesaws required only minor assembly before they were ready to cut, and the Ryobi came with an excellent instructional video. Conversely, the Shopsmith required extensive assembly guided by a well-written but lengthy 67-page manual.

The bases of the Shopsmith, Mafell and Ryobi are all made from pressed sheet metal, while the Makita's base is a large, high-impact-plastic casting. Although I thought the plastic might prove less durable than sheet metal, the Makita held up well when I performed an informal durability test by bouncing the saw around while loading it in and out of the back of a pickup truck. All four saws have cast aluminum-alloy tabletops and extension tables, and the Makita and the Ryobi have aluminum sliding tables as well. The Ryobi features a removable table extension that also functions as an accessory table with a router or sabersaw (see the photo on p. 54). The Mafell's cast table has a male dovetail around its entire perimeter that accepts guide rails to fit the saw's extension tables, crosscutting gauges and rip fence.

All four saws have straightforward controls located on the front of the base. The Ryobi and Shopsmith have crankable handwheels for raising and lowering the blade and setting the bevel angle (one wheel serves both purposes on the Ryobi). The Mafell and Makita have locking levers instead of handwheels for tilting the blade, but I still found them easy to set. However, the Makita's blade-height handwheel lacked a crank handle, which made adjustments te-

#### Capacities and features

	Ryobi BT3000	Makita 2711	Shopsmith Sawsmith 2000	Mafell Erika
Weight (lbs.)	75	711/2	160	85
Motor Amps	13	12	13	14
Depth of cut, 90°	39/16	39/16	23/8	25/8
Crosscut cap. @	17	151/4	12	11 (38)*
Ripping cap.	24 (72)**	24	24 (50)**	24
List Price	\$1,112+	\$868+	\$699	\$1,395

- @ 3/4 in. stock at 90°
- \* With optional sliding crosscut table
- \*\* With optional guide rails
- + Actual selling prices 35% to 50% less.

dious. All the saws have tilt-locking levers and large, tilt-angle gauges, making it possible to set bevel cuts accurately to within a degree; the pressed-in scale on the Mafell was hard to read, and its pointer couldn't be adjusted. All the saws have adjustable tilt stops for square and 45° cuts, except the Mafell, which has stops that are a part of the pressed-steel carriage and not adjustable. While the Mafell's stops were dead accurate during my trial, I'm surprised such an expensive saw doesn't allow for adjustments. The Makita sports an easy-to-read blade-height scale, but Mafell and Shopsmith have scales on their blade guards that were only approximate. None of these tablesaws have blade-height locks, but they seemed to keep their settings anyway.

The Shopsmith's motor controls have a toggle-style on/off switch, while the other three saws have on/off buttons with large, raised *off* buttons, which I prefer because they're easier to hit in case of an emergency. All the saws except the Mafell feature some kind of switch-locking key, which can be removed to prevent use by an unauthorized person. The switch box on the Ryobi has an external outlet that allows the saw's motor to be unplugged. A router or sabersaw, mounted in the extension table, can then be plugged in and controlled by the saw's on/off switch—a great idea.

Three of the saws, the Shopsmith, the Mafell and the Ryobi, provide for dust collection. The Shopsmith's dust port connects to a standard  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-dia. shop vacuum hose, whereas the Ryobi and Mafell can be used with either a vacuum hose or with an optional dust bag. These bags collected a surprising amount of sawdust and chips on each saw.

### Crosscutting: sliding tables vs. sliding carriages

The important distinction among these saws is their method of crosscutting, and each method takes some getting used to. As already mentioned, the Mafell and the Shopsmith crosscut by means of a sliding carriage that moves the blade. Both saws have a knob on the front that's directly connected to the carriage. Pulling the knob (a button in the center of Mafell's knob must be depressed first) slides the entire carriage and blade assembly forward to cut through the stationary workpiece (see the photos on pp. 54-55). A spring on each saw returns the carriage to the back of the saw after the cut. In my crosscutting trials, both carriages slid smoothly on their tubular ways, thanks in part to felt wipers that keep chips and sawdust from fouling the action. For ripping, each carriage pulls forward about halfway and locks in position. This leaves the pull rod knob on the Shopsmith protruding about 5 in. from the front of the saw at groin level, which could pose a painful hazard.

To hold the stock stationary during crosscuts, the Shopsmith uses a miter-gauge device in a standard <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. by <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-in. table slot (it's the only saw of the four that has a table slot). A separate lock-



The Ryobi's versatile sliding table (above) can be mounted to the right of the extension/accessory table and used for guiding the workpiece past the bit.

To crosscut on the Mafell (right), you first pull the entire carriage and blade through the cut. Pushing a button in the center of the blade-height adjustment knob releases the sliding carriage.

ing device holds the gauge in the slot, and a hand-trigger grip on the gauge clamps the workpiece securely to the saw table (see the photo at left on the facing page). While the gauge's compass has adjustable 90° and 45° stops, I didn't find the gauge's short fence (only 5¾ in.) long enough to crosscut longer boards accurately without adding a longer auxiliary fence.

The Mafell has an extensive crosscutting system, offering several different gauges and fences that can attach anywhere along the edge of the tabletop or guide rails. The basic gauge that holds the workpiece stationary has a 13%-in.-long fence and a compass with detents that accurately stop at multiple settings between 0° and 180°. For stabilizing extremely long boards, an optional 40-in.-long fence bar attaches to the gauge, and a flip-up stop slides on for repetitive crosscuts. After I set up a pair of gauges on the Mafell to different angles, I used them to do a number of complicated angled cuts and was able to attach or remove the gauges from the saw without having to reset the angles. I found this to be very convenient. For large panel work, Mafell also offers an optional sliding table.

The Ryobi and Makita use sliding tables for crosscutting: The workpiece is held against a miter fence (adjustable for cuts to 45° in either direction) and slid past the sawblade (see the photo at right on the facing page). With the fence set at 90°, I could crosscut a ¾-in. panel up to 17 in. wide with the Ryobi and 15¼ in. wide with the Makita. Both tables slid very smoothly on adjustable plastic glides; the Ryobi's table rides on extruded-aluminum rails, while the Makita's rides on steel rods. However, the Makita's table has felt wipers that need to be oiled occasionally, which I found to be messy. Both tables can be locked on their rails, and their miter fences can be removed fairly easily when changing over to the ripping mode. The Ryobi's 18-in.-long miter fence can be replaced by an optional 40-in.-long auxiliary fence (it can also be used for a rip fence) for cutting extra-long stock or large panels. Both sliding tables feature large compasses for setting precise miter angles, but the Makita lacks a stop for square cuts. A Ryobi innovation is that their sliding table can be attached or removed from the guide rails in seconds via quick-release clamps. Further, this table attaches



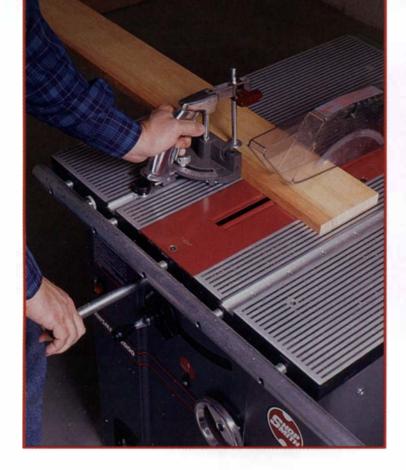
either to the left of the sawtable (normal for crosscutting) or to the right of the accessory table (see the photo at left above), which is great for jobs like routing tenons or coping. An optional accessory kit includes a router-table fence and a circle cutting jig.

#### Rip fences

Like many standard tablesaws, the Makita and the Shopsmith both have tubular steel rails to which their rip fences lock at the front and back of the saw. The Makita has a 28½-in.-long pressed-steel fence bar, while the Shopsmith's 35-in.-long fence bar is an aluminum extrusion; both are pre-drilled so that auxiliary fences can be added. While both rip fences allow a 24-in. rip capacity and locked satisfactorily, the Shopsmith lacks any sort of scale-and-pointer assembly, and its fence needs to be locked front and back with separate controls, which made it time-consuming to set. Shopsmith's Pro model comes with longer rails, for ripping up to 50 in., and their more expensive models, the Deluxe and the Ultra, come with the higher-quality Excalibur rip fence.

Both Ryobi and Mafell use extruded-aluminum rails and fence bars and are capable of ripping up to 24 in. wide. The Ryobi's rails slide into the front and back of the saw and lock via built-in levers (extension rails are available to boost rip capacity to a whopping 72 in.). The Ryobi's 23½-in.-long fence bar looks and locks somewhat like a pint-size Biesemeyer T-square fence, but unlike the T-square, the Ryobi also locks to a rear rail. The Ryobi fence also has a precise-setting crosshair cursor, and the fence can be lifted from anywhere on the rails, not just at the ends. I liked the comfort of the Ryobi's fat foam-padded locking handle, but its best feature is the dual-numbered scale on its front rail. Once it's zeroed, the black scale is used for setting rip cuts, and the yellow scale is used with the accessory table.

While it is accurate, the Mafell's rip fence is somewhat timeconsuming to use because you must walk around to the back of the saw to get to the small fitting on the underside of the fence bar that locks the fence at the rear. Further, the fence lacks a cursor assembly (the saw table does have an embedded scale,



which can be lined up with the fence for narrow rip cuts); therefore, wide rips must be set using a tape measure.

### Motors, sawblades and guards

Cutting power requires a balance of motor size, speed and blade design and thickness; each of the four saws achieves this balance in a slightly different way. All four saws run on regular 110v power. The Shopsmith and Mafell saws have induction motors (typical for stationary machines) that drive their blades directly at 3450 RPM. After I noticed that the Shopsmith's motor had no protective housing, I called Shopsmith's product manager, Tim Silvers, who told me that this wouldn't damage the motor's working parts and that eliminating the housing allows a greater depth of cut—2¾ in. at 90°. Even though the direct-drive Mafell has a fully covered motor, it achieves a greater depth of cut (2½ in.) by using a large-diameter, 280mm blade (about 11 in.).

The Makita and Ryobi tablesaws use universal motors, like the ones found in portable power tools. These motors run faster than induction motors—about 18,000 RPM, so they're geared down before the blade. Ryobi uses a pair of toothed belts, Makita has a gear drive. Offsetting the motor from the arbor allows for an impressive depth of cut ( $3\%_{16}$  in. for both saws), enough to crosscut a 4x4 in one pass. But universal motors are noisier than their induction-driven counterparts, so hearing protection is a must.

To put their power to work more effectively, the Ryobi and Shopsmith come with thin-kerf carbide blades because the less material the blade must remove during the cut, the less power required to drive it. Further, the Ryobi's Freud blade has an anti-kickback design that also limits feed speed, which prevents the blade from stalling during a demanding cut. The Makita's chiseltooth steel blade removes a thin kerf as well, but the surface it leaves after the cut is relatively rough. The Mafell has a standard-kerf (about ½ in.) carbide blade, which performed well and left an extremely smooth finish. While the Makita and Ryobi use standard 10-in.-dia. blades with ½-in.-dia. bores (the Mafell's 280mm blade also has a ½ in. bore), Shopsmith's 10-in. blade has a 1¼-in. bore.



The Shopsmith's miter gauge (left), with its hand-triggered hold-down clamp, secures the stock during a cut. After pulling the blade through the cut, a spring returns the carriage.

The Makita's sliding crosscut table (above) can accommodate ¾-in.-thick panels up to 15 ¼ in. wide. After the adjustable miter fence bas been set, the table and workpiece slide past the blade for the cut.

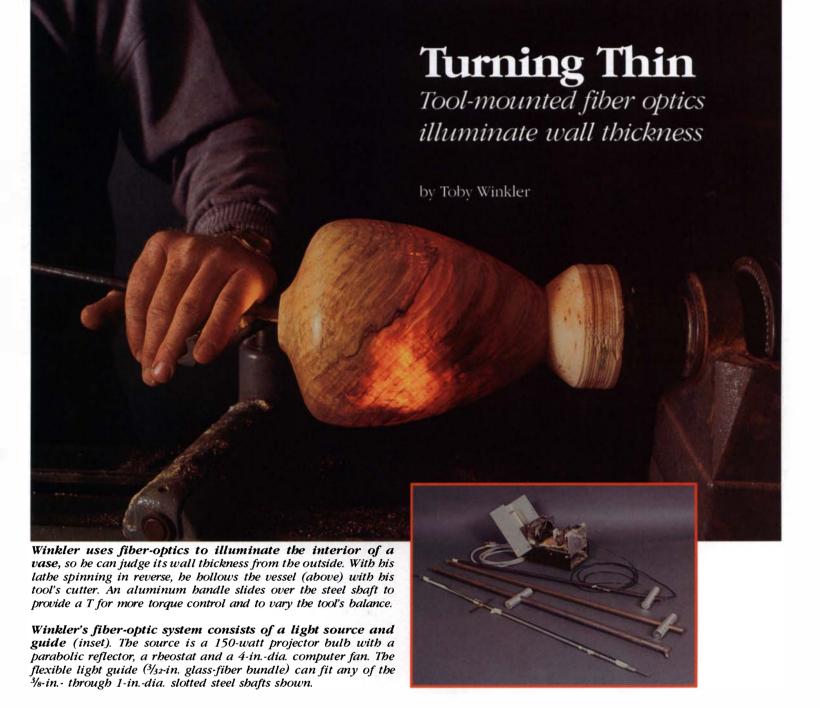
The Shopsmith's blade is high-quality, but it'll probably be hard to find locally, which may be a problem if you need a replacement in a hurry. The arbors on the Makita and Ryobi are long enough to handle dado sets, but the Shopsmith's arbor is not. Because the Mafell doesn't have a throat plate, it can't accept cutters that are much wider than a regular sawblade. Both Shopsmith and Mafell motors have an electronic blade brake; the gearing slows the blade on the Makita and Ryobi after they're switched off.

The conventional blade guards, with splitter and anti-kickback assemblies, on the Ryobi and Makita worked well for ripping but were awkward for crosscuts and miter work. Mafell has the most practical guard system: a self-aligning rip guard that's easy to install (one thumbscrew) and a second snap-on blade protector completely houses the blade for crosscuts. The Shopsmith's guard was difficult to align, and it often bound the workpiece during cutting.

### **Cutting performance**

While they may not gobble through wood like their cast-iron brethren, all four of these versatile tablesaws are capable of doing some impressive work. All were able to handle rips and crosscuts in 8/4 oak without bogging down too much. In my trials, I found the Shopsmith to have the most cutting power of the four saws. However, the Mafell cut only slightly less aggressively, and I preferred its overall level of quality and precision. Contrasting the two lower-priced saws, the Ryobi seemed to labor more when cutting thick hardwood, despite its excellent blade, and the Makita seemed to have more cutting zip (even with its lower-amperage motor). Still, compared to the Makita, I think the Ryobi offers higher quality and more features for the money.

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is managing editor of FWW. For more information, contact: Mafell, 80 Earbart Drive, Unit 9, Williamsville, N.Y. 14221, (716) 626-9303; Makita, 14930 Northam St., La Mirada, Cal. 90638, (714) 522-8088; Ryobi, 1424 Pearman Dairy Road, Anderson, S.C. 29625, (800) 525-2579; Shopsmith, 3931 Image Drive, Dayton, Obio 45414, (800) 543-7586 ext. 12.



enjoy watching people's reactions when they lift one of my semi-closed, hollow vases that weighs only a few ounces. They look startled when the piece seems to almost float away. Achieving lightweight work like this can be tricky because it requires turning very thin walls. So I devised a simple method for gauging wall thickness by shining a light through the wood from the inside out with a tool that utilizes fiber optics. I named my prototype tool "Tinkerbell," after the pixie from Disney's version of Peter Pan, because in a darkened shop, the flickering light that emanates from a vase looks uncannily like Tinkerbell captured in her jar (see the large photo above).

The idea of using light to determine wall thickness came from a fellow-Massachusetts woodturner, Paul Fennell (see the sidebar). I found Paul's early technique of shining a high-intensity light through a ves-

sel from the outside effective, but a bit awkward. I had difficulty looking down the length of my turning tool inside the turning vessel. So I began to think about a new tool that could shine the light from the inside out. The tool needed to have a long steel shaft with a tool-steel cutting edge inserted at its end and an intense light that could shine near the cutter but be directed from the handle. A small, conventional light bulb was not an option because it would not be durable enough to ride on the end of the cutting tool.

Fiber optics suited my needs exactly. These glass-fiber bundles, which carry undiffused light, have a polished end where the light is emitted. The rods have an aluminum or stainless-steel sheath at their ends, and the rest of the shaft is encased in PVC. I use a light generator (a 150-watt projector bulb) to supply light to the

guide, which is a ¾32-in.-dia. by 8-ft.-long fiber-optic bundle (see the inset photo above). My light guide fits tightly into a machined slot in the shaft of the tool, much like the closing of a Zip Lock bag. The guide's tip can be positioned down to about ½ in. from the cutter tip. By changing from a ¾32-in. to a ¾6-in.-dia. fiber cable, I can increase the light by a factor of four and alter the light's spread by using various lenses at the tip.

### Turning a "light" weight vessel

I start by mounting a blank between centers and roughing the outside shape. Then I attach the blank to a faceplate and bring it to its final outside form. Next, I rough out the interior, stopping frequently to clean out the sawdust with a shop vac. The rough-hollowing is complete when the wall thickness is from ½- to ¾-in. thick.

Once a vase is rough-hollowed, I begin to thin out the wall at the top of the vessel. I set my lathe spinning in reverse, and then turn off the shop lights and turn on "Tinkerbell." When working blind in a deep, hollow form, it's easy to catch a tool tip and either hurt yourself or damage the work. Therefore, to be safe, practice using lighted tools on open turnings to get a clear notion of how they work before trying them on semi-closed forms. When a wall has been thinned to about 1/4 in., a smudge of light will appear from inside. The exact thickness varies from one species of wood to another. As the wall becomes thinner, the entire top surface of the vessel will begin to glow from within (see the photo at left). For an 8-in.-dia. by 10-in.-tall vase, 3/32 in. is a good final wall thickness to strive for. To avoid distortion as the wood dries, I work as quickly as possible from start to finish. It's also helpful to turn a small piece or to turn a large piece of green wood to 3/8-in.-thick, and then allow the piece to dry before final thinning of its walls. While keeping the glow from the light the same intensity, I check thickness at the top with calipers and work down the sides to the bottom. To reveal my cuts at the vessel's bottom, I pull the light guide 6 in. back from the tip of the tool to get more light spread. When the interior of the vase is complete, I carefully part it from the faceplate and reverse-chuck the piece to finish the outside of the bottom.

Toby Winkler builds staircases in Grafton, Mass., and is founding president of the Central New England chapter of the American Association of Woodturners.

### Sources of supply

The following companies manufacture components and accessories that can be used for lighted turning work.

Industrial high-intensity lamps for an external light source:

Sunnex, 87 Crescent Road, Needham, MA 02194; (800) 445-7869.

Light generator\* and fiber-optic cable for an internal light guide:

Fiber Technology Inc., Prototype Department, 1 Fiber Road, Pomfret, CT 06258; (203) 928-0443.

Binocular magnifier:

Donegan Optical Co., 15549 W. 108th St., Lenexa, KS 66219; (913) 492-2500.

\*Many photo-supply shops also carry lamps, bulbs, rheostats, parabolic reflectors and muffin fans. Or try a local garage sale to pick up an old slide projector.

## A band-beld light guide

by J. Paul Fennell

Hollowing a thin-walled vessel through a small opening is essentially blind turning. Following David Ellsworth's lead, many experienced woodturners develop a feel for gauging wall thickness using calipers and sound. These mechanical and acoustical techniques didn't work well for me, so I began experimenting with an idea I saw in one of Richard Raffan's books-using wood's inherent translucency under a strong external light to gauge wall thickness. After much trial and error, I was able to adapt the idea to turning closed forms by shining a light from the backside of the lathe with my work spinning in reverse. Working from the opening to the bottom of the turning until the wall became translucent, I would compare the glow color to what had already been turned. I wore a pair of optical (binocular) magnifiers (see the Sources of supply box) to help me see what I was doing at close range and often resorted to muscle-tiring contortions to peer down the length of the tool to watch the wall being cut.

There were other problems with this method too. The glare from the lamp was annoying and the heat accelerated the distortion of the wall as it got thinner. When I began using a fiber-optic cable as a "cold" light guide to illuminate the vessel's interior, these problems, as well as the contortions needed to look inside the turning, vanished. The fiber-optic concept was developed by my

friend Toby Winkler, but my variation is to hold a light-emitting tip just inside the vessel's opening, unattached to a turning tool. My left hand holds both the cutting tool's shaft and the fiber-optic cable together on the tool rest. My right hand directs the handle of the cutting tool in a conventional fashion. When the wall is sufficiently thin, the entire vessel glows (see the photo below). Once there is an even glow color from the opening to the base, the wall is uniformly thin with no bumps or ridges.

My intent is not to see how thin I can turn. Instead, there is a point when a vessel reaches a desirable lightness and delicacy without jeopardizing its structural integrity. All but the darkest woods glow when turned thin enough. Generally, high moisture or resin content in a wood enhances this property. Gauging a wall's thickness requires knowing how much translucency to expect from a particular wood while it is spinning, so that color variations due to the grain or mix of heartwood and sapwood are blended. A highly translucent wood, like green maple, glows almost white, whereas cocobolo appears deep red. In the case of green maple, the problem is leaving the wall too thick; with cocobolo, the concern is cutting the wall too thin.

J. Paul Fennell is a professional woodturner from Topsfield, Mass. He sells his vessels through galleries nationwide.

When lit from within, the walls of Fennell's turnings (right) are thin enough to cause the entire vessel to glow like a Japanese paper lantern.

In daylight (below) you can't tell that the 6-in.-dia. masur-birch vessel has <sup>1</sup>/16-in.-thick walls and weighs only 4 oz.







## Wiring a Home Shop

Additional circuits and outlets get your motors running

by Grant Beck

E lectricity is the lifeblood of power machinery, but if you work in a converted garage or basement shop, chances are that blood isn't flowing very well. It seems small shops never have enough power outlets, and no matter how well laid out the shop is, there's rarely an outlet within reach of a powertool's cord when you need it. Fortunately, rewiring is a job almost any woodworker can handle, with a little knowledge and a good dose of caution.

Although this article won't tell you exactly how to wire a shop from scratch, it will take you through the steps necessary to add new circuits and outlets to an existing electrical system. In addition, I will give you an overview of what to consider when determining your wiring needs, both for now and for the future. Even if you decide to hire an electrician to do the work, you'll still need to define your electrical needs and provide him with a layout drawing, so you'll get the job done correctly and economically.

Before you begin, here's a sobering reminder: When improperly handled, electricity can kill you. Therefore, do not attempt any of the procedures described in this article unless you are completely sure of what you are doing. Also, please read the sidebar on p. 60 on electrical safety. If you have any doubts, hire an electrician; it may seem costly, but the price is negligible compared to what you'd pay if the worst happened. Another important point: Making just about any change to an existing electrical system requires a permit from your local government planning office, but most municipalities will let homeowners do their own work.

#### How many circuits and outlets do I need?

The first step in planning additional circuits and outlets for your shop is to figure out how much power you'll need. To start, make a list of how many amps each stationary machine in your shop uses, along with what voltage that machine runs on, 110v or 220v single-phase (this article won't cover 3-phase power). The motor's size and voltage are found on its information plate. To calculate how many amps your breaker box must carry to run your shop, I follow this simple rule of thumb: add up the amperages of all the

machines and divide by two. If your shop is on the same electrical service as your home, you may have to hire an electrician to help determine if your existing service can handle your shop or if you need your service upgraded and a larger box installed.

Once you've determined each tool's power requirements, you'll need to figure out where the stationary machines will be located or where power tools will be used, and make a drawing of your shop, like the typical shop sketch below. Draw in the location of the circuit breaker box, your workbench, doorways and windows, and label each machine with its amperage and voltage.

Before locating the outlets, you must determine the number of separate circuits you'll need. I've found that because most small shop's circuits are wired with 12-gauge (ga) wire, the general rule to follow is that a circuit with a 20 amp breaker should not carry a load of more than about 15 amps. Without this buffer, normal operation might trip breakers, as motors can draw more than their specified amperage upon start-up. In one-man shops, where only one tool is to be used at a time, a single circuit may have outlets for several power tools or machines, even if their individual power requirements exceed 15 amps. In a multiple-person shop, machines that might be run simultaneously should have separate, dedicated circuits (only one outlet per circuit). If the machine doesn't use the full capacity of the circuit, a spare outlet on the same circuit can be handy. For instance, circuit #7 in the drawing powers the lathe and has an extra outlet that could be used for plugging in a right-angle sander for power sanding a spinning turning. Workbench areas should have several outlets to allow

multiple handtools to remain plugged in. If there's a chance that several of these tools will be run at the same time, an outlet on a separate, dedicated circuit should be included (see circuit #10 in the drawing) and used with higher-amperage power tools, such as a plunge router, circular saw or a bench grinder.

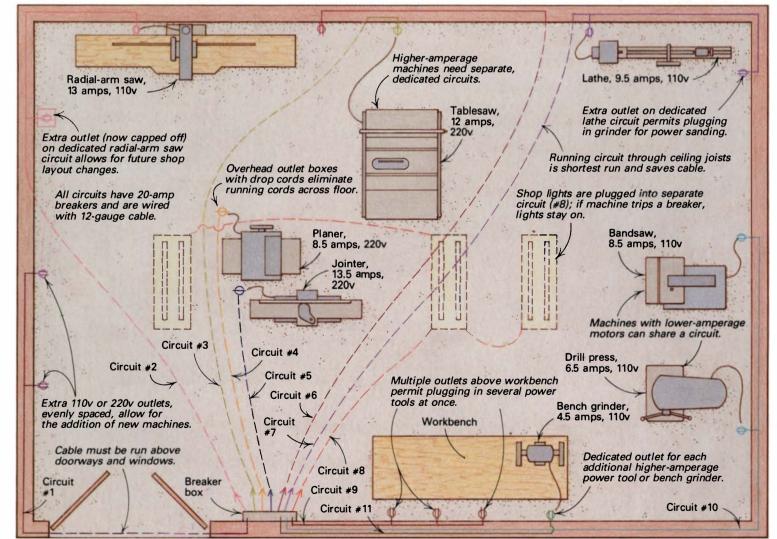
Large machines with more powerful motors in the 1-HP to 3-HP range, such as tablesaws, planers and shapers, also require dedicated circuits. Most electrical codes require this as well. If a motor can be wired to run on either 110v or 220v, wire it for 220v operation. The reason is that doubling a motor's voltage causes its amperage requirements to drop in half. Therefore, you can use 12-ga wire to run circuits to 220v motors in lieu of switching to heavier (and more expensive) 10-ga wire to satisfy a 110v motor's higher-amperage requirements.

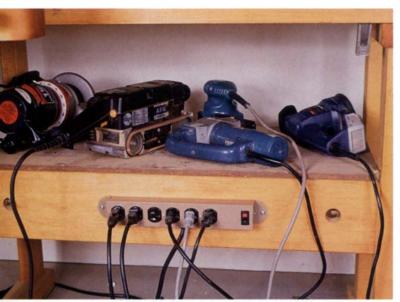
#### Location of outlets

While you may be tempted to locate your outlets so that each is closest to the machine it services, it's a good idea to spread them out as uniformly as possible to accommodate future needs. A few extra 110v outlets, evenly spaced around the room will allow you to use portable tools away from the workbench or connect new machines in the future.

As mentioned earlier, in the area near your workbench you will need more outlets placed closer together than in the rest of the shop. However, regular outlets cannot be moved if you decide to relocate your bench. But you can get around this problem by mounting an outlet strip on the workbench, as shown in the photo

Typical shop electrical layout





A multiple-outlet power strip is an economical way to add extra outlets to a workbench, and it speeds up work because you can leave several portable power tools plugged in at a time. Most power strips have a built-in circuit breaker, in case there's an overload.

at left. Due to the large number of outlets on a power strip, it probably should be fed from a dedicated wall outlet (most strips have their own built-in circuit breaker). To increase the flexibility of your wiring plan in case you want to rearrange your shop, you can wire two or more outlets on the same dedicated circuit, and then fit only the one in current use with an outlet; cap off bare wires with wire nuts and install a blank cover over unused outlet box(es), as illustrated in the drawing of circuit #2. In case a new machine is brought in or the layout changes, the extra outlet can be made active and the currently active one capped off.

Outlets in the ceiling are fine for machines like the planer and jointer, where the hanging cord doesn't get in the way. If you ever work with big sheets of plywood, avoid dropping an overhead line to the tablesaw, because sooner or later it'll be in the way. Don't place outlets in the floor, even if it seems most convenient. These outlets can fill up with sawdust and become a fire hazard. Locating outlets on the wall about 42 in. above the floor will keep them above most workbenches and accessible behind stationary tools.

The lights in a shop should be on a dedicated circuit so that you won't be plunged into darkness if you overload a power tool and trip a breaker. So if you add new lights in your shop, wire the new lights on a separate dedicated circuit; don't tie them into the existing

## The shocking truth about electrical safety

by D.L. Rogers

Before crawling out on a tree limb, you can evaluate the potential risk: Is the height 6 ft. or 60? Is the limb alive or dead? Is the ground below you soft turf or a pile of bricks? However, no one can determine the risk of electrocution at any given moment when working on live electrical wiring. This household friend that lights your shop and powers your tools can kill according to an obscure set of rules that should be understood by anyone who uses or works with it.

Electrocution is possible because electricity can pass between any two conductive objects: If you have your feet on the ground and touch an electrical part, you are offering the current a path through your own body. Normal skin oils and perspiration are good electrical paths through the pores and into your body, which is full of highly conductive fluids (electrolytes). These electrolytes are constantly changing; hence, you can't determine exactly how conductive your body is at any given moment.

Electricity sometimes kills by severely damaging body tissues and altering the electrolytes, which your muscles (including your heart) depend on for operation. This type of electrocution can be caused by large doses of either AC or DC power. However, the most insidious and lethal conse-

quences of electricity can arise from relatively low levels of AC current.

A shock below 100 milliamps (ma) may cause no sensation at all or a very painful sensation, often resulting in a drained or nervous feeling. But an electrical current of about 100 to 200ma (the amount of current it takes to power a dim nightlight) may override the heart's electrical signal. This can change the heart's normal rhythmic beating into a weak flutter known as ventricular fibrillation. In this state, your heart can't circulate your blood, and you may die unless emergency medical technicians arrive in time to restore your normal heartbeat.

Ironically, receiving a larger shock isn't always fatal. Above 200ma one may experience paralysis, excruciating pain, unconsciousness and tissue damage. Obviously, the higher the current the greater the tissue damage (which can be the sole cause of death if extensive enough). Therefore, someone may survive a high-amperage electrical shock with the loss of a foot or an arm, while a much weaker shock may cause fatal heart failure.

All of the above should convince you that working on electrical wiring is not a task to be taken lightly. Fortunately, a few precautions should keep you out of trouble: First, *never* work on live electrical wiring. Always turn

off the electricity at its main distribution box, and as an added precaution, put a sign on the box telling others not to turn anything on without checking with you. If you're unsure of how to turn the power off, you can't handle the rest of the job either, so consult a professional electrician. Some people will tell vou. "Sure vou can work on a 110v-electrical circuit while it's hotjust don't touch the black wire and the white wire at the same time." While you can get away with this most of the time, being careless only once can lead to disaster. Second, whenever you're wiring up a new tool or machine and must plug it into an old-fashioned two-prong receptacle, don't cut the ground pin off the plug. Instead, use a three-prong adapter and connect its ground screw according to directions. Finally, if you're installing new circuitry in your shop, consider Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) breakers or outlets. While considerably more expensive, GFCI devices will break an electrical circuit in a few milliseconds when a ground leak of less than 50ma-well below electrocution potential-is detected. You'll be mildly shocked, but you'll П live to tell about it.

Dan Rogers is an electrical engineering consultant in Spring, Tex.

lights unless they are on a dedicated circuit (see circuit #8 in the drawing). As a rule, don't exceed 1600 watts on one 20 amp circuit.

### Wiring supplies

Once you've arrived at a feasible layout, you may decide to do the wiring work yourself. After you've obtained a permit (check with the building desk at your local city or county planning office), you'll need to purchase the following items: cable, circuit breakers, outlet boxes and outlets with corresponding outlet covers. In addition, you'll need wire nuts to splice wires together, cable staples and clamps to secure wiring to walls and studs, and cover plates to conceal unused outlets.

The most convenient way to wire a non-commercial small shop is to use non-metallic sheathed cable (one popular brand is Romex). Such cable comes in a variety of gauges and configurations; 12/2 AWG (American Wire Gauge) has two insulated 12-ga wires-a black and a white one-along with a bare ground wire, all enclosed in a plastic jacket. For 220v runs up to 15 amps, the same cable comes in 12/3 AWG. This has an additional red insulated wire because 220v circuits require an additional hot wire. For wiring circuits to handle even larger loads, you'll want to use 10/2 AWG or 10/3 AWG, which contains higher-capacity 10-ga wire. When calculating the amount of wire you'll need, be generous. Allow enough at the breaker box to reach any area inside, and allow an extra 6 in. at each outlet (both going in and coming out if the wire will feed subsequent outlets). Finally, add a few feet to each circuit run because when installed, the cable will dip and sag and, therefore, the required length will be a little more than the measuring tape revealed earlier.

Generally, when wiring with 12-ga cable, plan to buy a 20-amp breaker for each new circuit. To determine the type of circuit breakers you need, check your breaker box (breakers that fit one make of box won't fit another). Although they're considerably more expensive, you might wish to install special Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) breakers on circuits that take power outdoors or to damp areas. These have a special circuit that trips the breaker to prevent electrocution any time there's an improper leak of electricity to ground. If you have an older home that has a fuse box instead of circuit breakers, you'll probably have to hire an electrician to upgrade the entire system.

The type of outlet box you choose will depend on the walls of your shop. If you have exposed studs, buy the boxes-either metal or plastic-that come with nails attached for hammering them onto the studs. If the walls are finished, you will need boxes that have

### What about extension cords?

To gain a few extra feet of mobility while using a portable power tool, you might be tempted to use a short extension cord, like the one the bedroom lamp plugs into. But all extension cords are not created equal. If you use the wrong cord, you can damage your tool or even burn down your shop.

There are two major things to remember when selecting an extension cord: wire size and cord type. The chart on this page shows common wire sizes and their current carrying capacity and cord types. The amount of current your tool uses will be noted on its specification plate. If it is listed in watts instead of amps, just divide the number of watts by the tool's voltage to determine the amps. Using a wire smaller than what is needed for your tool can cause the tool and cord to overheat. And if there is a worn spot in the cord, excess heat will find it fast. A burnout in the cord can start a shop fire while a burnout in the tool means costly repairs. The rating for cord typeheavy, medium or light duty-should be printed on the cord's jacket; if it is not, assume that the cord is an SPT-1 or SPT-2. Cords not rated for exterior use should not be used in wet conditions or strong sunlight.

Once you have selected the cord you need, buy the proper plugs and connectors. They should be rated for at least as much current and voltage as the cord and be sized to fit the cord. Twist-style connectors are often a good choice for running portable power tools, especially if you work on a ladder where the tool coming unplugged is inconvenient or dangerous. Wire the plugs in the same configurations as the outlets that feed them.

If you plan to run an extension cord to a bench or stationary tool, you must route it carefully and secure it to walls and ceilings properly. Avoid passing the cord over any sharp or narrow edges that could cut through the insulation. Keep the cord in place with either insulated cable staples or support loops made in sizes to fit most cords. Do not bend the cord over nails since this often results in broken wire strands within the cord, which you cannot see.

Extension cords are a common culprit for trips and falls in home shops. If you must pass an extension cord across a walkway at floor level, make a simple wooden bridge, as shown in the photo on this page, by ripping a 30° bevel in both edges of a board that's at least 4 in. wide. Then, plow a dado on the underside to act as a raceway for the cord. To make the bridge more visible, paint it bright red or yellow. -G.B.



A wooden floor bridge protects an extension cord from damage while preventing shop occupants from tripping over it.

Extension cord amperage ratings					
Wire gauge	Amps @ 50 ft. cord	Amps @ 100 ft. cord			
18	10	7			
16	13	10			
14	15	13			
12	20	15			
10	30	20			

Extension cord types				
Cord type	Applications	Duty rating		
SPT-1, SPT-2	Lamps, small appliances	Light*		
SPT-3, SJ, SJT,	All purpose	Mediumt		
SJEW-A, SJOW-A, SJTW-A	All purpose weatherproof	Mediumt		
S, SE, ST	All purpose	Heavy‡		
STW-A, SOW-A, SEW-A	All purpose, weatherproof	Heavy‡		

- Cord should not be moved, stepped on or
- Cord can be moved around on smooth surfaces; it can withstand some abuse.
- Cord can be dragged around, stepped on,

pinch-type grabbers that lock into the paneling on dry wall. For cement or masonry walls wired with either a flexible or rigid conduit, you'll need metal boxes with ½-in. knockouts. Some 220v outlets require special boxes, so make sure you get one that matches your outlet. And since there are many styles of outlets available, make sure they match the correct voltage and amperage for the application. Most 110v tools use standard three-prong outlets. Twist-style outlets that prevent plugs on overhead outlets from falling out are available for either 110v or 220v plugs.

### Wiring the circuits

The best way to install and wire your outlets depends on the construction of your shop and variations in your local electrical codes. In a shop with unfinished walls (exposed studs), first nail the out



A raceway is a practical way to run new outlets along a concrete wall. By removing the metal cover, as shown here, new circuits can be wired and outlets moved or added at any time.



An overhead outlet brings power to a tool that's located away from a wall, and eliminates the need for the cord to run across the floor where it might be in the way. Special strain-relief bardware (see the detail) secures the drop cord, and twist-fitting plugs and receptacles on the cords keep plugs from falling out.

let boxes according to your layout drawing. To rout the cables, you must drill a hole through each wall stud between the breaker box and the outlet (a ½-in. hole is about right for 12-ga cable). Routing cables across the ceiling, through the joists will save wire, because you can pick the shortest route to the desired outlet. When running the wire through wall studs, place holes 4 in. to 6 in. above or below the outlet boxes, and center them to prevent the cable from taking a screw or nail when the walls are sheetrocked. Wherever the cable must go around a corner, drill three holes: one into the face of each of the corner studs on the adjacent walls, and a third drilled diagonally into the corner to intersect the other two. This last hole cleans up the inside corner created by the first two holes, allowing the cable to round the turn. When routing the cable down the length of a stud or joist, keep it centered and staple it about every 3 ft. Feed each circuit's cables through the holes and into the boxes. Secure each cable with a staple near the hole before going on to the next box. Leave at least 6 in. hanging out of each outlet box, and leave enough cable at the source end of each circuit to go into the breaker box, but don't put it in for now.

If you have finished walls, you'll need to rout wires into the walls by drilling down from the attic through the top plate or up from the basement or crawl space through the bottom plate. If you have concrete or masonry walls, you'll have to install conduit or some type of surface-mounted raceway for the wires. Raceway systems, such as the one in the photo at left, cost many times more than conventional wiring but are convenient and flexible. If you choose a raceway, be sure to check the system's current capacity: Many raceways are designed only for home or office use with low-amperage items like lamps or computers.

### Installing the outlets

With the cables in place, you are ready to strip the ends of the wires and install the outlets. Outlets normally have a strip gauge molded into the body to show how far back to strip the wires, but if not, strip the wire ¾ in. Wire each outlet as specified on its package, or check a basic wiring guide. On a three-prong 220v system, the white wire may not be used; if not, fold it back out of the way as you install the outlet (do the same with that wire in the breaker box). After wrapping the wire around each screw and tightening it, install the outlet by folding the wires accordion style. Finally, install the outlet plates or covers. Cords dropped from overhead boxes require special strain-relief hardware, as shown in the photos at left.

#### Installing the breakers

The last step to completing your new circuits is to install the breakers. First, make absolutely certain the power to your box is off. If you're uncertain about this (or any other step), delegate the job to a professional electrician. After removing the cover, snap the new breaker in place. Next, you'll need to punch out appropriately sized knockouts in the breaker box to allow the cables to be routed in. Feed the cables into the panel, pull them snug and tighten the cable clamps at the knockouts. Now strip the ends of the wires and connect each circuit: The black wire goes to each corresponding breaker (black and red on 220v circuits), all white wires attach to the neutral bar and ground wires normally go to a separate bar. Put the cover back on the breaker box, and turn off all the breakers. Then with the main power on, turn each circuit on one at a time. This will tell you immediately if there's a problem, such as a short, and which circuit it involves. Now you're ready to test the outlets, and get back to your woodworking projects.

Grant Beck is an electrical engineer in West Jordan, Utah.

## Clamping with Wedges

### Tapered pieces can clasp or cleave

by Percy W. Blandford

ike many woodworkers, I have found myself needing more clamps than I owned. Because of that, I began to use wedges as clamps, much like medieval artisans and builders who didn't have any alternatives. Thanks to my early boatbuilding experience, I learned how useful clamping with wedges can be and have since been able to apply wedge-clamping techniques to all my woodworking. And of course, cutting wedges from scrapwood is cheaper, and in some cases simpler, than using expensive metal clamps. In this article, I will discuss the most useful wedge-clamping methods I have employed, but first, I'll explain some basic wedge principles.

### Wedge actions and properties

Whether you realize it or not, every time you drive in a screw or thread a nut onto a bolt, you are using wedge action. The threads of a screw or bolt can be considered a wedge of considerable length wrapped around a cylinder (see figure 1). If the thread is unwound, you get a long wedge with a very shallow slope (angle). Because of this, screws and bolts rely on many revolutions to advance themselves. But due to its shorter length, a plain wedge requires a steep angle to advance an object appreciably.

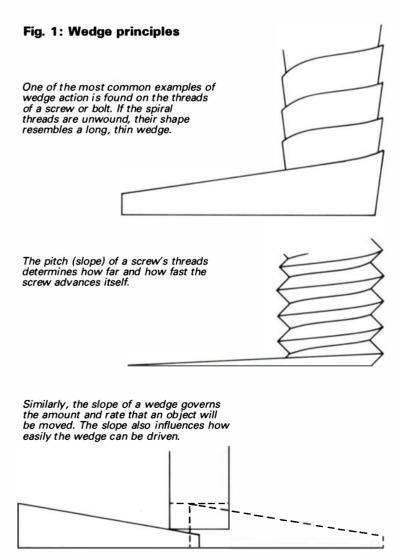
Optimum wedge angle is hard to calculate. A steep-angle wedge produces more movement, but requires more driving force. Plus, steep-angled wedges are more likely to slip than shallow-angled ones. Most of us rely on experience to choose a wedge's angle, but for most clamping operations, a wedge that rises about 1 in. in 6 in. makes a good choice. Cabinetmakers might compare this with the average dovetail pitch of 1 in 7.

A wedge's surface is also an important consideration. On the one hand, a wedge with a saw-cut surface has friction to resist slipping, which is good for clamping applications, but it is not as easy to drive as a wedge with a planed surface. On the other hand, a wedge that is meant to be removed periodically, such as those that are used in knockdown joinery (see the sidebar on p. 65), should have a smooth surface. And for a very slippery surface, naturally oily woods, like teak or lignum vitae, can be used to make self-lubricating wedges.

### Single vs. folding wedges

For most clamping operations, you can choose between two types of wedge arrangements: a single wedge or folding wedges. When you drive a single wedge, as shown in figure 2A on p. 64, the movement is mostly in one direction toward whatever the wedge bears against. But single wedges can cause problems because there can be some lateral movement as well. When you need to exert pressure perpendicular to a wedge's base without causing lateral movement, you can use a pair of folding wedges (see figure

2B) that have the same shallow slope, rather than using one steep wedge. By driving each wedge in turn, you get a good thrust (preferably against a pad to protect the workpiece), with much less sideways force exerted. Since the two bearing surfaces are parallel, the action is like a screw-action clamp, but with a little improvisation, you can get into places that won't allow for conventional clamps. Figure 2B shows how folding wedges are used to edge-glue boards. Just screw or nail a block down, put pads against the work and tighten with folding wedges. Place the pads so the wedges will start with an overlap of about 2 in. on the thin ends. The thickness of one or both pads can be altered to suit the wedges, and usually, 6-in.-long wedges are adequate. By using



Drawings author March/April 1992 63

wedges with blocks secured to deck framing, similar tightening can be achieved when laying down boat planking or house floorboards.

### Wedges as bar clamps

The simple wedge action described previously will work for many clamping operations. However, when gluing up boards to make a tabletop, or other wide panel, there is a risk of the boards bowing or popping up. To remedy this, you can make a bar clamp with battens on the top and bottom to obtain even pressure and to keep the boards flat, as shown in figure 2E. A series of holes in the battens allows them to be used on a variety of jobs. Pressure can come from a single wedge or a pair of wedges at one or both ends. Another type of bar clamp can be made by knotting a piece of rope around whatever has to be compressed and driving a wedge under the rope at each side (see figure 2F).

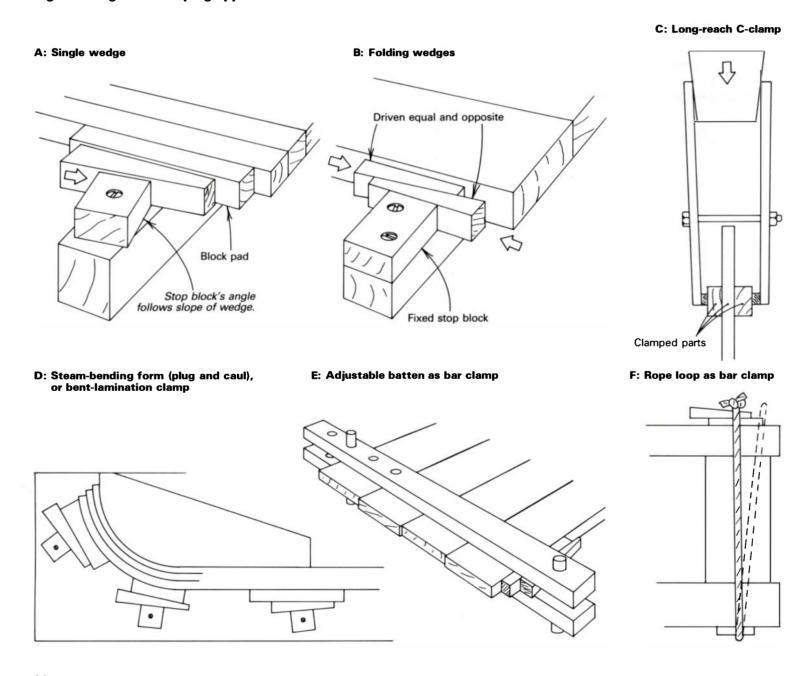
### Wedges in other clamping applications

Because they can be sized and placed to fit the situation, wedges are particularly well suited for specialty-clamping jobs, such as large bent laminations. As shown in figure 2D, cauls can be cut to match the shape of the desired bend, and wedges can be used to force the laminates against a form that is mounted on a baseboard. With a little ingenuity, specialty clamps can be fashioned for other projects, too. For instance, in traditional clench-built or lapstrake boats, the overlapping planks need to be clamped a good distance in from an edge. For these clamping jobs, I make a simple, long-reach clamp (see figure 2C) that consists of a couple of boards bolted together. A thick wedge driven into one end forces the other end tight. Usually, I locate the bolt at the center, but positioning it towards the wedge can increase the clamp's leverage.

This is just a sampling of how wedges can be put to work around the shop. In addition to the more familiar wedge uses, like jacking structures, moving heavy objects, plumbing door casings or leveling machinery, there are many other wedge-action possibilities. So keep wedges in mind the next time you need an extra pair of hands, or you're confronted with a challenging clamping job.

Percy Blandford lives in Warwickshire county in the U.K. and has been designing boats and writing about woodworking since the end of World War II. All the drawings are by the author.

Fig. 2: Wedges in clamping applications



## Integral wedges enhance joinery and ease assembly

Diagonal

wedges

Most woodworkers are familiar with wedges that lock tenons in mortises. The wedged through-tenon and the diagonally wedged square tenons, shown at right, are common examples. These drawings also show other types of wedges or tapered pins that are integral parts of a joint and that aid assembly (or disassembly) as well. I will briefly describe the wedged joints shown here and give you a few tips for applying them.

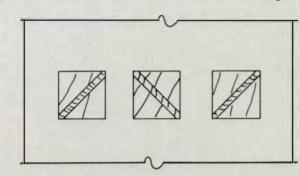
The strength of a wedged through-tenon is increased by enlarging the outside of the mortise so the tenon can spread, as shown in the drawing. To reduce the risk of the tenon splitting, drill small holes at the ends of the wedge kerfs. When you're using diagonal wedges, locate the mortise away from a component's end to avoid splitting out the mortise stock's long grain.

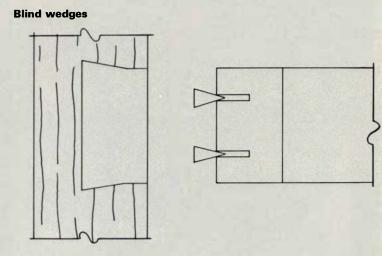
For joints that have to withstand considerable stress but do not need to be disassembled, **blind wedges** can be used within a stopped mortise. Flair the mortise by undercutting the sides as shown, and use short wedges with a steep taper. Experiment with the mortise taper, the wedge size and the kerf width to ensure a tight joint.

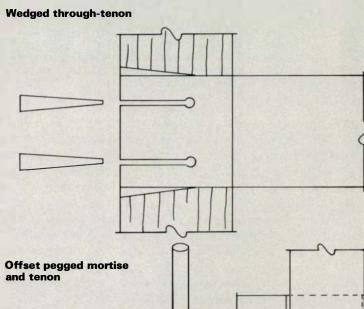
Timber framers and furnituremakers often use **offset pegged tenons**. On these

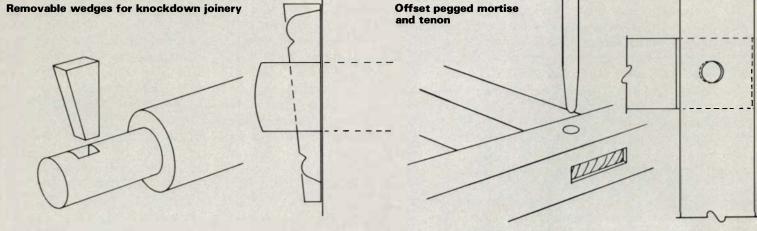
joints, wedge-shaped draw pins pull the tenons tightly into their mortises because of offset holes in the tenon and mortise stock. First, drill through the mortise stock. Next, mark a corresponding hole in the tenon, but offset it toward the shoulder; about 1/16 in. for close-grained hardwoods, and 1/8 in. for softwoods. Now, taper one end of your dowel pin and drive it through the assembled joint, as shown. The wedge action of the pin will draw the tenon shoulder tight. When the dowel's full crosssection is through the joint, cut off the surplus.

Removable wedges (or pins) for knockdown joinery can be plain or decorative, and they can go through square or turned parts, as shown. Make sure there is plenty of extra tenon length beyond the wedge hole, since there can be considerable thrust on a small amount of short grain. Undercut the hole just enough so the wedge won't bottom out, but will push against the surrounding wood. When you make the wedge, allow for shrinkage (you can always plane a shaving off later), and leave it long as well. Removable wedges for wooden tools can be fashioned in a similar way. If you use a shallow slope (1 in 8 or 9), wedges can usually be tightened or loosened by hand. -P.B.











Accurate, consistent results are virtually guaranteed with this sliding tenoning jig. With the workpiece securely clamped to the face of the jig and the face perpendicular to the table, precisely parallel tenon cheeks are cut easily and safely.

utting tenons on the tablesaw is a quick, efficient way to get the job done. However, trying to slide a long, narrow frame member on its end by the sawblade can be risky. And keeping the rail or stile perpendicular to the table, which is necessary if you're to obtain parallel cheeks, isn't a given either—even with a high auxiliary wooden fence.

To address these problems, I decided to build a sliding tenoning jig, as shown in the photo and the drawing. Although it looks fancy, the jig is a simple affair. Besides, I see no reason why the jigs and fixtures we create for our tools can't be heirloom quality, like the old planes we love to collect. The jig consists of two maple halves, with walnut strips glued into V-grooves in the top half. The top half slides on these ways against the bottom half to adjust the tenon's thickness. A butcher-block face, glued and doweled to the top half of the base and to triangular walnut brackets, provides support for the workpiece, and a clamping assembly holds the workpiece in place. This jig allows me to cut tenons safely, quickly and with a much greater degree of precision than I could freehand.

What follows is a brief description of some of the key steps in building the jig. I'll focus on the more critical aspects of the construction and let the drawing provide basic information. If you build the jig, size it to accommodate the type of work you plan to do and to fit your own saw. The placement of the bottom half of the jig with respect to the miter-gauge slot depends on the distance between slot and blade on your saw. On my tablesaw the

blade is 4% in. from the miter-gauge slot, so I positioned the bottom half of the jig so that the face of the jig when fully retracted is 2% in. from the blade. This is the largest shoulder I can leave with my jig. Since I'm mainly using it for frame-and-panel work, this is more than adequate.

The heart of my jig is the \(^3\kappa\_16\) threaded rod to which I epoxied a T-nut set into the center of a walnut handwheel. Because the threaded rod has 16 threads per inch, turning the handwheel advances or retracts the top half of the jig with micrometer-like precision, moving the clamped workpiece closer to or further from the blade at a rate of \(^1\kappa\_4\) in. per quarter turn. To make precise incremental adjustment possible, I cut four shallow notches in the handwheel. These notches, 90° apart on the wheel, capture the spring-loaded detent to the left of the wheel, indicating the \(^1\kappa\_4\)-in. increments. I could have cut eight notches into the handwheel, but it's easy enough to approximate position between notches if any slight adjustment is necessary.

The threaded rod passes through a copper thrust plate that's screwed into the top half of the sliding portion of the jig. The threaded rod is held in place by the thrust plate, which is captured between the handle's T-nut and a \(^3\)-in. nut. The nut is fitted snug against the back side of the thrust plate and pinned to the threaded rod. The fit of this nut against the thrust plate must be loose enough to allow the threaded rod to turn freely but without any play that would compromise the accuracy of the movement.

#### Ways and means

When the jig is properly adjusted and the locking knob is clamped tight, the sliding walnut ways keep the body of the jig from racking or twisting, thus ensuring alignment of the workpiece to the saw-blade—assuming, of course, that both the face of the jig and the blade have been made parallel to the miter-gauge slot.

The walnut ways must be exactly square, however, or the jig will rock back and forth. Achieving this squareness on such small stock proved a little tricky. Using a jointer or planer would have been dangerous, and the ways weren't dead-on coming off the tablesaw. To solve the problem, I made a small but effective vertical thickness sander by clamping an auxiliary fence to my drill-press table  $\frac{3}{6}$  in. from a 3-in. sanding drum. If you're trying to take off a good bit of wood, you should start with the fence set back from your final dimension, and move it in incrementally.

I wanted the walnut ways attached to the jig rather than free-floating, so I glued them to the top half of the jig. To prevent the exposed portions of the ways (and the corresponding grooves) from being coated with finish when I sprayed the jig, I covered them with masking tape. Wood on wood generates far less friction than plastic on plastic.

### A couple of caveats, a bit of hindsight and a tip

To achieve consistent, precise results, the face of the jig must be perpendicular to the saw's table; it's essential, therefore, that the two triangular walnut brackets that support the fence be cut at exactly 90°. Care must also be taken during assembly to ensure that the lower half of the jig is mounted in such a way that the face of the jig is precisely parallel to the sawblade. And finally, though it may seem obvious, you should position the bottom T-nuts on the face of the jig (used to secure the workpiece clamping assembly) high enough so there's no danger of the blade hitting the threaded rod that passes through the clamping-assembly spindles.

I constructed the top half of the body from one piece of 1-in-thick stock. In retrospect, I realize that it would have been much easier to have made this part by gluing together two pieces of ½-in. stock after routing the mortises for the guide block and the spring-loaded detent. Instead, I had to bore the detent's mortise on a drill press with a hollow-chisel mortising attachment and rout the guide-block mortise nearly 1 in. deep.

You can expand the versatility of this tenoning jig by putting extra T-nuts in the back of the face for future add-ons. For example, by adding a 45° plate (a clear-acrylic drafting triangle, drilled and mounted on the jig's face with spacers), you can cut mitered tenons for picture frames and small boxes. If you have a mitergauge slot in your router table, you can also use the jig for mortising or for routing dovetail-splined corners.

Lyle Kruger is a professional land surveyor and an amateur woodworker and metalworker in Effingham, Ill.

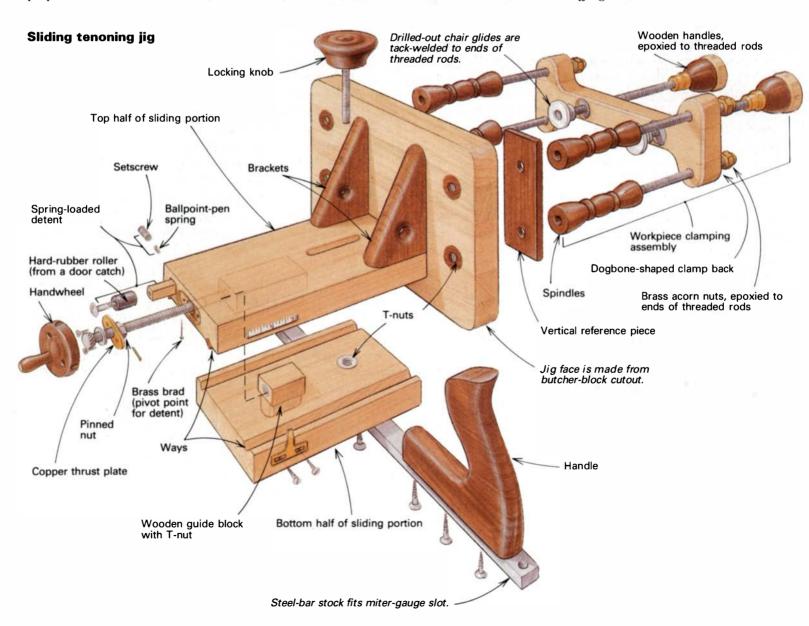


Photo: Dick Burrows; drawing: Bob La Pointe March/April 1992 67

## Convertible Furniture

### Tables designed to lead dual lives

by Edward R. Monteith

ome pieces of furniture literally work. The tambour of a rolltop desk, or even a rocking chair, allows—or perhaps even demands-human interaction. Similarly, but in a more subtle manner, the game table, shown in the photos on the facing page, and the spinet desk on p. 71 are hard workers. Both perform double duty and do so gracefully, but unlike a rocker or a rolltop, they hide their alter egos. Perhaps the element of surprise is partially responsible for my satisfaction in owning them; when visitors comment on my hall tables, they're fascinated and drawn in by the transformations that occur. Designing and building these tables was satisfying as well. In describing them, I'll provide you with the critical concepts and relationships that make these pieces of furniture work, so you can build similar pieces that suit your particular needs.

### An expanding game table

Annoyed for years by a card table that swayed like a tall pine in a gale, I had often considered building a sturdier model. In addition, I was fed up with having to burrow through an overstuffed coat closet to drag out my old folding table. And I wanted a table that provided more playing surface than standard models but didn't dominate my living room.

During a visit with friends, an 18th-century Dutch game table caught my eye. Its rails folded on two sides, allowing it to transform from a full-size card table into an attractive side or occasional table that's only half as large. Even though the Dutch table was more than 200 years old and the hardware was somewhat worn and loose, it was still remarkably sturdy. I decided to try my hand at building a similar table. Rather

than using reproduction hardware, I substituted contemporary, precision hardware (for a far sturdier table), and I adjusted the size to fit my needs. Since that first effort, I've built two more of these tables (see the photos on the facing page). The actual construction was relatively straightforward, but the design required a bit of thought.

Dividing up the folding rails-The most critical aspect of the design was determining the lengths of the various pieces of the folding rails. Figure 1 (see the facing page) illustrates the requirements for the folding rails. I found it easiest to work backward from the desired final dimensions of the tabletop. On the basis of comparison with existing card tables, I decided to build my table 34 in. sq. when open and half that width closed. A 21/4-in. overhang all around gave me a base that's 29½ in. sq. when open and folds to 121/2 in. when closed. I arrived at these numbers unscientifically; the table's proportions when closed pleased my eye, and I knew it would provide plenty of space when open for cards, tea and such.

Having established these dimensions, I simply subtracted 9 in., the distance between legs when the table is closed, from 26 in., the length of the front and back rails between the legs. This gave me 17 in. as the correct overall length for the *exposed* portions of the two remaining pieces of each folding rail when the table is open (see figure 1). However, this is only the exposed overall dimension. A half-lap notch cut into the back rail piece and the corresponding notch cut into the middle rail piece hide the folded rails when the table is closed up and help stiffen the back-to-middle rail-piece joint when open. For the

table to close properly, these notches must be long enough to accommodate the thickness of the two folding rail pieces and the front back flap hinge when folded (see figure 1). For my table, I cut the notches 2½ in. long, which gave me a little play. Adding this 2½ in. to the 17 in. gave me a total of 19½ in. for the middle and front rail pieces on each side.

At this point, common sense might tell you simply to halve that number to give you the proper length for each of the remaining pieces of rail. You wouldn't be far off the mark. I've found, though, that cutting the front rail 1/8 in. longer than the middle piece prevents the folding rails from binding in the corner. This is because the back flap hinge isn't mortised into the front leg and spacer block, so the end of the front rail piece must extend past the center point of the hinge pin, if the rail is to butt up snugly against the leg (see the drawing at right). Therefore, the front rail piece must be 1/8 in. longer (the approximate width of a hinge leaf), if it and the middle rail piece are to fold parallel to the front rail and not bind.

Milling the parts and installing the binges—Once I'd worked out these relationships, I felt comfortable beginning construction. I cut the leg blanks to 1¾ in. sq. by about 28 in. long, which left me an inch for trimming the legs to final length and removing chuck marks from the top ends after I'd turned them. I turned the legs and trimmed them to length. Then I cut the ½-in. sliding-dovetail mortises for the fixed front and back rails (and for the fixed back end of the folding rails) on my router table using wooden stop blocks and running a test cut on a piece of scrap first.



A 200-year-old Dutch table was the model for the author's interpretation, shown above and at right. An ingenious folding-rail system allows the table to do double duty as a simple hall table most of the time and as a game table when the need arises.



Fig. 1: Folding card/side table Plywood spreader slides into dado near bottom of rails to lock folding rails open. Back-leg, assembly Centerline Centerline Centerline Solid-wood stiffener 121/2 Back flap hinge ∦ 2¼ ¥ Piece A Offset-knifehinge Half-lap 291/2 99/1 notches Note that piece B is ½ in. longer (approximately half the thickness of the back flap hinges) than piece A. This is to permit the leaves of the rail to fold nearly parallel to the front rail when the table is closed. You may have to make Piece B slight adjustments for optimal results. 3-piece folding rail Spacer block 911/16 Back flap hinge Front-leg assembly

When milling the rail stock, I left it slightly wide so that I could trim away any tearout along the edge that might result from routing the sliding dovetails. I then selected and routed the face side of all my sliding dovetails. I reset the fence for the other half of each dovetail, checked the cut on a piece of scrap and made some minor adjustments to get a good, snug fit in the dovetail mortises in the legs. Satisfied with my cut, I routed the back side of the dovetails on all rails. Before cutting the two folding rails into three pieces each, I routed dadoes near their bottom inside edges to accommodate the 1/4-in. plywood spreader that slides forward and locks the rails open. I then cut each folding rail into three pieces, as described above, and marked them so that the grain on the rails of the assembled piece would be nearly continuous.

Proper hinge installation is as essential as is determining the requisite lengths of the folding rail pieces. I routed mortises for the offset-knife hinges that join the front and middle section on my router table, and then I cut the half-lap notches on the back and middle rail pieces. After installing the offset-knife hinges into the mortises, I mounted the back flap hinges on the overlapping back and middle rail pieces. It is essential that this hinge is mounted with its pin perpendicular to the top edge of the rail, so the rail won't bind and so the tabletop will sit flat.

Next, I glued and clamped the leg-to-rail dovetails. After they dried, I inserted the <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. plywood spreader into the dado near the bottom of the rails and screwed the front pieces of rail to the front legs and to a spacer block. Again, it's very important that the hinge pins be perpendicular to the rails. After assembling the base, I cut and installed diagonal corner braces to keep the corners rigid.

Because I've found it easier to work with narrow boards when drilling deep mortises (like those required for the three Soss hinges I used to connect the two leaves of this tabletop), I ripped the innermost board of each leaf to about 3 in. wide and routed the mortises for the hinges before gluing up the leaves. Two hinges might have been adequate, but the third hinge should help prevent the leaves from warping. Once the hinges were installed, I glued up both leaves and finish-sanded them. The tabletop is attached to the base with a screw

through each of the diagonal corner braces. The screw holes should be elongated to allow for cross-grain movement.

### A spinet desk goes undercover

The first true spinet desks were made for school use in the 1830s by fitting cast-iron cabriole legs to melodeon cabinets (boxes which contained the innards of an organlike instrument). The desk I used as a model was made at a later date, though, and is a simple box with a front panel hinged to a folding top. Turned wooden legs are attached to the box's bottom with hanger bolts, and the interior of the box contains a slide-out writing surface and pigeonholes for paper storage. Time has taken its toll on this piece, leaving it a bit wobbly, but the desk's ability to transform from utilitarian writing desk to demure hall table captivated and inspired me (see the photos on the facing page).

I wanted to build a similar piece that retained the style and character of the original, but was more stable. I accomplished this by using sliding dovetails (as on the game table) for all leg-to-rail joints except for the front fascia piece, which I tenoned into mortises in the front legs (shown in figure 2 on the facing page). I also wanted a larger writing surface that would be more suitable for adults, so I increased all dimensions of the piece proportionally. The resulting piece is a simple, yet elegant desk, and the writing surface (and any attendant mess) can be hidden in a moment by pushing it in and then folding the top down.

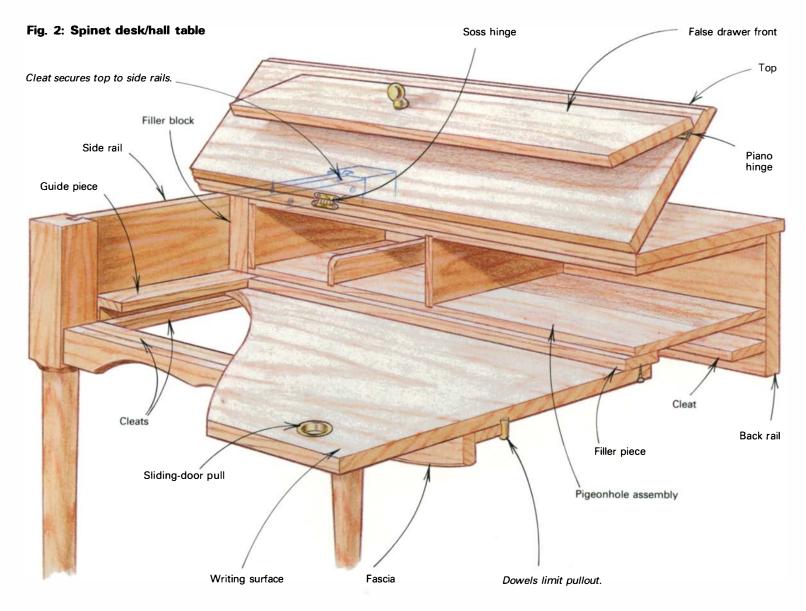
Assembling the desk—The drawing on the facing page shows the desk's construction and the relationship of the parts. I first glued and clamped the back rail and legs and the front fascia and legs together; I let them dry, and then glued the front and back assemblies together with the side rails. Next, I screwed the cleats that support the writing surface all around the inside of the box. The cleats are flush with the top surface of the front fascia and the side cleats are notched to fit around the legs.

To fill the gap between the side rails and the inner surface of the legs, I glued and screwed L-shaped guide pieces (one piece of wood routed out) to the side rails. The guide's vertical arm comes just flush with the inside edge of the legs, and the horizontal arm extends beyond the legs to form a pocket between itself and the side cleats so that the writing surface can slide freely. These guides also support the removable pigeonhole assembly. I constructed the assembly from 3/4-in. stock and designed it to accommodate standard writing paper and envelopes as well as to provide miscellaneous storage. With the pigeonhole assembly in place on the writing surface guides, I measured for filler blocks on either side and for the top cleats, through which I screwed the back leaf of the folding top. The filler blocks and top cleats were screwed to the side rails through elongated holes to allow for wood movement.

I'd glued up the writing surface ahead of time so that it would be ready to trim to size when it came time to assemble the desk. I used a glue joint tongue-and-groove bit to rout the ends of the boards and the end caps, but I only glued the end caps to the main field of the writing surface in the middle, to allow for expansion and contraction. Now, with the box assembled and the guide pieces installed, I trimmed the writing surface to fit neatly between the front legs and to set back far enough to allow the false drawer front to close flush with the fascia. Two short dowels glued into the bottom of the writing surface, as shown in the drawing on the facing page, act as stops, and a brass sliding-door pull is mortised into the top. To fill the space between the pigeonhole assembly and the writing surface, I glued and screwed a narrow filler piece (about 11/2 in. wide) to the writing surface so that it would protrude about an inch beyond the pigeonholes when fully open.

The top consists of two equal-width leaves joined with Soss hinges, like the top of the game table. To mount the top, I ran screws up through the top cleats at either side of the box and into the back leaf. Then, with the top closed, I marked the underside of the front leaf for the false drawer front, cut the front panel to fit and attached it to the front leaf with a piano hinge.

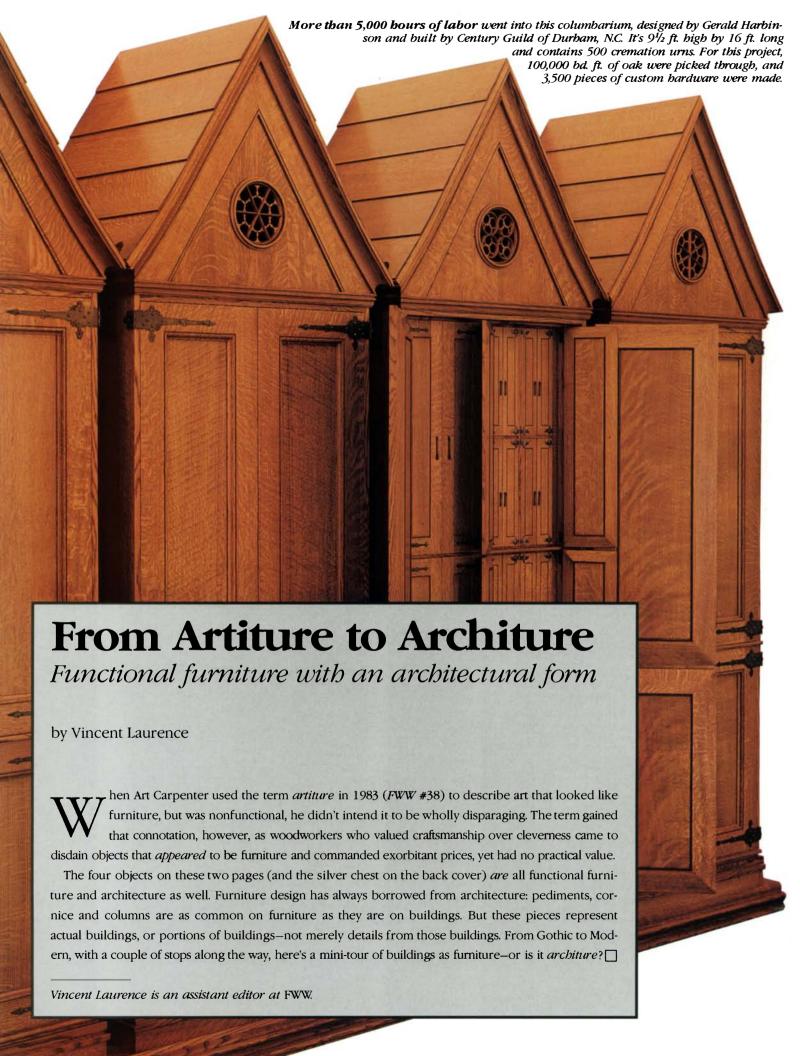
Ed Monteith is a hobbyist woodworker who lives in Pebble Beach, Cal. All the hardware used in the expanding game table and in the spinet desk was purchased from Woodcraft, 210 Wood County Industrial Park, PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, W. Va. 26102-1686; (800) 225-1153.



With the cover up, it's a work station; with the cover down, it's a simple and un-obtrusive table. This combination hall table/spinet desk belps to maintain order in the author's house. Although the design is based on an old school desk, Monteith sized the piece for himself, increasing all dimensions proportionally. The pigeonholes, too, were adapted for modern use to fit standard envelopes and stationery.

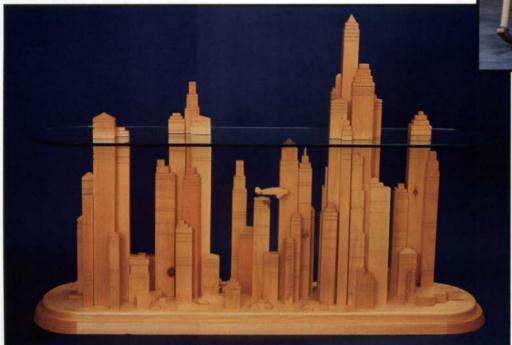






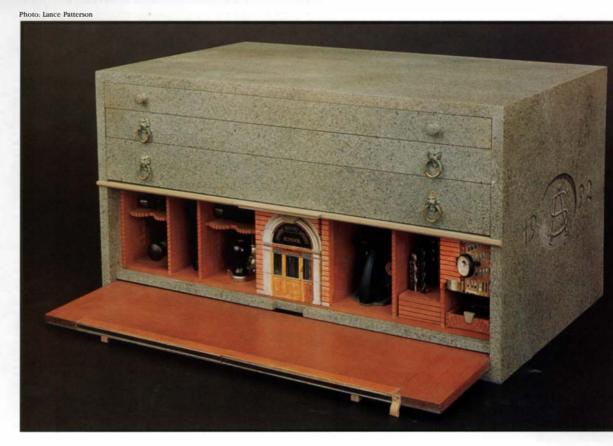
"Hey mister, that's a pretty cool chair," was one 6-year-old's response to Stephen Perrin's Empire Chair. His first piece as a professional furnituremaker (following 20 years as a graphic artist for television), the maple rocker has been featured in several magazine and newspaper articles and was on the cover of the invitation for a group furniture show. The base of the back is screwed through the seat, and four brackets of 6/4 stock are tenoned into mortises in both the seat and this base. The building's mass was then mortised 1½ in. into the base.





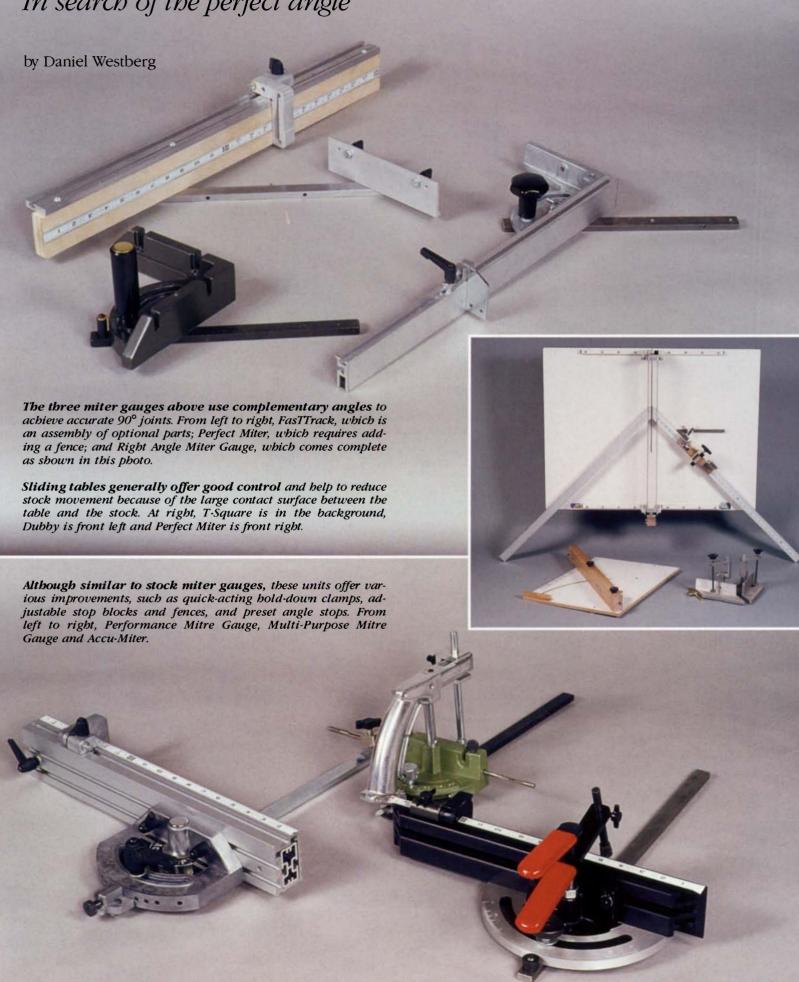
New York? Chicago? Los Angeles? No, just an imaginary city according to Dave Rudolph, its maker. This table is one of five in a series called 'E' Ticket (as in the kind you get at a carnival) that depict frozen moments in the evolution of a city from the early 20th century (pictured bere) to well into the 21st century. The 6-ft.-long tables, made of pine and finished in lacquer, now reside in a suite of offices in Beverly Hills, Cal.

North Bennet Street graduate Stephen Alexander wanted more of a memento of bis school days than a sweatshirt with the school's name printed on it. The trompe l'oeil chest pictured bere is the result. All first-year students make a tool box, but Alexander's goes considerably beyond the requisite norms of thoughtful design and impeccable joinery. Collecting stone chips and photographing a number of Boston edifices to obtain the right shade for his "sandstone" finish was a start. For the faux carving on the chest's side, Alexander made a clay model and placed lamps strategically to create shadows.



# After-Market Miter Accessories

In search of the perfect angle



ow often have you fussed with your miter gauge when trying to make accurate angle cuts? First you set it; then you check it; then you set it again. And after further fine tuning and trial cuts, you still find gaps at some of the joints during assembly. This all-too-common frustration in my custom-furniture shop led me to investigate why these problems persisted and what I could do about them.

I found three primary areas that influence the accuracy of miter cuts: the tablesaw setup, the stock preparation and the miter gauge itself. In this article, I will concentrate on the after-market miter aids, like the gauge shown in the photo at right, and the sliding tables that the manufacturers promise will solve all your problems. The sidebar on this page introduces some points to consider for aligning the tablesaw, accurate stock preparation and tablesaw techniques that will make any miter gauge perform up to its full potential.

### The miter gauge

A miter gauge is generally provided as standard equipment with a tablesaw and is a necessity for safely crosscutting and mitering on the tablesaw. The gauge consists of a bar that rides in a machined slot on the tablesaw top, a fence assembly that pivots right and/or left, a protractor-style scale for setting the gauge to various angles and a lock knob to hold the fence in position. Many of these gauges have built-in stops to allow quick setting to the more commonly used angles.

Assuming that the tablesaw is properly aligned, a miter gauge's performance depends on how well the bar fits the machined slots in the tablesaw and how accurately the fence's angle can be set. Unfortunately, stock miter gauges usually fall short in both departments (see the sidebar on p. 77 for tips on fitting the bar to the slot). These inadequacies have resulted in a flood of after-market miter-gauge tools, accessories and tables.

In my search for the perfect miter, I tried several replacement miter gauges, shown in the top and bottom photos at left, that promised to be better than a stock gauge. I also looked at three sliding cutoff tables, shown in the middle photo at left, that ride on the tablesaw top. Although these miter gauges are similar in appearance to standard equipment, many incorporate innovative improvements. The chart on the next two pages provides an overview of the features of each gauge and of the sliding cutoff tables. The discussions of the specific features that follow, will help you to determine which of these devices best suits your needs.

### Complementary-angle miter gauges

Three miter gauges, the Kity Right Angle Miter Gauge imported by Farris Machinery, the Perfect Miter Square II from Leichtung Workshops, and the FasTTrak by Rib Mountain Tool Works (shown in the top photo at left) use adjacent 90° fences for cutting complementary angles. (Two angles are complementary if they add up to 90°.) When making a rectangle, as in a picture frame, using complementary angles will result in a true 90° corner. If the angle of the first fence is set at 46°, the adjacent fence will automatically be at 44°. This works very well within a limited range of 1° or 2°. However, as one angle becomes smaller, the length of its mitered face becomes longer, and as the other angle becomes larger, its mitered face becomes shorter. This difference quickly becomes noticeable, particularly on wide stock or contoured moldings because the details on the face of the moldings won't line up.

I found Kity's gauge to be the most versatile and complete of the complementary-angle miter gauges. As standard equipment, it includes a fully adjustable right- or left-angle protractor scale and a 20-in. fence with a flip stop for repetitive length cuts. This tool



A miter gauge is essential to safely crosscut and miter on the tablesaw. Here the author uses a FasTTrack miter gauge, with adjustable fence and micro-adjustable flip stop.

# Keys to accurate tablesaw mitering

The four keys to accurate miters on a tablesaw are a well adjusted saw; a high quality, sharp blade; proper stock preparation and good work techniques.

Required adjustments: The first order of business for accurate cutting on any tablesaw is to fine-tune the adjustment of the sawblade in relation to the table and its machined miter-gauge slots. The blade should run true in three axes, all of which depend on the alignment of the sawblade's arbor to the tablesaw top. The blade must be parallel to the miter-gauge slots and square to the tabletop, and the arbor must rotate with no runout. (For more on making these adjustments see Mark Duginske's article "Tuning-Up Your Tablesaw," FWW #78, pp. 69-73.)

The sawblade: Even if your tablesaw is aligned properly, blade runout can still occur if the blade plate is warped. I check for a warped blade by clamping a dial indicator to the tabletop with its tip against a smooth part of the blade. Then I rotate the blade past the indicator by pulling on the drive belt. Some blade manufacturers, such as Forrest Manufacturing Co. (461 River Road, Clifton, N.J. 07014), make precision ground plates called blade stiffeners-dampeners that mount on the arbor next to the blade and help reduce runout. For crisp, clean cuts, the blade must be sharp.

Stock preparation: Preparing the stock so that it is flat and opposing faces are parallel to each other is critical. If the wood has a bow or twist, it will not rest flat against the miter-gauge fence or tablesaw top.

Method of work: Though it may seem obvious, any wood chips or debris caught between the fence and the stock also will affect the accuracy of the cut. The compounding effect of even a small error adds up as each piece is machined.

Another problem that can arise when mitering is a slight movement or creeping of the stock as it is fed through the blade, resulting in a cupped or bowed cut. This creeping can result from a change in hand position as the arm extends to feed the stock or from the force of the blade. When the miter gauge is used in the open position (tilted away from the blade, as shown in the photo above), the blade tends to push the stock away from it. I feel this is a safer option than using the miter gauge in the closed position, where the blade tends to pull the stock into it. Also, in the open position, a stop on the miter fence will counteract the force of the blade to eliminate creep. I combat creep when working without a stop by gluing a strip of abrasive to the fence face. I leave 1/8 in. between the bottom of the abrasive and the bottom of the fence to aid in easy removal of sawdust and chips. For critical miters, I clamp the stock to the fence. -D. W. produces clean miter joints with no gaps in normal picture-frame size stock, and not incidentally, it comes with the best instructions for assembly and use.

One problem with the complementary-angle design used by both Kity and Leichtung is that when mitering one end, the stock must be held against the trailing fence of the gauge. In addition to the normal tendencies for the stock to creep away from the blade when the workpiece is held at an obtuse angle to the blade (I call this the open position), the force of the blade also pushes the stock away from the rear face of the miter gauge. After making this first cut, the stock is flipped around the gauge to miter the other end with the workpiece held at an acute angle to the blade (the closed position). For smaller stock, these operations aren't a problem, but for larger boards, it's more difficult to hold the stock without creep, especially for the first cut.

The FasTTrack from Rib Mountain Tool Works is a new concept in miter gauges: individual components can be combined to form a complete gauge or added to an existing miter gauge. The bar component comes with a fixed 90° angle, to which an adjustable fence can be attached, or with two fixed 45° angles, one at each end of the bar (see the photo on p. 74). By switching the adjustable fence from one end of the bar to the other and changing the gauge from the left to the right of the blade, both complementary cuts can be made with the gauge in the open position. The bar has adjustable Cool Blocks for fitting it to the slot (see the sidebar on p. 77). Mounting tracks and stop blocks are available to customize the unit.

Product name/Manufacturer	Guide Bars Number and Length	Uses Complementary Angles	Angle Adjustments	Preset Angle Stops	Fence Position Adjustable	Fence Length/ Extended Length	Stop Block
Miter gauges							
Accu-Miter JDS Co., 800 Dutch Square Blvd., Suite 200, Columbia, SC 29210 (800) 382-2637, (803) 798-1600	1 20"	No	Yes	15°,22½°, 30°,45°, 90°	Yes	18 in./34 in. 24 in./46 in.	2 Flip stops
Kity Right Angle Miter Gauge Farris Machinery, 320 N. 11th, Blue Springs, MO 64015 (800) 872-5489, (816) 229-3055	1 12"	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	20 in./N/A (39 in./N/A optional)	Flip stop
Perfect Miter Square II Leichtung Workshops 4944 Commerce Parkway, Cleveland, OH 44128 (800) 321-6840, (216) 831-6191	1 12"	Yes	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	None
Multi Purpose Mitre Gauge Penn State Ind., 2850 Comly Rd. Dept. 68, Philadelphia, PA 19154 (800) 288-7297, (215) 676-7609	1 16"	No	Yes	45°,90°	N/A	N/A	Sliding rod
FasTTrack Rib Mountain Tool Works 1300 Cleveland Ave., Wausau, WI 54401 (715) 848-1122	1 17"	Yes	Fixed 45° or fixed 90°	N/A	Optional fence is adjustable	24 in./N/A	Optional flip stop
Performance Mitre Gauge Vega Enterprises, Route 3, PO Box 193, Decatur, IL 62526 (800) 222-8342, (217) 963-2232	1 20"	No	Yes	No	Yes	16 in./N/A 24 in./N/A	Flip stop
Sliding Tables							
T-Square Miter Sliding Table Biesemeyer, 216 S. Alma School Road, Mesa, AZ 85210 (800) 782-1831, (602) 835-9300	2 30½"	Yes	Fixed 45° or Fixed 90°	N/A	N/A	40 in./N/A 36 in./N/A	Yes
Dubby In-line Industries 661 S. Main St. Webster, MA 01570 (800) 533-6709, (508) 949-2968	1 24"	No	Yes	90°	No	31 in./N/A	Sliding rod with micro adjust- ment
Perfect Miter Trend-Lines, 375 Beacham St., Chelsea, MA 02150 (800) 767-9999, (617) 884-8951	2 5"	Yes	Fixed 45°	N/A	No	7 in./N/A	None

### Adjustable vs. fixed fences

The method of adjusting the fence to cut various angles is another consideration. Some of the units have a fence that is permanently fixed at a preset angle, usually 45°. Although you can consistently cut one angle accurately with a fixed fence, you would need a separate gauge or table for each different angle that you need to cut. An adjustable protractor head or fence is more versatile than a fixed fence, and some of the adjustable units have preset stops so that frequently used angles can be quickly reset. Of course, adjusting the fence introduces another variable that can affect the accuracy of the cuts.

In addition to being adjustable for any angle, many of the miter gauges' fences can be moved closer to the blade to fully support

Stock Suggested Clamp Retail Price		Comments		
•				
Optional quick release or pneumatic	\$149.00 or \$164.00	Guide bar is optional. \$14.95 Guide bar is optional. \$14.95		
No	\$84.95	Finger joint attachment available — \$59.95		
No	\$49.99	User must supply fence.		
Quick release	\$45.00	User must supply fence.		
No	\$40.00 \$40.00	Complete setup shown in photo on. p. 74 costs \$121.95. This is the only device that provides a means to adjust guide bar to tablesaw slot.		
Quick release	\$135.00 \$146.50	Easy to read protractor scale, but degree indicator is imprecise.		

No	\$345 \$295.00	Good for large, heavy stock.  Good for large panels.
No	\$119.95	Right and left hand models may be connected to form large table.
Threaded clamp	\$49.95	Potentially dangerous if metal base contacts moving blade.

# Adjusting the bar's fit

While I've often felt that a better tool would enable me to do better work, financial reality usually dictates I make do with what I have. So before deciding to replace your miter gauge, take a look at how its performance can be improved. The key to consistently accurate results is to fit the miter-gauge bar to the tablesaw's slot with no side-to-side play. The simplest solution is to use a longer bar, which will spread the play over a greater distance, reducing the overall side movement.

Home-and machine-shop remedies: A bar that is too tight, a rare occurrence, is easily fixed by lightly filing the sides until it fits or by having a machinist grind the bar about 0.002 in. narrower than the slot. The bar also may need to be straightened because the grinding process can bow the cold-rolled steel, from which most bars are made.

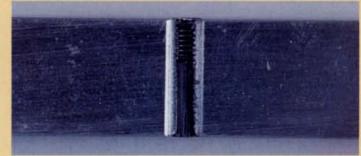
A loose bar is more common and more difficult to overcome. You can use a center punch to expand the metal along the side of the bar for a tighter fit, but be careful, excessive force may stretch the bar and cause it to bow.

Another option is to have a machinist mill 2-in.-long adjustment slots about ½ in. from one edge of the guide bar. Then a setscrew, tapped into a hole in the bar's other edge, can be used to expand the bar to fit the miter-gauge slot. This option provides a greater and more precise range of adjustment than the center-punch method and allows for readjustment if necessary. After any modification, file sharp edges or burrs to avoid premature wear of the slot. For a smooth sliding bar, clean and wax it with a good, non-silicone machine wax, such as Kity Speed (\$4.95 for 2½ oz. or \$19.95 for 18 oz.), imported by Farris Machinery.

Commercial corrections: Bob Kressel of Rib Mountain Tool Works has an innovative and cost-effective method for fitting the bar to the slot. He first surface grinds one edge of the miter-gauge bar straight. Then he drills and taps four holes in the bar and places a graphite-impregnated plug (Garrett Wade's ¾6-in.-dia. Cool Blocks) with socket setscrews in these holes, as shown in the photo below. The setscrew adjusts the plug to remove any play between the miter bar and slot, and the graphite provides free and easy movement. Kressel charges \$20 for these services, including return postage.

The Incra Miter Slider by Taylor Design Group, Inc. (PO Box 810262, Dallas, Tex., 75381) is an 18-in.-long, extruded aluminum bar, with two adjustment points that can expand the bar up to 1/64 in. The Miter Slider retails for \$12.95 and comes with plans for shopbuilt sliding-crosscut tables; it also can be adapted to fit some miter gauges. The major drawback of the Miter Slider is that if you need to cut a board wider than about 10 in., one of the two adjustment points will be withdrawn from the miter-gauge slot, and the bar will pivot about the other point.

-D.W.



A Cool Block and a setscrew inserted into a threaded bole machined in the miter-gauge bar, as shown in this cutaway view, can eliminate play between the bar and the tablesaw slot, thus improving the performance of any miter gauge.

the stock. This results in smoother cuts than if the stock were extended 2 in. or 3 in. past the end of the fence. Most of these fences also include a stop block that can be set for cutting repetitive lengths. Of these, the flip-down stop blocks are the most convenient because they are easy to set and can be quickly moved out of the way for other cuts without changing the setting. Multiple stops make for rapid cutting of picture frames, tenons or any work that requires repetitive cuts to different lengths. Stop blocks also help control stock creep when used with the miter gauge in the open position. However, be aware that a mitered end can lift a stop block and affect the accuracy of the cut when the wedge-shaped end is butted against the stop. For difficult-to-control stock or when cutting critical miters, a stock clamp, like those on two of the units in the bottom photo on p. 74, not only helps control creep but also provides a margin of safety by keeping your fingers away from the blade. A quick-release clamp is ideal for this because it's easy to use and provides a convenient handle for guiding stock through the cut.

The JDS Co. has combined many of these features in their well-made Accu-Miter. The fence on this tool is adjustable 50° right or left and has a tapered, spring-loaded plunger that positively locks the fence at five commonly used angles. At first this tool appears quite bulky, but in use its mass helped to stabilize large workpieces, which results in clean cuts at any angle. The 18-in. fence, with scale and flip-up stop, has an additional 16-in. exten-

sion stop that's housed internally. The large cast protractor scale and optional manual clamp make this tool a pleasure to use.

### Sliding tables

Sliding tables consist of a platform that slides on the tablesaw top, a guide bar (or bars, depending on the platform's width) screwed to the bottom that rides in the miter slot, and a fence on top to locate the stock at the desired angle. The platform lifts the stock off the saw table, thereby reducing friction and creep, but the platform also reduces the depth of cut by its own thickness.

For this review, I looked at three very different sliding tables: the T-Square Miter Sliding Table by Biesemeyer, the Perfect Miter by Trend-Lines and the Dubby by In-Line Industries. Biesemeyer's and Trend-Lines' models both use two guide bars, which practically eliminate all side-to-side play. Biesemeyer's model is available with a 45° or 90° fixed fence; the large, heavy-duty table yields clean, precise cuts. The heft and dimensions of this tool make it the best for handling big stock, and the 90° model is excellent for panel work.

The size of Trend-Lines' Perfect Miter is well suited to cutting stock up to about 2 in. wide. But due to the short fences and small table, the unit is clumsy when trying to cut long stock or wide pieces. And the threaded-rod hold-down clamp is much slower and not nearly as convenient as a quick-release clamp. I also feel this tool is potentially dangerous. The wooden wedges that clamp

# Cut-off table to bandle small pieces

by C. E. Rannefeld

I like to turn polychromatic bowls that are made from a variety of different wood species. To make the blanks for one of these bowls requires gluing up hundreds of pieces of wood. But to produce invisible gluelines when assembling all these pieces, the angles must be precisely duplicated and the cut surfaces absolutely flat. Of course, the first step is a well-tuned tablesaw and a blade that is sharp, balanced and free of vibration. But the key to obtaining consistently accurate miters is the precision sliding table for the tablesaw, shown in the drawing at right. Although similar to other sliding tables, this one has a few unique features. The fence can be adjusted for stock position as well as a wide range of angles. Also, a toggle clamp holds both the stock and the cut-off for clean, accurate cuts. The sliding table is relatively easy to build, and most of the construction details are obvious from the drawing, but I'll discuss some of the not-so-obvious details and other special considerations in the building of this table.

The sliding table is a large plywood jig that slides back and forth across the top of the tablesaw parallel to the blade. Two cleats screwed to the underside of the plywood slide in the miter slots of the saw table to guide the jig. The cleats must slide freely but, at the same time, fit snugly in the slots. I made my cleats from hard maple because it wears well and is fairly stable; however, they also could be made

of steel, aluminum or even polyethylene, a hard, self-lubricating plastic.

I prefer a base that's about the size of the saw top; anything smaller limits the type of cuts that can be made and a larger one becomes too bulky and cumbersome. A high-grade plywood platform that is between ½ in. and ¾ in. thick keeps the weight down yet provides sufficient rigidity with a minimum reduction in depth of cut.

I reinforced the front of the jig (the side that is pushed into the blade first) with a 1-in.-thick maple fence that's about 1 in. taller than the maximum cutting height of the sawblade. The arched opening in the fence allows the blade to be tilted for compound miters, while the cutout on the right side of the fence lets me miter long boards by passing them through this hole. A 1-in.-sq. hollow aluminum tube, with ½-in.-thick walls screwed to the top of the fence, and an aluminum angle, screwed to the back edge of the platform, further stiffen the jig.

My original cut-off jig had fences nailed to the plywood base that I adjusted by tapping with a hammer. But I have found that the box-joined fence and stop block, shown in the drawing, are more accurate and much easier to set. The bolts that secure the box joints can be adjusted to eliminate any play in the fence. Extra mounting holes for the carriage bolts that hold the fence and stop block to the jig will increase its versatility.

When cutting miters, hand pressure alone is inadequate to hold the stock because the slightest movement can affect the angle of the cut or leave blade marks that will show up later in the glueline. Also, because most of the pieces I cut are small segments, it is too dangerous to try to hold them by hand. Therefore, I added a toggle clamp to the jig to safely hold both the stock and the segment. To increase the capacity, I mounted the clamp on a 1-in.thick base block, and then replaced the bolt that held the rubber pressure foot with a longer carriage bolt of the same diameter. I also replaced the rubber foot with a wooden pressure block, which bears on the stock directly over the sawblade. The pressure block is faced with a 1/4-in.-thick wooden pad, secured with double-faced carpet tape, so it's easy to replace.

To cut segments like those shown in the drawing, I prepare my stock flat and square and then miter the end to the desired angle. The first cut-off is thrown away and the stock is flipped so that the front edge is now against the fence and the just-mitered-end butts tightly against the stop fence. After making the cut, release the clamp and remove the segment. Flip and reposition the stock in the same manner, and clamp and cut again. Repeat this procedure until you have all the segments you need.

C. E. Rannefeld is a bobbyist woodworker living in Decatur, Ala.

in the miter-gauge slot and act as a stop block to prevent the castmetal base from contacting the sawblade have a tendency to move each time the tool makes contact with them. An unwary user might find that the stop block had moved enough to allow contact with the blade, which could damage the blade or injure the operator.

Unlike the other two sliding tables, Dubby by In-Line Industries operates on one side of the blade only and, therefore, uses only one of the guide slots. However, the 24-in.-long guide bar spreads side movement over a greater distance to minimize side play. Because the cutoff is unsupported by the sliding table, the weight of a long cutoff could cause the wood to split just before the cut is complete. To avoid this and the possibility that the split piece could fall into the blade, I pull any cutoff longer than about 12 in. away from the blade when using this tool. Dubby's fence is easy to set accurately between 0° and more than 50°, due to the large, easy-to-see angle scale along the left edge of the table. Although the stop block built into the fence of the Dubby is somewhat clumsy, it has the greatest range of all the tools, and the micro-adjust mechanism makes it easy to make minute changes. Dubby is available in a right- or left-handed model.

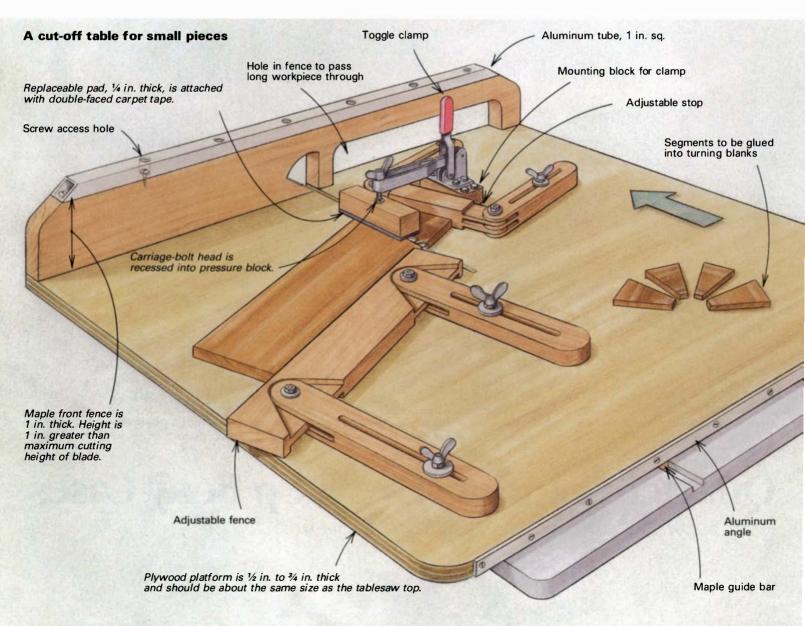
### **Conclusions**

Weighing all the features, I think Rib Mountain Tool Works' adjustable Cool Blocks in the bar (see the sidebar on p. 77) is the single most important advancement found in after-market miter gauges. The performance of many stock miter gauges and several aftermarket gauges could be improved with this one simple and inexpensive modification.

Although none of the reviewed tools addressed all of the problems with cutting accurate angles, some of these products help tremendously for specific types of work. If most of my work involved cutting small stock for frames, the complementary-angle feature of the Kity makes it the fastest and most convenient. The FasTTrak is very accurate, but switching the fence and gauge around makes it slow and cumbersome. Although the sheer quantity of components can make the FasTTrak system confusing, this flexibility allows an innovative user to apply these components to a variety of shop tools, such as the drill press, chop saw or radial-arm saw. A user who requires full-range adjustability in a heavy-duty miter gauge would be most satisfied with the JDS Accu-Miter or the Dubby. For working with panel goods, Dubby is my tool of choice.

Before making any decisions on whether or not to buy one of these tools, list your own shop needs and rank them according to the type of work you do the most. Then refer to the features and options in the chart on pp. 76-77 to help determine which tool best fits your particular application.

Daniel Westberg is a custom furnituremaker and woodworking instructor. His company, Potomac Wildwoods, is located in Minneapolis, Minn.



Drawing: Bob LaPointe March/April 1992 79



A blend of machine work and handwork produces traditional-style quarter columns. After turning a blank down to a cylinder and adding a double-bead detail on each end, Mac Campbell reeds the column with a scratch stock while it's mounted on the lathe.

# Quarter Columns Dress Up Boxy Cases

How to make and inset a traditional corner detail

In set quarter columns add interest to an otherwise plain or boxy carcase. In addition to providing decoration through reeding or other surface detailing, quarter columns, like pilasters on a building, supply a strong visual framework. From the front, a viewer sees an element with some mass, rather than just the edge of a side panel framing a piece's drawers or doors. And since these columns are inset into the corners, instead of the face of a piece, they also relieve the blank expanse of wood commonly found in casework sides.

Best of all, quarter columns aren't difficult to make, and the procedures can easily apply to less traditional column forms for casework corners or even for architectural woodworking. To show how this corner treatment can add a distinctly classical motif to an otherwise ordinary period piece, I'll describe how I prepared and shaped a pair of reeded columns for a traditional-style chest of drawers (see the photo at right). Also, to underline the basic methods involved in insetting quarter columns, I'll explain how I framed and installed them in the chest.

### Quarter columns as a whole

The best way that I've found to make quarter columns is to form a full column blank by gluing up four identical pieces of square stock with newspaper between each joint. Then the blank is mounted on the lathe, and its central section is turned to a cylinder with a pair of beads at each end, which define the transition from the cylinder to the square ends. (These beads become the column's base and capital.) If the column is to be reeded or fluted, this work is done before removing the column from the lathe (see the photo on the opposite page). Finally, the column is separated into quarters and two of them are cut to length and installed at the carcase's front corners.

### Choosing and gluing up four quarters

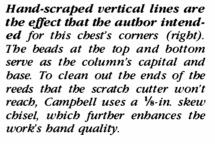
Even though there are no strict rules for column size, I've found that 2-in.-dia. columns are the right proportion for a 30-in.- to 36-in.-high piece of furniture, like my hall chest. If you use a 2-in.-dia. column body, you'll need a 2½-in.-dia blank to allow for the top and bottom beads and for squaring up the blank after glue-up. To make up a column blank, surface four pieces of your chosen stock. For my chest, I selected mahogany stock that measures 1½-in.-sq. by 4-in. longer than the finished column length. Select stock with a straight grain that's free from unusual grain patterns. Swirls and other striking figures won't show up well because of the column's vertical lines, and they will make hand-reeding much more difficult.

Before gluing up the four pieces to form the column, make sure that each of the four corners to be glued together are exactly 90°. Then spread glue on both pieces of wood, and lay a single layer of newspaper between them before clamping. Since the glued surfaces will have to be scraped clean later, choose a glue that sands well when dry (I use High-Performance PVA from Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 1080 Morrison Dr., Ottawa, Ont., Canada, K2H-8K7). I like to glue up the stock in two pairs, joint one face of each glued-up pair, and then glue those faces together. Once the glue is fully dry (preferably overnight), dress all four sides so that the blank measures  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. sq., and the gluelines are still centered.

Although it has never happened to me, it is possible that a turning tool's edge could dig into the spindle (column) and break apart its paper-and-glue joints, sending wood all over the shop. Therefore, as a safety measure and as some cheap insurance against having your work ruined, I recommend screwing the four clamped pieces together. I drive two screws each way near both ends, but well away from the ends of the usable column (see the photo on the facing page).



Reeded quarter columns, inset in corner ledger strips, lend a bold, yet elegant touch to the front of the author's 30-in.-high chest of drawers (above). The carcase relies on period details, like the columns, cock beading, carved feet and brass pulls to offset its otherwise simple box form.





### Turning and shaping a full column

Mount the turning blank on the lathe with both the headstock and tailstock centers aligned at the glue-joint intersection. Turn the column round (except for the ends); then turn the top and bottom beads. Although most of the cylinder's surface will be removed during the reeding process, sand the column at this stage to remove small irregularities that might deflect the reeding cutter. To reed the column, you'll need an indexing head for your lathe with at least 24 divisions (48 is preferable). If your lathe doesn't have a built-in indexer, you can rig up one. (See the sidebar on p. 83 on reeding with a scratch stock.)

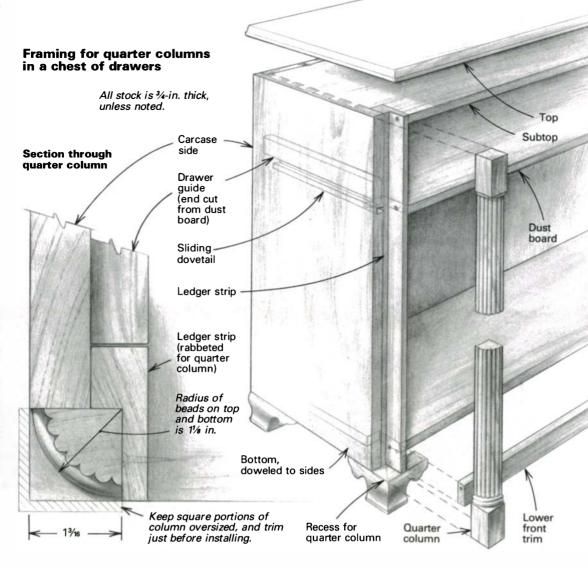
### Quartering a column

After the column is reeded, remove it from the lathe and withdraw the safety screws from the ends of the blank. To divide the column back into quarters, hold the column upright on the floor, and tap a chisel into one of the gluelines (see the photo on p. 82). The seams part quite easily, leaving a layer of paper and glue on each surface, which can be cleaned with a scraper, sander or anything that removes the hardened glue.

Photos this page: author March/April 1992 81



Campbell's quartering method resembles firewood splitting. The glueline is cleaved easily due to the layer of newspaper between.



### Framing a carcase for quarter columns

Because many carcases are constructed like a chest of drawers (see the drawing above), the framing provisions I made for the chest's quarter columns should work for most casework furniture. You must lay out your carcase with a square recess in each front corner to accommodate the columns. I stopped my carcase sides  $1\frac{1}{16}$  in. short of the front of the cabinet so that the columns'  $1\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-radius beads would be set back slightly from the side and face of the chest. This is also the time to select the joinery for the drawer partitions or dust boards and the case's top and bottom. The dust boards on my chest are joined to the sides with sliding dovetails. The dovetail slots can be cut all the way through to the front of the two sides since they are later covered by the columns. I attached the bottom to the sides with dowels and half-blind dovetailed a subtop to the tops of the two sides. The top is fastened with screws driven up through the subtop.

To form the inset corners where the quarter columns sit, you'll need to make a recessed ledger strip for each column (see the drawing above). Each ledger strip must be rabbeted so that it will form a square inside corner of the appropriate size when glued to the case side. To form the 1¾6-in. recesses in my chest, I cut a ¼6-in.-deep by 1¾6-in.-wide notch in both ¾-in. by 2-in. ledger strips, and then glued them to the ¾-in.-thick case sides. Be sure to align the rabbeted edge of each ledger strip with the front edge of each side. When the glue is dry, clean up any squeeze-out, and make sure the inside corners of the column recesses are square. If they're not, use a rabbet plane to adjust each corner as needed. Next, you'll need to notch the carcase bottom and the dust boards at their front corners to accommodate the ledger strips. This cutout should be smooth and square since the ledger joints will be

exposed at the front of the chest along the column. After the ledger strips are in place and the ledger notches are made, you are ready to assemble the carcase.

If you chose the same joinery as I used, begin by connecting the sides to the bottom. Once that dowel joint is clamped tightly, insert the dust boards (from the back side) until they stop against the ledger strips. The front edges should be flush with the front of the ledger strips. While it's possible to cut sliding dovetails along the inside edge of the ledger strips to join them with the dust boards, I just drive a screw through the ledger into the end of the dust board. The screws draw the joints up well, and the quarter column covers them. The lower front trim is glued to the bottom's front edge (which stops ¾ in. shy of the cabinet front) and screwed through the ledger strips at both ends. Since the ledger strips protrude inside the cabinet, you'll have to add drawer side guides to the inside of your carcase. I glued-and-screwed 2-in.-long dust-board offcuts across the width of the sides, just behind each ledger strip and slightly above each dust board.

### Insetting a quarter column

To fit the columns after the chest is framed, cut two quarters to length. After spreading glue on the column's two inside surfaces, clamp them to the ledgers. With proper padding, each column can be clamped from its reeded surface to the inside corner of the ledger strip, which applies pressure to both glued faces. Clean up any squeeze-out immediately with a wet rag or after the glue has dried with a chisel and scraper.

Mac Campbell builds custom and reproduction furniture in Harvey Station, N.B., Canada, and is a regular contributor to FWW.

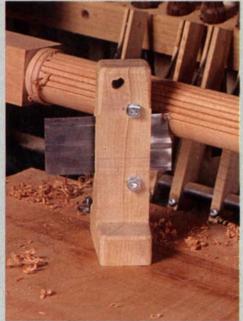
# Reeding with a scratch stock

To reed (or flute) quarter columns, some woodworkers use a router mounted in a carriage that rides along the lathe. But I prefer the look I get from reeding by hand with a scratch stock secured to a shopmade tool post. (See the photo below.)

The setup: Before fashioning a tool post and cutter, you'll need a level platform parallel to the centerline of your workpiece when it's mounted between centers. On lathes with a split, flat bed, just remove the tool rest supports and bolt a piece of 3/4-in. plywood to the bed (see the photo below). If your lathe has a single-tube bed, a piece of plywood supported from the lathe stand and held to the bed with U-bolts or pipe straps will probably work fine.

The tool post to hold your scratch stock is simply a T-shaped block of hardwood a few inches longer than the distance from your lathe's center to the plywood work surface. (Rounding the tool post's corners isn't essential, but your hands will appreciate the extra effort.) To clamp the cutter, make a bandsaw cut down the center of the T and put a couple of bolts above and below the cutter. Allow enough space for the cutter to be precisely positioned when the column is mounted on the lathe.

The cutter can be shaped from an old scraper blade. A profile that cuts a groove



Campbell cuts reeds with a scratch stock made from a scraper blade that's bolted in a saw kerf in a T-shaped tool post. The tool post slides on a plywood platform attached to the lathe bed.

and two half reeds, rather than one that makes a full bead at each pass, hides any irregularities in the diameter of the column or in the indexing divisions of the lathe. Determine the diameter of the reeds (mine are ¼ in.) and divide that number into the column's circumference. Round this answer to the nearest whole number that is divisible by four: this is the total number of reeds around the column. Note that the total number of reeds has to be evenly divisible into the number of divisions on your lathe's indexing ring to give you the number of increments that you rotate the column for each reed. Now use a round file to make the two fillets (each fillet will form a half reed) in the cutter, and bolt the cutter to the post.

The method: To begin scraping, first rotate the column until the endgrain glue seams are horizontal and vertical. Then rotate it to the nearest index mark, and lock the indexing head. Place the scratch-stock post on the plywood bed and align the cutter, so its point falls precisely on one of the column's gluelines. Tighten the bolts that secure the cutter to the post, and wax the bottom of the tool post and the top of the table. Now the post will slide back and forth smoothly as the cutter scrapes the column.

For the first reed, release the indexing pin and rotate the column the proper number of increments so that you will have a half reed at the edge of the quarter section you're working on. Slide the scratch stock along the auxiliary table, dragging the point along the column, as shown in the photo on p. 80. Move in the direction that produces the smoothest cut; this usually varies as the column is rotated. If the cutter starts to chatter, use a rabbet plane to smooth the chatter marks from the surface, and then continue reeding. Also, if there is spiral in the grain, cut in the direction that tends to force the cutter down. As I have discovered, it is painfully easy to allow the cutter to ride up, which will leave a nasty spiral scar.

Continue cutting until the full depth of the cutter is reached, and then rotate the column the number of increments you previously calculated. Repeat this process all the way around the column. You could reed just two quarters, but I do all four so that I can choose the best pair. When you've finished with the scratch stock, clean up the ends of the reeds with carving tools (I found that a 1/8-in. skew chisel does the job). Make sure that all the lathe work

is completed, including any needed sanding, before removing the blank.

A shop-built indexing plate: If your lathe doesn't have an integral indexing ring, you can make a plywood indexing plate, which is screwed to the headstock end of a spindle, independent from the lathe itself. To use the indexer, you'll need a rigid clamping arm (with a pointer) and a level surface next to the lathe. This can be a floor-standing tool rest, a piece of wood attached to the lathe stand or whatever works for your setup. You can make the plate by mounting a plywood disc as part of the spindle setup and by turning the plywood to a true circle at the same time you turn your spindle (see the photo below).

The easiest way to mark off the plate's rim in 48 or more equal segments is to wrap a piece of non-stretch tape or paper around the disc's rim, mark off the exact circumference, remove the tape and divide it into the desired number of segments. Then, wrap the tape around the plate again, and transfer the marks to the edge of the disc, drawing radius lines from each mark to the center.

To use the indexer, simply line up a mark with the clamping-arm pointer, as shown in the photo below, and C-clamp the two together.

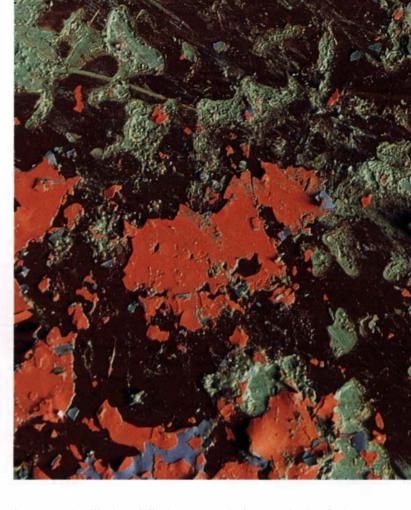


For lathes without indexing rings, a shop-made indexing plate can be attached to the headstock end of a spindle, independent from the lathe itself. A rigid pointer arm is needed to use the indexer.

# Removing an Old Finish

A chemical stripper will do the work for you

by Michael Dresdner



Refinishing has developed a bad reputation over the years, and most people view it as a troublesome and messy task. But, there are times when it is the best, if not the only way to restore the beauty of a good but worn piece of furniture. Of course, if your table or chair is an antique and its rich patina and worn finish are part of its pedigree, you should never touch it without first checking with a museum conservator or other expert.

If you just want to spruce up the more ordinary furniture most of us live with, refinish away. Actually, the process is much less daunting than you might expect, if you remember that refinishing consists of two simple steps: stripping an old finish and putting on a new one. Once the old finish is off, you are merely at the first step of the finishing process, just as if you had built the piece yourself, and it is no harder to finish old wood than it is to work on new wood. In fact, it is often easier, since the sanding has already been done for you by the original finisher.

### Choosing a stripping method

You have several options for removing a finish, but the three most common methods involve scraping it away with abrasives, melting it with heat or dissolving it with chemical solutions. For almost every case the average woodworker might encounter, I'd recommend removing the finish chemically, which is both the simplest and most controllable method and the one I'll discuss in detail. You might think it would be easy to remove a finish with sandpaper, a cabinet scraper or (heaven forbid) a piece of glass, but you'll regret it. Using glass is dangerous, and sanding or scraping makes hard work of a simple operation. In addition, sandpaper and scrapers don't know when to stop; they usually remove wood along with the offending finish.

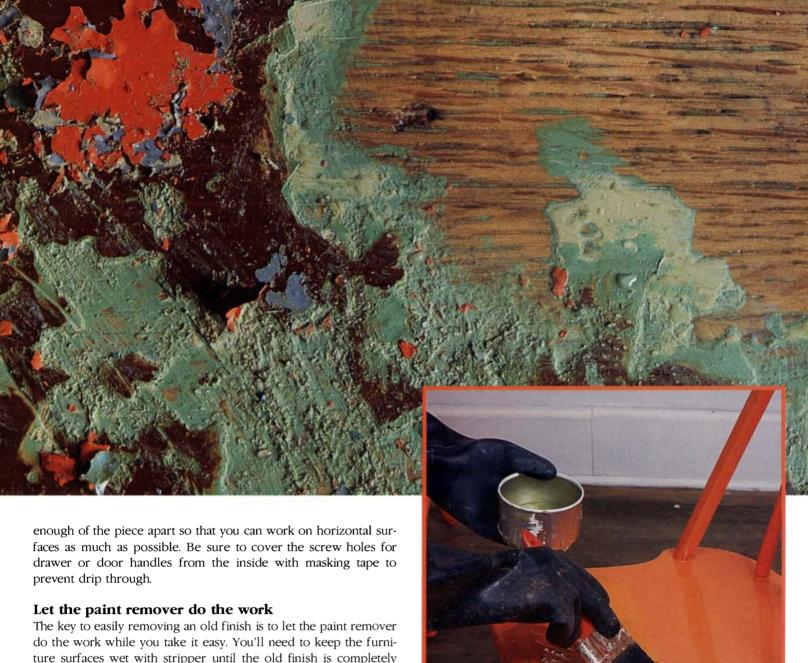
Melting a finish with a propane torch or heat gun is even less appealing. First of all, the heat is likely to release some very harmful vapors. In addition, heat, like sandpaper, is sadly non-selective and will cheerfully burn wood along with the finish. In some cases, industrial polyester finishes won't budge under any chemical remover, so heat may be your only resort. But be extra careful; wear an organic-vapor mask, goggles and heat-resistant welders' gloves. Work outdoors or with the windows open, a fan blowing and a fire extinguisher handy.

In contrast, chemical removers only affect the finish and not the wood. Most commercial strippers won't harm even old veneered wood or destroy already weak glue bonds. And your local paint or hardware supplier can help you find a stripper that meets your needs fairly precisely and with a minimum of potential health hazards. I'll talk more about the different chemical removers in the sidebar on page 86.

### Tools for refinishing

In addition to a chemical stripper, you'll need some other equipment, most of which you probably already have around the shop. Those big, old splayed brushes you've been saving, without quite knowing why, are perfect for applying the chemical solution. It doesn't matter if they are clean or crusty. You'll also need a scraper or putty knife for scooping off the goo. It's a good idea to round the corners of the putty knife, so they won't dig into the wood. Gather up some wood shavings from the planer or jointer, a wooden dowel sharpened to a point in a pencil sharpener and a few stiff, nylon-bristle scrub brushes. You'll also need some coarse (0 or 1) steel wool, or better yet, some 3M Scotch-Brite general-purpose hand pads, a handful of rags or paper towels and a few containers—old steel or porcelain bowls, or even large tin cans. Then grab a stack of old newspapers, and put a drop cloth over the floor or anything else you want to keep clean.

You'll also need some masking tape to cover any unfinished areas, like the insides and sides of drawers. Before you apply the stripper, remove any hardware from the furniture, and take



The key to easily removing an old finish is to let the paint remover do the work while you take it easy. You'll need to keep the furniture surfaces wet with stripper until the old finish is completely off. With liquid strippers, that means immersing the wood in the solution or continually rewashing it to keep it wet. Unless the piece is small, or you have extra time to kill, you'll probably find a semi-paste stripper will lighten your work load. These thick solutions flow less quickly than the liquid strippers, so they are easier to control, especially on vertical surfaces. Also, the semi-paste removers contain either waxes or clays that rise to the top and form a crust that slows down the evaporation of the active solvents, thus keeping the remover wet and active longer. That means you don't have to keep going back to rebrush the remover. In fact, if you do rebrush, you'll break up the crust and defeat its purpose.

To apply the semi-paste remover, shake the can a few times, lay a rag over the cap to block any spurts and open the cap slowly to release the pressure gradually. Pour some remover into one of your cans or bowls, and daub it all over the finish with your biggest, floppiest brush (see the photo at right). After applying a nice thick coat, *leave it alone*. Remember to take full advantage of the remover. Make sure the entire surface is wet; if you see any dry spots, go back and daub on some more paste.

Now sit down and enjoy at least a 10- to 15-minute break, but keep an eye on the stripper. If any dry spots develop, re-wet them. If you let the mixture of finish and remover dry completely before taking it off, the resulting crust will be far more difficult to remove than the original finish. After 15 minutes, scrape a small area to see

Apply semi-paste strippers with a big, floppy brush. Lay a thick coat on but don't rebrush it, or you will break the crust and allow the active solvents to evaporate. Always wear good-quality neoprene gloves when handling strippers that contain methylene chloride or alcohol.

Chemical strippers will remove paint or clear finishes without harming the wood's surface. The large photo above reveals what the author found after stripping several coats of paint from the chair in the inset photo—oak with only minor blemishes.

Photos: Susan Kahn March/April 1992 85

if the finish comes off to the bare wood (see the inset photo on the next page). If it doesn't, but the remover is still wet, leave it alone for a little while longer. When your test area shows bare wood or when your patience is exhausted, carefully scoop the goo off the wood and onto some of those old newspapers. If the wood is not completely clean in all areas-and don't be surprised if it isn't-re-wet the area with more remover immediately before it dries completely. For carved or fluted areas, grab a handful of wood shavings and scrub them into the softened finish to help absorb and dislodge it. Then take a stiff bristle brush and scrub out the loaded shavings, as shown in the top photo on the next page. In very tight corners, use the pointed dowel to clean out the recesses (see the bottom right photo). If the paint refuses to come out of the pores of large-pore wood, like ash or oak, use the stiff bristle brush to scrub the pores while the remover is still wet. In severe cases you may have to resort to a fine brass-bristle brush to clean the pores. Re-apply the remover as often as needed to make sure everything is dislodged, and give the piece a final scrub with a

Scotch-Brite pad soaked in remover just to be sure (see the bottom left photo). Then wipe off the surface with rags or paper towels.

At this point the wood should look clean, but it probably contains wax, silicone or other oils that may impede the finishing process. The wood may also contain old filler and stains you'd be better off without. The best way to remove these contaminants is with a series of solvent washes. Using a clean piece of Scotch-Brite, scrub down the wood with a liberal amount of lacquer thinner, followed by a scrub with alcohol and then one with mineral spirits or naphtha. It is not necessary to wipe off the wood in between washes. If you'd rather avoid working with these flammable solvents, scrub the surface with a solution of water and trisodium phosphate (TSP), a degreaser found in most paint and hardware stores. Just mix the solution according to the directions on the box. It is not as effective as the solvent sequence, but it is better than nothing. Finally, scrub down the wood with a solution of ammonia in warm water (about 2 oz. of household ammonia per quart of water), and then wipe off any excess liquid. During this final wash, the wood should look clean

# Methylene chloride strips best, but there are other options

Identifying an old finish is a lot like determining what species is what in a mixed pile of lumber-it's easy if you've had a lot of experience, but frustrating for a beginner. Most finishes look pretty much alike to a neophyte, so rather than having anyone agonize over identifying a finish and selecting a stripper specifically for that finish, I recommend buying a good, wide-spectrum commercial remover that contains enough methylene chloride (a powerful stripping agent) to be classified as non-flammable.

Generally, you'll find a wide variety of removers at any good paint or hardware store. Most of these products fall into one of four general categories.

Paint and varnish removers: These strong solvent mixtures will remove a wide range of finishes and are the ones I recommend most often, especially if the identity of the old finish is not known. Some of these are flammable and most smell and produce annoying and harmful fumes. Most are poisonous if swallowed and contain solvents you should avoid getting on your skin. They're sold both as thin liquids and heavy-bodied semi-pastes, which I prefer because they cling better to vertical surfaces and stay wet longer.

One common thread among these removers is methylene chloride, a very fast and effective solvent. An interesting feature of methylene chloride is that adding it to a flammable solvent mixture can make the mixture non-flammable. Another curious aspect of methylene chloride is that as a stripper, it works from the bottom up rather than from the top

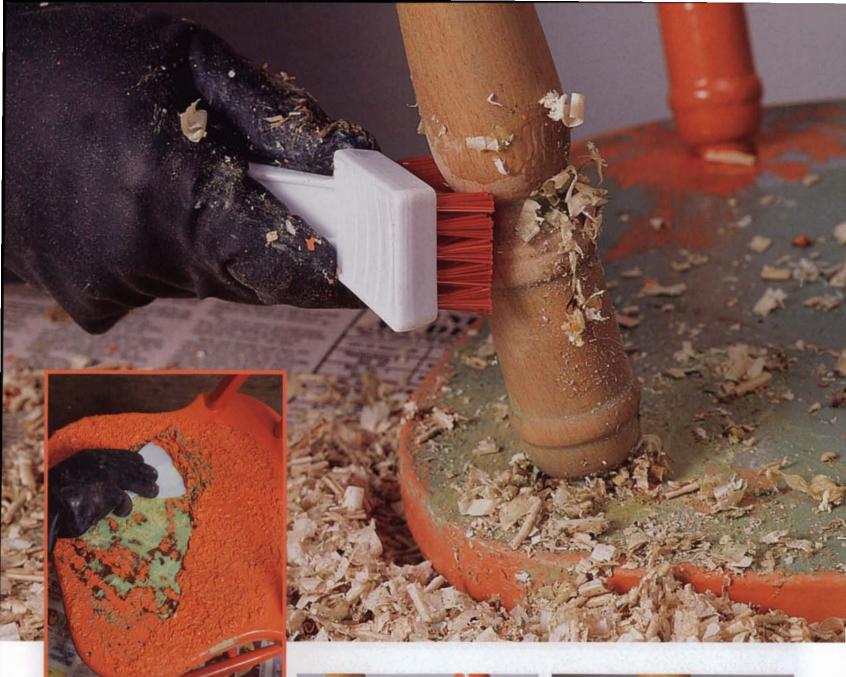
down. This means that once the remover is put onto the surface, it drops down through the coating and softens it at the wood line, allowing most finishes to peel off in sheets rather than turning into sticky gunk. That can translate into less material waste and easier disposal. When working with these materials, observe the safety precautions outlined in the sidebar on p. 88.

Wood refinishers: A refinisher is a thin, watery mixture of common finish solvents, usually alcohol, toluene and acetone, which dissolves shellac, lacquer and some varnishes but has little effect on most paints and polyurethanes. To see if the material will work on your finish, apply some refinisher to a small, obscure spot, and see if it melts the finish. If the refinisher turns the old finish into a liquid, you have a few options: move the finish around with rags or abrasive pads to "re-knit" an old checked or cracked surface, remove most of it and leave only the barest sealer coat, or keep washing down the wood until the old finish is completely gone. Admittedly, leaving only a partial finish that still looks good will take some practice. Because refinishers contain only solvents and no waxes, they leave the wood surface clean and ready to refinish. On the down side, refinishers are very flammable, create lots of solvent vapors, evaporate quickly and generally smell awful.

"Safe" strippers: The new so-called safe strippers utilize solvents that are considered to be much safer than their

predecessors, but they are not as effective on all types of finishes. Some manufacturers specify that their material works on only one class of finish, such as oil-based materials; others offer two or more different formulations to cover all the bases. Generally, these strippers are thick, slow drying and non-flammable; they have very little odor and won't burn or harm bare skin. (One company offers a product so gentle to the skin that it can be used as a hand cleaner.) The fumes that do come off are regarded as safe so that work can be done indoors. The tradeoff is that these strippers work slower than methylene chloride or harsh solvent mixtures and frequently cost more. But they are the ideal choice for people who are particularly sensitive to hard solvents or people who must work indoors.

**Caustics:** Certain types of paint, such as milk paint, won't respond to most solvents but can be softened with strong acids or alkalies. Caustic strippers, like lye, were the most common type before methylene chloride mixtures were developed, but they have virtually died out along with the milk paints that necessitated them. Some people still like the idea of using lye to remove paint, but it can burn and discolor wood if it's left on too long, soften some glues and seriously raise the grain of old wood. More importantly, it will seriously burn skin and eyes, and the fumes are antagonistic to the nose, throat and eyes. Take precautions and, above all, keep your wits about you and watch where the lye splashes. Better yet, select another method. – M.D.



After waiting 10 or 15 minutes, use a plastic scraper to see if the finish will come off to the bare wood (inset photo above). If there are several coats of paint, as there are on the chair shown here, you may have to remove the goo, and apply another coat of the stripper.

In hard-to-reach places on turned or carved parts, rub a handful of wood shavings into the softened finish to help remove the residue. Then scrub out the shavings with a stiff bristle brush (large photo above).

Scotch-Brite pads are ideal for scrubbing down the wood with a final coat of stripper, as shown at right, and for washing the surface clean with lacquer thinner after all the finish has been removed.

A sharpened dowel is handy for cleaning stripper and finish residue from very tight corners, as shown in the far right photo.





and the color should be somewhat uniform. If the water wets the wood unevenly or leaves splotchy areas, not all the residue has been removed. Go back to the paint remover and repeat the stripping- and rinsing-solution sequence outlined above. When the wood is clean as a whistle, let it dry overnight.

### Cleaning up

That sludge you've collected on the newspapers, rags, steel wool and paper towels is considered toxic by most communities, and shouldn't be treated as normal trash. Check your local regulations before disposing anything. Your community may have a special collection site for used oil, paint and solvents. If it's going to end up in a landfill, let the residue dry completely prior to disposal. The residue will become hard and crusty, which is less damaging than the solvent-laden sludge. Before the residue hardens, you can clean your brushes, putty knives and even the Scotch-Brite with lacquer thinner, but disposing of the dirty lacquer thinner will be regulated just like the sludge.

### Removing stains

Even though the wood is now free of finish, it may still be marred by both intentional and accidental stains, which you may want to remove. Intentional stains are whatever dyes or pigments the first finisher applied to the wood; accidental stains are the various water rings, ink spills, uneven sun fading and other marks of age and use. Many people feel that these accidental stains add character and history to furniture and should remain under the new finish, but for the most part, these are the same people who believe that old furniture should never be refinished. Though not all stains and discolorations can be removed, there are ways of dealing with some. First, let's deal with the intentional stains.

Wood stains are either pigments or dyes. Most, if not all, of the pigments should have been removed by the solvent scrubs; whatever is left now is likely to remain forever. But most aniline dyes can be denatured by using either commercial decolorant solutions

or chlorine bleach, which is sold in grocery stores as laundry bleach. These bleaches are generally rather weak concentrations (usually a 5% solution), so they will work slowly and require several applications to remove the dye. You can make a stronger solution by mixing swimming-pool chlorine (sold under various names) into water. The label on the pool treatment will indicate the percentage of active ingredient, usually 65% to 85% of either calcium or sodium hypochlorite. Get the highest percentage available. Add the white crystals to a glass jar of hot water; let them sit a few minutes and stir occasionally. Keep adding the pool treatment until no more will dissolve and a layer of white residue settles to the bottom of the jar. Wear rubber, protective gloves, and use a synthetic sponge to flood the wood surface with the warm mixture; then let it dry overnight. In the morning, you'll see a layer of dried crystals on the wood, which should be washed off to remove the stain. A second wash will be even more effective.

Oxalic acid (sometimes sold in liquid form as deck brightener) is often effective on water rings and ink stains and on "silvered" weathered wood. But it works best for quickly and completely removing the blue/black iron stains often found when oak and other high-tannin woods contact iron hardware or nails. Make sure you remove the nails or hardware before bleaching, or you may create new stains as the wood dries. If you can't remove the nails, countersink them, and putty over the holes before you apply the oxalic acid.

Both stain removal processes require a lot of water, which often raises the grain of the wood. Although it is usually not necessary to sand wood when refinishing, it will probably be necessary after stain removers are used. Use a very fine sandpaper (220-grit or finer) and scuff-sand quickly and lightly. For turnings and carvings, use Scotch-Brite pads instead of sandpaper.

Michael Dresdner is a finisher in Perkasie, Pa. This article was adapted from his forthcoming book, The Woodfinishing Book, to be published in the fall by The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

# Fresh air and common sense reduce refinishing bazards

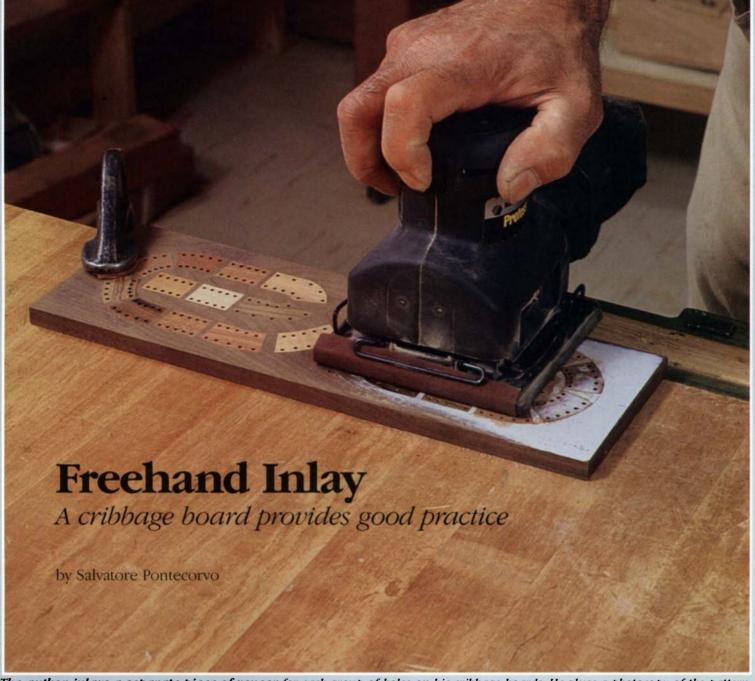
Every paint-remover manufacturer suggests that you work in a well-ventilated area, but few explain what that means. I think the ideal situation is a shady area outside in 75° weather with a light breeze, but ordering good weather is difficult. If you can't strip outdoors, open the windows, and turn on a fan to bring in fresh air and to carry off any contaminated air. Unless you've chosen a socalled safe remover, stripping furniture is not a wintertime activity. Ventilation is particularly important with methylene chloride. When you inhale the fumes, your body metabolizes them to carbon monoxide. This is not good for anyone, but it can be particularly dangerous to heart patients who should avoid the chemical totally. Goggles are good to protect your eyes from splashes, and goodquality neoprene gloves are essential to

protect your skin. Both alcohol and methylene chloride can be absorbed through the skin, and methylene chloride in particular will carry with it heavy metals, such as the lead often found in old paints. Also, if you're working with flammable compounds, avoid sparks and flames.

Even if you're working outdoors on an ideal spring day, I'd suggest closed shoes (not sandals), long pants, long sleeves and a plastic apron to protect against splashes. Buy extra-long gloves, and turn the ends up into a cuff when you put them on. That way, when you lift your hands, the paint remover will run into the cuff and not down your arm. (Remember, some of these chemicals can burn sensitive skin.) Finally, use common sense; if the smell of the stripper starts to sicken you or makes you dizzy, stop, get some fresh air and a new game plan.

When working with dry bleach crystals, wear a nuisance-type dust mask when you handle the irritant and when you subsequently sand the wood. Though neither chlorine nor oxalic bleaches are severe caustics in solution, gloves and goggles are always in order. Most bleaches will "eat" natural fiber brushes and rags, so use synthetic sponges and brushes (nylon or polyester).

If these warnings have you wondering whether refinishing is really worth all the trouble, you have one other alternative. Look in the yellow pages and find a commercial furniture stripper to handle the job. But make sure the company specializes in wood stripping because outfits that work mostly with metals frequently use caustic strippers, and these may loosen glue joints and play havoc with the wood grain. -M.D.



The author inlays a separate piece of veneer for each group of holes on his cribbage boards. He glues a photocopy of the pattern onto the board as a guide for mortising and to align the inlays in the S pattern. An identical photocopy is cut up, glued to small pieces of veneer and used for trimming the inlays. The moment of truth comes when the paper patterns are sanded off to reveal the finished board.

ost people are very impressed when they see perfectly fitted inlay on a piece of antique furniture. It's natural to assume that the craftsman who inset these small pieces of colorful veneer into a solid-wood surface had years of experience and labored over the final fit. But the truth is with the proper technique, a steady hand and a little practice, just about anyone can succeed at freehand inlay.

The cribbage board in the photo on p. 91 is a good first project for learning freehand inlay. By the time you've mortised the game board and cut and fitted the 24 separate pieces of veneer that make up the S-pattern, you'll either be quite accomplished at inlay or you'll know that it's not for you. The skills that you acquire on this practice piece can then be used to inlay any shape you wish.

My methods are simple: Glue identical patterns onto both the piece to be mortised and the inlay veneer; remove the waste from the mortise with a router and work to the edges with a chisel; cut out the inlays with a razor knife and glue them into the mortises; sand off the paper patterns and sand the inlays flush with the surface. For the cribbage board, drill the holes before sanding off the

paper so that any tearout caused by the drill bit can be sanded away when flushing up the inlays. (Cribbage aficionados will note that the board in the photo has 120 holes, so a player only has to go from start to finish once to win.)

### **Preparations**

I begin by making three or four copies of a pattern I've drawn, preferably using 20-lb. bond paper (the heavier paper handles better). It's important to make all copies at the same time and on the same machine because photocopies can vary slightly in size from machine to machine and from day to day and even from different times of day on the same machine. The advantage of doing it this way (over cutting the inlays and then scribing around them for the mortises) is that with a pattern such as I use, it's much easier to align the individual pieces. It's also a substantially faster technique.

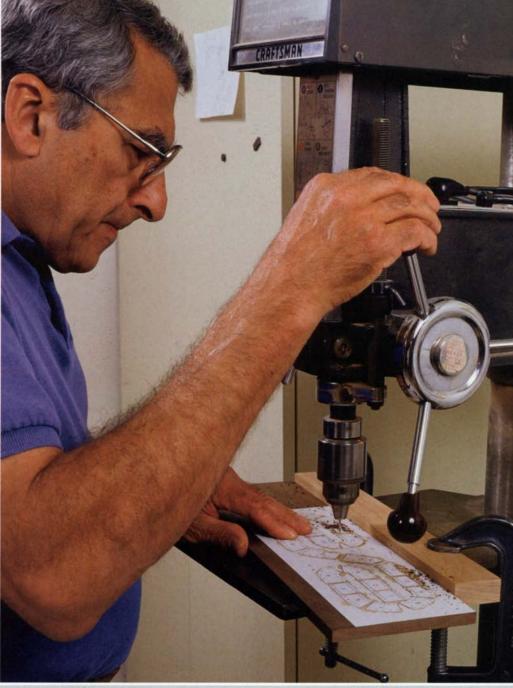
The extra copy or copies are backups. In the unfortunate event that you sand through a piece of veneer, you can still save the project from the firewood pile by remortising and recutting the inlay, as long as you have an accurate pattern.



Routing the mortises rather than cleaning them out by hand saves time but more importantly, produces mortises of consistent depth with much less effort. The author takes the bit up to, but does not touch the incised line.

Trimming the veneer inlays to fit won't take long if the pattern lines are very fine and the cuts are accurate. Some will fit perfectly without any trimming; some will need just a little sanding; and some will require bairline cuts. A steady hand will save a lot of frustration later.





A fence clamped to the the drill-press table ensures alignment of the boles along the straight sections of the pattern. About two-thirds of the boles can be drilled using the fence; the remaining boles along the curves must be done freehand.

Once you've made your photocopies, the next step is to glue one of them to your previously thicknessed stock. I use a homemade PVC roller to get a thin, even coat of glue on the wood. After placing the paper pattern on the stock, use a dry roller to flatten the pattern. Make sure you've eliminated any air bubbles, and be careful not to roll the pattern excessively because that can stretch the paper. When the glue has dried, number each of the 24 segments on all photocopies. The numbers 6 and 9 should be underlined to alleviate confusion later.

Now, cut out each of the 24 paper segments—slightly oversize—from the second photocopy. Then glue each paper segment to a piece of veneer, also slightly oversize. I use veneers that are ½8 in. thick. I don't recommend using thinner veneers because they are more difficult to work with than thicker veneers, and you're much more liable to sand through them. Again, use a thin

coat of glue between the paper pattern and the wood veneer. Allow overnight drying of glued patterns before proceeding.

### Cutting mortises and fitting inlays

I use a sharp, #11 X-Acto blade to cut the outline of each playing-board section to be mortised. To ensure accurate cuts, I make the first cut with just enough pressure to cut through the paper and lightly score the wood, taking care to keep my cuts at 90° to the surface of the board. This creates a groove that will guide successive cuts of increasing pressure. I also cut each line from both ends to produce sharp corners. Cutting the lines deeper than the thickness of the veneer will make the removal of waste wood easier. The fit of each inlay will depend on how closely you followed the layout lines on the patterns, so go slowly and use care. Also, keep the knife blade sharp, and work with good lighting.

I clean out the majority of the mortise with a router and a single- or double-flute 1/8-in. up-spiral bit, adjusted to a depth just a hair thinner than the veneer. It's a bit risky having to sand or plane the veneers down to the stock, but it's a lot less time-consuming than the reverse. And though it's possible to use a larger diameter router bit, the 1/8-in. bit affords better control and allows a closer approach to the corners (see the top left photo on the facing page). Press one hand (or wrist) down tightly on the board, and use it as a pivot or anchor point for the router. This greatly reduces the risk of cutting beyond the lines. Let the router bit come as close to the lines as you're comfortable with, but don't touch the line. I first outline the perimeter of a section with the router bit, then move the router back and forth to clean the section out. It's important to go slowly at this stage, because a slip here will ruin the whole piece. Complete the final trimming of each mortise with a sharp paring chisel. (I use a 1/4-in. paring chisel because of the curves in the S-pattern, but a wider chisel could be used for the straight sides.) After you complete each section, pencil in its number for reference when inserting veneers later.

Trim each veneer inlay to size using an X-Acto knife (see the bottom left photo on p. 90). Cut the edges that run crossgrain first, and then cut with the grain. Pay close attention to grain direction, especially when cutting curves, and try not to cut diagonally into the grain or the veneer will split. As each inlay veneer is cut, test its fit to the mortise. Light sanding may be required to make the veneer fit properly. You're looking for a tight fit, not a forced fit.

### Putting it all together

Once you've cut all 24 mortises and fitted the corresponding veneer sections, it's time to glue the sections in place. Any polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue will work, but I like Elmer's Brown Carpenter's Glue because it blends better with darker woods. Brush a thin coat of glue into each mortise, and then insert the proper piece of veneer. When all 24 pieces are glued in place, set a sheet of wax paper over the game board, place another board on top and clamp

The next step is drilling the holes. For those that fall in a straight line, I clamp a guide board to the drill table (see the photo at left).

For holes on curves, I bore freehand using the pattern holes. It's considerably more difficult for the human eye to discern misalignment on curves than on a straight line. I use a 3/32-in. bit and set the depth stop on my drill press to 1/16 in. less than the thickness of my stock. Using a sharp bit at a high speed produces crisp, clean holes.

Until now, all you've been looking at has been white paper with black lines-kind of like looking at the back of a tapestry and seeing only knots and loose thread. Now comes my favorite part of the project, as well as the moment of truth: sanding off the photocopied patterns (see the photo on p. 89). As the wood is gradually exposed, the beauty of the contrasting woods is revealed, along with the accuracy of your inlay work. I use a random-orbit or palm sander and begin with 60-grit sandpaper and work my way to 240grit. I switch from the 60-grit to 120 as soon as I'm through the photocopy since the coarse sandpaper is quite aggressive in removing material. I try to sand only as much as is necessary to clean up the board. I also finish-sand the bottom of the playing board at this time.

Now that you have two finished surfaces, you can cut the playing board to size and rout a decorative edge bead if you like. At this point, the playing board is complete, but I prefer to use the board as a hinged top to a box. This provides storage space for the scoring pins as well as for a deck of playing cards (see the photo below).

I finish the boards and boxes with one coat of clear-lacquer sanding sealer brushed on. Tung oil makes a good substitute. After the lacquer or tung oil has dried, take 400- or 600-grit wet/dry paper and sand the finish to a silky state. A coat of hard wax (such as carnauba) can then be rubbed on and buffed to a glossy finish.

Salvatore Pontecorvo is a retired engineer and has been an amateur woodworker since 1959. He lives in Fort Wayne, Ind.



# The Anaheim Woodworking Fair '91

A glimpse of the year's largest trade show

by Charley Robinson

he sheer volume of exhibits at the biennial Woodworking Machinery and Furniture Supply Fair (WMFSF) held last fall in Anaheim, Cal., was almost overwhelming. Nearly every woodworking device you could imagine was on display. And there was something of interest for woodworkers at all levels, from the basement craftsman all the way up to huge commercial operations. Fortunately, I had three days to visit all the booths, because it would have been impossible to see everything in one day.

The WMFSF, held at the Anaheim Convention Center (see the top photo on the facing page) was the largest U.S. woodworking show of the year. An estimated 18,000 people strolled through the 14 acres of exhibits assembled by more than 700 companies from 20 different countries. Although the show was held in the midst of an economic recession, the exhibitors were universally pleased and surprised by their volume of sales. With two days still remaining in the show, Robin Gavoor of Shopcarts said that sales were already three times what the company had expected for their new pivoting-carriage cart that handles sheet goods (See the product review of Shopcart in FWW #91, p. 130.) Karen Cody, of Professional Tools, Inc., said, "the visitors to our booth were non-stop." She was also excited by the enthusiastic reception received by her company's new product, the Blade Runner II. Like a panel saw, the setup uses a circular saw for cross-cutting, mitering or ripping. And a router can replace the saw for dadoing or edge-molding dimensional stock and sheet goods.

Although the show had numerous booths displaying mammoth pieces of industrial equipment, I was more interested in the exhibits that showed products sized and priced for home craftsmen or small-production shops. I found three products in this category that I felt were particularly innovative: the RouterMaster, the Modulus scoring-saw attachment and the Tucker vise.

The RouterMaster, a router in a radial-arm format, shown in the middle photo, received a great deal of attention from show-goers. The RouterMaster (distributed by Garrett Wade Company, Inc. and Injecta Machinery/Eagle Tools), has adjustments to hold a plunge router in almost any position, thus allowing a variety of profiles to be cut with a single router bit. The machine works well for straight-line work, and because it can be used as an overarm, plunging-pin router, it is also excellent for pattern work. Jerry Stone of Kent's Custom Cabinets, in Oxnard, Cal., said that the RouterMaster is "spectacular. Because of all the operations it can perform, the tool is just right for the small shop that doesn't have room for multiple machines." The \$1400 price tag is indicative of the RouterMaster's quality construction.

Representatives of Sisco Supply Inc. were showing off a new tablesaw accessory, the Modulus scoring-saw attachment, that the company is distributing in the United States for Modulus 2000 Machinery Inc. of Montreal, Canada. The attachment, shown in the bottom right photo, is a two-blade unit designed to make clean cuts on almost any laminated board, up to 1½ in. thick. The tablesaw arbor drives the larger main blade, which, through a series of pulleys and a belt, drives the small front blade. The front blade, raised just a few thousandths of an inch above the table, scores the down face of a panel to prevent splintering when the larger second blade cuts through the material. The Modulus attachment makes scoring-saw technology available at a modest price (about \$350) without the need to replace an old, favorite tablesaw. It mounts on most 10-in. tablesaws by using the standard arbor nut, so it's easy to switch back to a standard blade for normal operations.

Leonard Lee of Veritas Tools Inc. demonstrated the Tucker vise (as shown in the bottom left photo). Based on the old Emmert patternmaker's vise with jaws that rotated 360°, tilted from vertical to horizontal and adjusted to clamp non-parallel objects, the Tucker extends that concept with a quick-release feature that can be foot activated and vise faces that can be adjusted to automatically accommodate tapered pieces. The old Emmert was cast iron, but this new vise is made of a cast alloy that is stronger, yet much lighter. The Tucker sells for about \$500, and the vise is guaranteed against breaking.

I haven't been able to cover all the myriad products designed to make it easier and safer to work in the one-man shop, so I suggest you plan to attend the 1993 WMFSF so that you can see first-hand all of the new equipment. For more information on future shows, contact Ellen Schwartz, exhibit manager, Marketing Association Services, Inc., 1516 South Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, Cal. 90025; (213) 478-0215. If you can't wait until 1993, or if you live on the East Coast, visit the International Woodworking Fair (IWF), a similiar biennial show conducted on an alternating basis with WMFSF. The next IWF will be this August in Atlanta, Ga. For more information, contact the IWF offices at 8931 Shady Grove Court, Gaithersburg, Md. 20877; (301) 948-5730.

Charley Robinson is an assistant editor at FWW.

### Sources of supply\_

For more information, contact the manufacturers or distributors. Garrett Wade Co., 161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10013 Injecta Machinery/Eagle Tools, 2217 El Sol Ave., Altadena, CA 91001 Veritas Tools Inc., 12 E. River St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669 Professional Tools, Inc., PO Box 672525, Houston, TX 77267-2525 Shopcarts, 145 Bluxome St., San Francisco, CA 94107 Sisco Supply Inc., PO Box 9499, So. Burlington, VT 05407

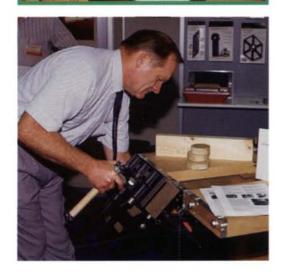


Four halls, the size of the one shown above, overflowed with equipment and potential customers during last fall's Woodworking Machinery and Furniture Supply Fair held in Anabeim, Cal.

**The RouterMaster**, at left, operated by Garry Chinn of Garret Wade, can rabbet, groove, pin rout, plunge rout and edge rout because of its ability to hold the router in almost any position.

**The Tucker vise**, (shown in the bottom left photo) operated by Leonard Lee of Veritas Tools Inc., rotates a full  $360^{\circ}$  and tilts from vertical to borizontal. It also bas integral dogs, a pivoting front jaw and a quick-release mechanism.

**The Modulus scoring-saw attachment** (shown in the photo below) being demonstrated by Michele Letendre of Modulus 2000 Machinery Inc., eliminates tearout when cutting laminated panels.

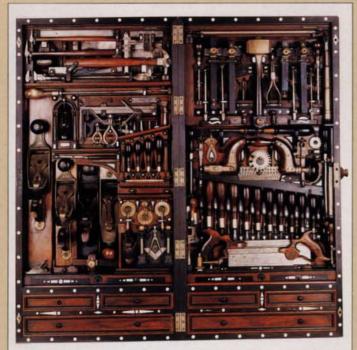








# From Back Cover to Poster



TOOL CHEST **LEGACY** 

the workmanship in a tool cheek is any indication of the maker's talent, then the raffarsmaship of master carporater and stonemson H.O. Studiey must have been we inspiring. In an on clamabell lox adorned with rosewood, chony, pearl and torry, Studiey 1900 both tools he made and a collection of the finest shand tools are proposed to the control of th

# Now available from Fine Woodworking magazine

The response to Fine Woodworking's July/August back cover was overwhelming. So many of you called or wrote asking for a poster reproduction of the exquisite tool chest by H.O. Studley, that we decided to go ahead and print one up.

We rephotographed the chest and enlarged the photo to fill the 18" x 26" poster shown above. Seen at this size, Studley's ingenuity and workmanship is even more apparent.

The poster is printed in full color on the same book-quality stock as the Fine Woodworking covers. And we'll mail it to you carefully rolled to keep it suitable for framing.

It makes a great gift for you or a friend. To order, use the coupon below or call 1-800-888-8286.

☐ Please send me \$9.95 each, plus \$2.5			
Name		ALCOHOL: N	
Address			
City	St	ateZip	
☐ Payment enclosed	☐ MasterCard	□ VISA	☐ Am. Ex.
Charge card #			
Exp. Date	Signature		



The Taunton Press 63 South Main Street Box 355PWAM Newtown, CT 06470



### FINE WOODWORKING CUSTOMER SERVICE WE'RE HERE TO SERVE YOU!

We want you to be a satisfied customer. If you ever have a problem, question or a complaint about your magazine subscription or a book or video purchase, please call us — toll-free. We will be happy to help you in any way we can. We gladly:

- •Confirm Shipments
- · Answer Your Questions
- •Resolve Complaints
- Handle Refunds & Returns

FOR CUSTOMER SERVICE, CALL: 800-477-8727 (8AM — 5PM EST, MON.-FRI.) Fax: 203-270-9373

TO PLACE AN ORDER, CALL: 800-888-8286 (24 HOURS A DAY) We accept MasterCard, Visa and American Express

(Please have your credit card handy when placing your order.)

THE TAUNTON PRESS 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506



READER SERVICE NO. 84







READER SERVICE NO. 103





### SHAKER FURNITURE

An exciting collection of Shaker dining chairs, tables, beds and other furniture available in Kits or completely finished. All exemplify the simplicity and versatile beauty of Shaker design. Pegs, pegboard, Shaker baskets, oval boxes, dolls and needlework kits. Large selection of replacement chair tape.

> FREE - New 56 page color catalog and 12 tape samples

### SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 1028-FW32, Concord, MA 01742 (617) 646-8985

University of Rio Grande, Ohio

2-year Associate Degree in **Fine Wood Working Technology** 

### Program Emphasis:

- Custom furniture construction
- Hand and power tool techniques
  - Joints & fasteners
  - Wood turning and carving
    - Furniture design
    - Finishing
    - Jig & fixture design
    - Wood bending
  - Business management

Knowledgeable instructors, small class size and excellent facilities combine to make this program truly unique. For more information call Lonnie Bird at 1-614-245-5353. or in Ohio 1-800-282-7201 toll-free.



FINE WOOD WORKING **TECHNOLOGY UNIVERSITY OF RIO GRANDE** 

Rio Grande, OH 45674

### The Portable Sawmil

The "affordable portable" one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness.

Starting at \$1049.<sup>∞</sup> Write or call for free brochure



(508) 657-5636

845 Woburn Street, Dept. FW, Wilmington, MA 01887

READER SERVICE NO. 6

# Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS

Makers of Heirloom Quality Tools Route 1, Warren, Maine 04864 1-800-327-2520

Bronze Scraper Plane \$115.



Free Brochure of Heirloom Quality Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 58

# Fine Woodworking Video Workshops: great information and great entertainment.

Fine Woodworking video workshops are:

- Learning tools. You see, firsthand, exactly how to do the work the tools, techniques, and subtle rhythms that make for skillful woodworking.
- Based on the real woodworking world. Fine Woodworking videos show actual woodworkers, not actors. You see exactly how other craftsmen solve the tough problems you're up against.
- Designed for repeated viewing. You'll see deeper into woodworking lore every time you watch these tapes.

Great savings! Now in this special offer you'll save off the individual video prices by purchasing the sets outlined here.



The Taunton Press guarantee:

If you're not happy with your purchase, return it and we'll immediately refund your money or credit your charge account. No questions. No delay.

### **Furniture Restoration Set**

### Repairing Furniture

with Bob Flexner

You don't need extensive experience or an elaborate shop to repair your own furniture. Here are straightforward techniques you can use to achieve professional results.
70 MINUTES, \$29.95

### Refinishing Furniture

with Bob Flexner

Discover when to rejuvenate an old finish, how to remove a finish that's failed, and how to refinish all of your fine furniture.
60 MINUTES, \$29.95

BOUGHT INDIVIDUALLY THESE VIDEOS ARE \$59.90. SAVE \$4.90 ON THE 2-VIDEO SET PRICE \$55, ITEM 06A105

### **Furniture Making Set**

### **Dovetail a Drawer**

with Frank Klausz

Frank Klausz shows you how to cut neat, precise dovetails, then how to glue up and fit the finished drawer. 60 MINUTES, \$29.95

# Making Mortise-and-Tenon Joints

with Frank Klausz

Learn how to make the mortise-and-tenon joint cleanly and quickly, using hand tools or basic woodshop machines. 60 MINUTES, \$29.95

### **Build A Shaker Table**

with Kelly Mehler

Want to build your own dining table? You can—once you've watched how furniture maker Kelly Mehler handles the task.
60 MINUTES, \$29.95

BOUGHT INDIVIDUALLY THESE VIDEOS ARE \$89.85.

SAVE \$9.85 ON THE 3-VIDEO SET

PRICE \$80, ITEM 06A059

### **Shop Techniques Set**

# Small Shop Tips and Techniques

with Jim Cummins

Jim Cummins shares a score of ingenious woodworking tips, jigs and techniques. Your work will be more accurate, faster and safer.

### Router Jigs and Techniques

with Bernie Maas and Michael Fortune

Increase your productivity—and creativity—in the shop. You'll learn basic router joinery and how to rout the subtle shapes necessary to create a handsome hand mirror.

60 MINUTES, \$29.95

### **Small Shop Projects: Boxes**

with Jim Cummins

100783

Transform small scraps of wood into a variety of beautiful little boxes. You'll also discover ingenious table-saw and bandsaw techniques. 60 MINUTES, \$29.95

BOUGHT INDIVIDUALLY THESE VIDEOS ARE \$89.85.

SAVE \$9.85 ON THE 3-VIDEO SET

PRICE \$80, ITEM 06A053

### SAVE ON FINE WOODWORKING VIDEO SETS

\$5.00 postage and handling (CT residents add 6% sales tax; Canadian residents add 7% GST). If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return the videos within 14 days for a complete refund. ☐ Furniture Making set ☐ Shop Techniques set ☐ Furniture Restoration Set \$80.00, **06A059** \$80.00, **06A053** \$55.00, **06A105** NAME **ADDRESS** CITY 7IP STATE ☐ My payment is enclosed. ☐ MC ☐ VISA ☐ AmEx CHARGE-CARD # EXP. DATE SIGNATURE

Yes, please send me the video sets I've checked below for the prices indicated plus

TAUNTON BOOKS & VIDEOS

The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506

To order, use the coupon above, the envelope insert in this issue or call toll-free 1-800-888-8286.

### CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.75 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders, all are noncommissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$8.00 per line. Minimum 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: Fine Woodworking, Advertising Dept., Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the May/June issue is February 25, 1992. Phone (800) 283-7252 or FAX (203) 426-3434.

### **Business Opportunities**

SHOP SPACE TO SHARE. Industrial grade machinery, 10-ft. panel saw, dust collection, etc. 1200 of total 6000 sq. ft. (718) 499-2954.

WANTED: FINELY MADE UNIQUE wood products for mail order firm. (establised 12 years.) Graphic Design. Inc. 897 North Bend Rd., Cincinnati, OH 45224. (513) 242-0242.

INVENTIONS/NEW PRODUCTS/ideas wanted. Call TLCI for free information/Inventors Newsletter. 1-800-468-7200, 24 hours per day. USA and Canada.

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Sharing fully-equipped shop; private space; thriving atmosphere. 61 Greenpoint Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11222. Bill (718) 349-3614.

WELL-EOLIPPED WOODWORKING SHOP 20 ft. by 40 ft., Southern, Vermont. On 1/2 acre with four-bedroom 1840's house. Insulated. Oil heat, \$168,000, Must See, (508) 632-4060.

### LEGAL TAGUA NORY

45 pieces (3 lb. approx.) \$25 PPD 1000 pieces (66 lb. approx.) \$199 PPD GIANT 2" Tagua, 10 pieces \$25 PPD

Makers of diamond tools, and distributors of reconstructed natural gemstones and mother-of pearl for turning, musical instruments, inlay, checkerboard, pool sticks and fine furniture. 1 lb. blocks (approx.) 1"x1"x5" \$70 PPD.

ORDERS ONLY 1-800-872-5283 AM, MC, VISA

SASE \$2. for more information and brochure. For resale information, call 602-994-1630

HILTARY 7117 3rd. Ave. Scottsdale, AZ 85251

### **Situations Wanted**

GERMAN-AUSTRALIAN WOODWORKERcarver is looking for opportunities to work in the USA and to learn about the country and its fine woodwork. Holger Kroeger, PO Box 1279, Launceston, Tasm., 7250, Australia.

### **Help Wanted**

SKILLED WOODWORKER WANTED. High quality, precise execution and appreciation of modern design required for Brooklyn shop. Salary commensurate with experience Send resume to PO Box 342, Prince Street Sta., NY, NY, 10012.

# FURNITURE MANUFACTURING INSTRUCTOR F/T tenure track position Fall 1992

F/T tenure track position Fall 1992
Teaching furn. mfg. courses incl.: Intro. Wood, Wood Fin., 32mm System of Cabinetmaking, Intro. to Computer Oper, for Furn. Mfg., Adv. Wood Tech., Cabinet & Furn. making, Furn. making & mfg., Chair design, Furn. Mfg. Specialty, & other rel. courses.
Salary: \$29,049-\$52,233 ann. based on Ed. & exp., (10 mo. contract). Full benefits pkg.
Teaching exp. at comm. college level pref. Min. AA/deg. + 6 yr. rel. F/T exp.; or Bach. deg. + 2 yr. rel. F/T exp.; or Fully satisfied CA comm. coll. teacher's credentials, in the field or equiv. The following must be received by the closing date: Dist. App. form, transcripts; resume,

date: Dist. App. form, transcripts, resume, letters of rec. on recent pertinent exp. Closing date: May 29, 1992 For application and additional info. contact: CERRITOS COLLEGE, Personnel Services 11110 Alondra Blvd, Norwalk, CA 90650 (310) 860-2451, x269 (EOE/AA

THE WEKEELA CAMPS a co-ed camp in Canton, Maine, seeks experienced woodworking instructors (age 20+) June 21 -August 22. Spectacular facilities, room/board, top pay based on qualifications. Contact: Eric/Lauren Scoblionko. 130 S. Merkle Rd., Columbus, OH 43209. (614) 235-3177.

HUDSON RIVER 100 MILES NYC. Skilled furniture maker to work with experimental designer. Terms flexible; includes apartment in country setting. Please write Art & Science, PO Box 345, Tivoli, NY 12583.

EXPERIENCED CABINETMAKER, custom furniture, salary negotiable, located Mt. Kisco, New York, Designs For Leisure, Ltd., 41 Kensico Dr., Mt. Kisco, NY 10549. (914) 241-4504

WOODWORKING INSTRUCTOR to teach and live-in at summer camp for teenagers in New Milford, CT. July - Aug. 1992. Buck's Rock, 193 N. Detroit Ave., N. Massapequa, NY 11758. (516) 293-8711.

### Instruction

CHICAGO AREA APPRENTICESHIP: prestigous, high-end studio. Work with all hand and machine techniques. Some experience with power tools necessary. No tuition, no salary. Exchange 4 days of shop work for 1 day of own learning project with help in techniques and design. Write David Orth, 1107 Chicago Ave., Oak Park, IL 60302.

DAKOTA COUNTY TECHNICAL COLLEGE OFFERS a furniture restoration major. Call (612) 423-8301, or write 1300 145th St. E., Rosemount, MN 55068.

ONE YEAR apprenticeship program in woodworking. Intensive training encompassing design, production, and marketing of fine furniture and cabinetry Tuition Maxwell & Kelly Furniture Co., Philadelphia, PA. (215) 988-9065

# **LUTHERIE**

The Foremost Magazine of String Instrument Making and Repair

Send \$30 annual membership dues or write for information on our back issues, full scale plans, books, and national conventions.

Guild of American Luthiers 8222 South Park Avenue Tacoma, WA 98408 · (206) 472-7853

### The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited member, CCA. Financial aid available for qualified students. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

### THE HYMILLER SCHOOL of FINE FINISHING & HAND JOINERY

One and two-week intensive in-shop training will give you all the necessary knowledge to start your own business. 3rd generation craftsman John Hymiller.

Send \$5 for complete info package. P.O. Box 3260, Crossville, TN 38557 (615) 484-9309

### GETTING STARTED IN STAINED GLASS.

Instructions, bonus coupons, \$2. Whittemore, Box 2065MS, Hanover, MA 02339.

RED WING TECHNICAL COLLEGE offers Guitar Building & Repair, and Violin-Family Repair majors. For information on these majors or short courses call (800) 657-4849. EOE.

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFTSMEN Unique in-shop experience. Woodworking and other crafts. Year round program. Bau lines Craftsman's Guild-FW, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

LEARN TO TURN WOOD. Precision lathe work for fun and fine products taught by JAMES L. COX WOODWORKING SCHOOL. Free brochure. RD 2, Box 126 Beaver Dam Rd., Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

WOODWORKING, DESIGN, BUSINESS marketing, Associate degree. Haywood Community College, Freedlander, Clyde, NC 28721. (704) 627-2821.



### WOODTURNERS

Since 1976, I've been teaching begin-ners to turn, and experienced turners to hone their skills. I also stock Myford Mystro lathes, Sorby tools, & other turn ing essentials. Call or write for free brochure RUSS ZIMMERMAN

Putney, Vermont 05346 802-387-4337 RFD 3. Box 242

### RESIDENCY PROGRAM

Anderson Ranch's Studio Residency Program offers a supportive, interactive environment for furniture makers, sculptors, painters tographers, amd ceramists from Oct. 1 - May 15. For information contact:

### ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER

Box 5598, Snowmass Village, CO 81615 303.923.3181 fax: 303.923.3871

CARPENTRY - 9 month course. All facets of basic carpentry - rough and finish work in-cludes hand tool use and hand woodworking. PRESERVATION CARPENTRY - 2 years Preserve and restore pre-20th century buildings. CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING - 2 years, custom furniture construction. Traditional styles; hand joinery and embellishment. PIANO TECHNOLOGY - Two years. Tuning, action repairs, and rebuilding. VIO-LIN MAKING & RESTORATION - 3 years for making; optional 4th year for repair/resto-ration. Financial aid for qualified students. Accreditied member NATTS.

NORTH-BENNET-STREET-SCHOOL

39 N. Bennet St., Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

### Glues/Adhesives

HIDE GLUE-ALL GRADES, including glass chipping, 5# and up. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward, Charlotte, NC 28211. Phone (704) 364-1186.

Restoring? Repairing? Building? use CHEM-TECH T-88 the epoxy professionals use! Strength and reliability proven in boats and aircraft over 15 years. introductory offer 1/2 pt. of T-88 \$9.95. Technical staff on call to answer your questions. Call or write.

CHEM

P.O. Box 70148 Seattle, WA 98107 (206) 783-2243

### **Finishes**

POLYESTER WOOD FINISH. A complete line of professional products for producing the ultimate piano/high tech finish. Clears, custom colors. Information kit \$3. Donald M. Steinert Co., Dept. FW, 800 Messinger Rd., Grants Pass, OR 97527. (503) 846-6835.

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donier Products, Ilene Court-Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502, (800) 336-6537.

### OZ POLISH

"All in one" furniture cream polish. Easy ne-step operation. Does more, goes further. Cleans, polishes, protects. Good on any smooth surface furniture, marble, tile, etc.,

quick drying, no silicones.
Send \$4.95 for 2 oz. sample & finishing catalog. Keystone Millwork & Supply Co., 1109 Saunders Ct., West Chester, PA 19380.

VELVIT PRODUCTS
Chemgard Wood Treatments: anti-mold &
mildew treatment ideal for logs that won't be sealed
for months after they're milled. Velvit 0ii: an interior wood finish that seals, fills, stains & protects wood in one application. Maintenance free. No need wood in the application, indantenance free, no need to varnish. Cabin & Deck Finish: exterior wood finish that is deep penetrating formula of oils, resins, fungicides & water proofing compounds.

VELVIT PRODUCTS COMPANY, P.O. Box 1741, Dept FW, Appleton, WI 54913, (414) 722-8355

### Accessories/Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (508) 238-2163 anytime.

FREE WOODWORKERS CATALOG. Specialty hardware, patterns, tools and more. mor, Box 445, Dept. T, E. Northport, NY 11731.

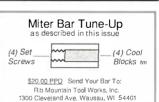
### THE FINE GOLD LEAF PEOPLETM

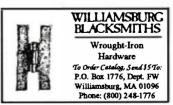
Genuine, Imitation & Variegated Sheets & Rolls • Brushes & Supplies Technical Books & Videos in USA: Three Cross Street . Suffern. N.Y. 10901-4601 1-800-283-5323 / Fax: 914-368-1535 in Canada: 508 Douglas Ave. Toronto (Ont.) M5M 1H5 • Vaice/Fax: 416-787-7331 "Work With The Best in The Business"





MERCURY laminations. Compact & VACUUM affordable. Call or write: (707) 964-7557 PRESSES BOX 2232-FORT BRAGG,CA 95437





### **Moisture Meter**

**END WOOD WARPING** METER MT90 4%-16% ONLY \$69 U.S. ONE YEAR UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE MODELS 3%--100% AVAILABLE ASK FOR FREE CATALOG (519) 439-0731 ELECTROPHYSICS, BOX 1143 STATION B LONDON, ONTARIO NGA 5K2, CANADA

# STAINLESS STEEL NAILS PLUS STAINLESS

STAPLES • BOLTS • NUTS • SCREWS •

Call or write for our free catalog! CALL: 1-401-782-3760

### ANCHOR STAPLE & NAIL CO.

P.O. BOX 570 • WAKEFIELD, RI • 02880

### **Musical Supplies**

GUITAR. BANJO, MANDOLIN and violin kits. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 96-page catalog. Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504, 800-526-4791.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa. OK 74158.

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send \$2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. (800) 247-6931.

### Plans & Kits

CLOCK PLANS (CAD) Grandfather, Grandmother, mantel, wall. Cat. \$3. Mike Flanigan's Clock Shop, 1706 Broadway, Graham, NC 27253.

VIOLIN PLANS, 16 full-scale drawings for making regular 4/4 violin. \$27. C. I. S. Crafts, PO Box 8176, Toledo, OH 43605.

YOU CAN MAKE IT CATALOG with hundreds of woodworking patterns, \$3. Craft Patterns, Dept. FW, St. Charles, IL 60174-5598. (800) 747-1429.

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, door harps, dollhouses, clocks, music boxes, weather instruments, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, supplies — Catalog \$1. (800) 848-4363 — Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

### Publications/Catalogs

BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, refinish! Carvings, moldings, brass, hardwoods, veneers, upholstery, caning, lamps. \$1 for unique wholesale catalog. Van Dyke's, Dept. 71, Woonsocket, SD 57385.



To order your catalog send \$2.00 (refundable with first order)

To order your catalog To: THE TOOL CHEST 0ept.T 45 Emerson Plaza Eas Emerson, NJ 07630

### Software

COMPUTER INDEX locates information in 9 leading woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. IBM compatible, hard disk, 512K, DOS2.0 or newer. §49.95, plus \$4.50 S/H. Free brochure. WOODFIND, PO Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036.

### **Hand Tools**

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog. Tashiro's, 1024 S. Bailey St., Ste. B, Seattle, WA 98108. (206) 762-8242.

### **Japanese Pull Saws**

We have the largest selection of Japanese Pull Saws in the United States. Send \$1.00 for a 2 year subscription to our 80 page catalog of fine woodworking tools.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER 1731 Clement Ave., Suite 100 • Alameda, CA 9450 Phone (415) 521-1810 FINEST-QUALITY HAND-FORGED CARV-ING TOOLS. Small scorps, drawknives, bentknivs. Free catalog. North Bay Forge, Box F13, Waldron, Wa 98297.

MATADOR CARVING TOOLS with a steel hardness of 61HRC. German made and guaranteed! Send SASE to The Peck Clamp Tool Co., PO Box 56, Boulder, CO 80306-0056 for a free catalog.

### TOOLS - ANTIQUE & USED - STANLEY

Quality selection of scarce hand tools for collectors and woodworkers-planes, scrapers, spokeshaves, saws, chisels, levels, rules, unusual items, etc. Complete, working tools. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Prompt, postpaid service.
VISAMC. Current illustrated list.
\$2.50. Sub. \cdot \$10/y\tau\$, 5 lists.

BOB KAVNE, Dept. (92, 511 W. 11th, Pt. Angeles, WA 98362 (206) 452-2292



### **Power Tools**

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, table saws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-5088

BANDSAW—SAWMILL KIT. Affordable and portable. Write for free literature. Linn Lumber Co., PO Box 326, Lebanon, OR 97355.

WOODTURNING LATHES: bowl, spindle, large swing, long bed, slow speed DeRose & Co., PO Box 150, Mechanicsville, VA 23111. (804) 746-1705.

WOODTURNING LATHES: bowl, spindle, large swing, long bed, slow speed, custom built. DeRose & Co., PO Box 150, Mechanics-ville, VA 23111. (804) 746-1705.

THE INVISIBLE CLAMP, (venturi-vacuum pump system.) Holds fast for un-obstructed routing, sanding and veneering. no marring. Write Vac-U-Clamp Systems: PO Box 114, American Fork, UT 84003.

### **NEW DELTA SPECIALS**

Edge Sander #31-380 \$1,100; belt finisher #23-905 \$1,000; scroll saw #40-419 \$825; Unisaw #34-782 \$1,499 after rebate. Drill press #17-425 \$2,250, also 3HP single phase special saw motor replaces #83-651 \$288 post paid. Used machinery list also available.

PLAZA MACHINERY • 802 234-9673

### LAMELLO MACHINES

NEW COBRA MODEL

LAMELLO QUALITY FOR UNDER \$300

Special Introductory Price

Select Machinery Inc./Hank Koelmel

elect Machinery Inc./Hánk Koelm 64-30 Ellwell Crescent, Rego Park, NY 11374 (718) 897-3937 CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

### **BELT SANDERS**

Edge Sander , Stroke Sanders. 14 models to choose from, quality built by "PROGRESS." For your free brochure and price list write, phone or fax:

Progress Machine Co., 729 Finley Ave. Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3T1 Tel: 416-686-3305 Fax: 416-686-7004

### **Safety Equipment**

BUILD YOUR OWN DUST COLLECTOR Blue print, \$14.70. 100% polyester fabric for collection bags, 58 in. wicle. \$9.24 per yard ppd. Need custom made bags call: SIGERIST MFG. CO., 7141-126 St. Surrey, BC. V3W 4A8 Canada. Telephone (604) 596-4783, Facsimile (604) 596-4982.

### **Wood Parts**



### **DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS**

Manufacturer Direct
Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory,
Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.
Quantity discounts.

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC. 4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248

4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248 (513) 574-8488



### Wood

GENUINE CUBAN MAHOGANY, ebony, cocobolo, bocote, Mexican kingwood, pink ivory, snakewood, tulipwood, zebrawood, padouk, bubinga, ziricote & more. Lumber, turning stock, logs, slabs. Direct importers of the finest quality exotic landwoods at reasonable prices. Send stamped envelope to: Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America, Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030.

TRUE QUARTERSAWN LUMBER. Oak, cherry, pine, cut from prime logs. Airdried. Newman, Box 46, New Braintree, MA 01531. (508) 867-3318.

REDWOOD LACE BURL, other western species, squares, slabs, whole. Western lumber, figured lumber, rare woods, sample kits. SASE list. Eureka Hdwd. Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (707) 445-3371.

NATIVE TEXAS HARDWOODS. Mesquite, figured fiddleback oaks, pecan, many others. Burls, turning, carving blocks. Texas Kiln Products. (800) 825-9158.



Domestic & Imported Hardwoods Call for Information or send \$2.00 for Catalogue; \$2.00 Coupon included.



### FINE VENEER

Retail or Wholesale

Area Code 716

655-0206

Call or Write

for FREE

Catalog

Highest Quality Low Prices Full Length Veneers Large Selection Exotic Lumbers

Exotic Lumbers
Custom
Plywoods

certainly Ywood 11753 Big Tree Rd., E. Aurora, N.Y. 14052

Fax. No. (716) 655-3446 Our wood certainly makes a difference. VENEER: FOR MARQUETRY AND RESTORATION. Write for cat: Mail Order Marquetry, RR #6, Shelburne, Ont., Canada LON 159.

WOOD FOR CARVERS, cut-outs, decoys, carousel horses, starter kits, tools and books. Also for turning and fumiture. SASE/list. Wood, 3505 32nd St. West. Brandenton. FL 34205.

PRIVATE COLLECTION 10/4 — 16/4 western black walnut. Dried 25 to 30 years. 1500 bd. ft. \$7500, or best offer. 8/4 English walnut clears. Kiln-dried. 750 bd. ft. \$2250. Stump wood, curly maple, burls, some trade for tools. (503) 935-1167, (OR).

VENEER: BURLED, FIGURED, AND CROTCHES available in black walnut, redwood, madrone, myrtle, maple. Also burl turning blocks and maple musical instrument wood. Free sample. Price list. Pacific Burl and Hardwood. 696 S.E. J Street, Grants Pass, OR 97526. (503) 479-1854.

4/4 F.A.S. WALNUT \$2.95, 4/4 wormy chestnut \$1.50, 4/4 Honduras mahogany \$2.75. H&B Hardwoods. (502) 425-1326.

ARCHITECTURAL HARDWOODS & VENEERS, INC. The finest in materials. Custom blue print panels. Wholesale/retail. Call for samples. (415) 822-1423, FAX (415) 822-1453.

SELECT & BETTER 20/BD. FT. BULK PACKS: cherry \$2/bd. ft.; red elm \$1.47/bd. ft.; walnut \$3.04/bd. ft.; 4 by 4 walnut carving stock. Additional species. Visa—Master-Card. Free catalog. BADGER HARD-WOODS, Rt. 1 Box 262, Walworth, WI, 53184. (800) 252-2373

RAREST CALIFORNIA BURLS direct from logger. Huge selection beautifully figured redwood, maple, manzanita, and madrone. Also guitar-quality squares or slabs. (707) 442-1319.

CUBAN MAHOGANY(swietenia mabogoni). Direct from importer. Kiln dried 4/4, 5/4, 8/4, 12/4 squares and slabs. West Indies Resources. (813) 764-0936.

PINK IVORY: Logs, log sections and dimensioned stock. Direct from logger, importer, specializing in precious African hardwoods. Quality always guaranteed. M. S. Tisdale, 25000 S.W. 207th Ave., Homestead, FL 33031. (FAX) 305-246-0404, (phone) 305-248-0593.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO, squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum, cirocote. Vacuum kiln-drying. Tropical Timber: (503) 621-3633.

GOODHOPE HARDWOODS- Curly cherry, walnut, figured mahogany, and tiger maple. Highly-figured Claro walnut in matched sets for fine furniture and in flitches upto 54 in. wide by 13 ft. long, Norman Hughes, 1627 New London Rd, Landenberg, PA 19350. (215) 274-8842.





MESQUITE LUMBER. Kiln-dried and bowl blanks. MESQUITES UNLIMITED, Rte. 4, Box 322, Wichita Falls, TX 76301. (817) 544-2262.

QUALITY BLACK LOCUST LUMER. \$2.50/ bd. ft. plus shipping. Call or write: Better Trees, 7894 W. Maple Rapids Rd., St. Johns, MI 48879. (517) 682-4637.



### GILMER WOOD CO. 503-274-1271

### Rare & Exotic Woods

- in logs, planks & squares
- over 50 species in stock
- · also cutlery, turning &

musical instrument woods 2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

### WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

50 Domestic & Imported Woods - Veneers Finishes - Mouldings - Hardware - Plans - Books Carving Stock - Magazines - Quality Tools Call or Visit Our Store WOODCRAFTERS SUPPLY

7703 Perry Hwy (Rt. 19) Pittsburgh, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330

2921 Buffalo Rd. Erie, PA 16510 (814)899-5466

### WINTERWOODS FIGURED HARDWOODS & FOREST SPECIALTIES

### Tiger & Birdseye Maple Curly Cherry & Curly Aspen

- ·Lumber 4/4 thru 20/4 \*Turning 54. & Bowl Blanks ·Turning Squares
  - ·Basswood

Carving Blocks Rt 1 Box 765G, Munising, MI 49862 906-387-4082

DESERT IRONWOOD! Orange/gold, chocolate lines. Rough-hewn blocks. \$5/pound, \$25 minimum, includes shipping. Sample 3. Woods of the Desert, Dept. F, PO Box 7066, Alhambra, CA 91802.

CHERRY TURNING STOCK, 8/4 to 16/4, to 48-in. lengths. Poplar precut, sanded drawer parts. SASE for prices and details. Randall Grace, 3110 Summers Rd., Franklin, TN 37064. (615) 791-1832.

HIGHLY-FIGURED WALNUT SLABS, and book-matched panels. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, Ca 95949. (916) 268-0203.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, basswood, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple, oak, poplar, sassafras walnut

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES-exotic and domestic hardwoods-write or call for price list. Wood-ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. (516) 378-2612

GABON EBONY, SNAKEWOOD AND PINK IVORY lumber, logs and billets. Quality guaranteed. Wholesale prices. Over 60 other species in stock. Free catalog. (213) 542-3576. Exotic Hardwoods, 4100-B Spencer St., Torrance, CA 90503.

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS-maple and redwood burl. Figured, quilted, bird's-eye, lace Any size or thickness available. Quality. Albany, OR. (503) 926-1123



### HARDWOOD CUT TO ORDER

• 100 Species in Stock • • · Custom Mouldings · MC/Visa accepted. Call or write:

COLONIAL HARDWOODS, INC. 7648 Dynatech Ct. Springfield, VA. 22153

(800) 466-5451 (703)451-9217

### **WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE**

Limited to use by individuals only

### For Sale

IARGE PRIVATE STOCK, black walnut, red oak, white oak. Stickered inside ten years. Good dimensions, fair prices. Min. order 200 bd. ft. Dr. James Shrewsbury, 505 S. Jefferson. Princeton, KY 42445. (502) 365-6119.

FINE WOODWORKING, issues 9-87. Excellent condition. Price negotiable. Please call Mrs. J. Harold Williams. (903) 759-4788.

BOICE CRANE 26-in. SCROLL SAW for sale. 3/4HP, 3PH, with stand \$800. (915) 694-0274.

OLIVER MODEL 159/variable speed wood lathes, single phase \$1000-\$2300. Emmert Pattern Vise, \$300. (303) 233-3581.

COMPLETE SET OF FINE WOODWORKING. issues 1 thru 84. Slipcases, and Index #1 included. \$300 plus freight, OBO. PO Box 1102, Warren, CT 06754.

BOOKS ABOUT WOODWORKING, antique reference. Send SASE for list to Dan O'Neill, RD #2, Box 308, Delanson, NY 12053. Or phone (518) 864-5651.

HARD MAPLE BENCH SCREW with nut, 11/8in. to 21-in. Traditional design, guaranteed. \$50 (US) post. paid. Tom Branch, PO Box 21, Port Robinson, ONT., Canada LOS 1KO.

19th-CENTURY MOLDING and specialty planes, clean and straight, Send SASE to: Rick Rubin, 1421 W. 16th Ave., Spokane, WA 99203. (509) 624-9354.

DELTA 20-in. BAND SAW, model 29-350. \$1700. Delta Uni-plane, model 220300. \$700. Millbury tenon machine, model BT-1121, 500lbs. \$1800. (904) 344-3059.

OLD CARPENTER TOOLS, mostly Stanley. SASE for list. D. Brown, 19642 Surfbreaker, Huntington Bch., CA 92648. (714) 969-7984.

FOR SALE: DELTA 12-in. lathe, cabinet underdrive, outboard stands. 14-in. to 20-in. 12-in. Disk sander. Band saws, 6 by 48-in. Heavy duty 17-in. drill press. (301) 384-5376

SUPERIOR 36-in. BANDSAW. \$800. 12-in. depth cut, 220 volt, single PH, 3HP. 7 ft.-8in., by 5 ft. wide by 38-in. deep. (816) 221-0422.

FINE WOODWORKING magazines available. Issues 29-92, as a set only. \$175. or best offer. Erwin (815) 469-5940.

MAKITA MODEL #LP2501 Precision Surface Planer. Single fixed blade, feed belt style. Best offer, or trade. (516) 434-3466.

FINE NORTHERN WALNUT. Several thousand bd. ft. 4/4 to 13/4. Average \$2/bd. ft. Also some cherry, etc. Will deliver/ship in 100 bd. ft. units. Consider quality planer in trade. G. Webb. (912) 985-9597.

APPLEWOOD TURNING BLANKS, Whole logs, 6-in. to 8-in. diameters, length equal to diameter. Mail SASE for prices to; 99 Wardwell Dr., New Canaan, CT 06840,

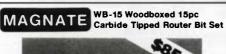
DELTA 12-in. turret, radial arm saw, 3HP, 220/110. Like new, only used 10 hours. \$895. Call Dave (717) 334-7758. (6-9 PM.)

### Wanted To Buy

WANTED: WATCHMAKER'S LATHE; parts, collets, milling accessories, etc. Write: D.B., 1542 Mosaic Way 212, Stockton, CA 95207.

WANTED: complete set of FINE WOOD-WORKING, 1−91. Price negotiable. Please call: Bob O'Brien, (715) 386-6042.

TRANSMISSION OR GEARS for Powermatic #143 bandsaw. Jim Mattea, 3429 N. Newhall, Milwaukee, WI 53211. (414) 332-1369.





1/4" shank, sand blasted body set contains one each of the following tools.

201 1/4" Straight bit 205 1/2" Straight bit 3/4" Straight bit 208 1/2" Flush trim bit 303 1/2" Dovetail bit 402 501 1/4" Panel pilot bit 1/2" Vee grooving bit 702 902 1/2" 45° chamfer bit 1003 1/2" r Cove bit 1105 3/8" Slot cutter

1204 3/8" r Comer rounding bit 1601 5/32" r Roman ogee bit 3301 1/2" Mortising bit

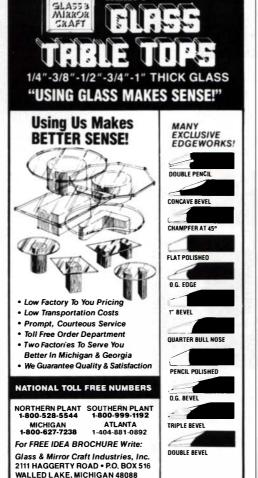
5101 Solid flush trim bit Solid 7° bevel trim bit 5201

**TOLL FREE 1-800-827-2316 MAGNATE BUSINESS INTL.** 

1127 So. Grand Ave., Diamond Bar, CA 91765 714-861-1185 Fax 800-733-9076

Ask for Free 1992 Edition Catalog





### Protect Your Back Issues



SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 7 issues of Fine Woodworking (a year's worth), and costs \$7.95 (\$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for Add \$1.00 per case for postage and handling. Outside the United States, add \$2.50 each (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send

your order and payment to the address below, or call toll-free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134. (No P.O. boxes, please).



2531-39 N. ASHLAND AVE. CHICAGO.IL 60614 (312) 549-7924

1 (800) 447-7371 Visa, MasterCharge & Discover Card Accepted

READER SERVICE NO. 138

### STEVE WALL LUMBER CO.

Quality Hardwoods and Woodworking Machinery For The Craftsmen and Educational Institutions

Ash4/4	Select	1.90	
Basswood4/4	Select	1.30	
Birch4/4	Select	1.60	١.
Butternut 4/4	Log Run	1.40	١.
Cherry 4/4	Select	2.45	
Cypress 4/4	Select	1.60	١.
Hickory4/4	Select	1.50	
Mahogany (Genuine) 4/4	Select	2.70	
Maple (Hard)4/4	Select	1.55	ŀ
Maple (Soft)4/4	Select	1.30	
Pecan4/4	Select	1.50	١.
Poplar4/4	Select	1.20	
White & Red Oak4/4	Select	1.80	
Walnut4/4	Select	2.50	
Cedar (Aromatic Red) 4/4	1C+Btr.	1.35	
White Pine4/4	F.G.	.85	
Yellow Pine4/4	Clear	1.20	
Above prices are for 10	0' quantiti	es of	1
kilndried rough lumber so	old by the b	od. ft.	1

FOB Mayodan, NC.
Call for quantity discounts. Other sizes and

UPS Specials	
\$59.00	
\$47.00	
\$53.00	
\$55.00	
\$68.00	
\$49.00	
\$47.00	
\$73.00	
\$52.00	
\$46.00	
\$47.00	
\$45.00	
\$57.00	
\$71.00	
\$46.00	
\$37.00	
\$45.00	

Above prices are 20 bd. ft. bundles of clear kilndried lumber 3"-10" wide • 3'-7' long. (Random widths & lengths) Surfaced 2 sides or rough. Delivered UPS prepaid in the Continental U.S.

### **LUMBER SPECIALS**

CHERRY WALNUT

grades available.

100 Bd. Ft. Bundle Log Run S2S 13/16 100 Bd. Ft. Bundle #1 Common 4/4

\$ 90\* \$110\*

\*FOB Mayodan - Motor Freight Only

Call For Best Prices On MiniMax

STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.
BOX 287 • MAYODAN, N.C. 27027
919-427-0637 • 1-800-633-4062 • FAX 919-427

Send \$1.00 For Lumber and Machinery Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 160



READER SERVICE NO. 45

# Everybody talks about the weather. Now you can do something about it.



1988 was one of the warmest years on record and global temperatures continue to rise. But instead of just talking about this environmental crisis, you can actually do something about it.

Join other Americans across the country in planting trees. You'll be shading your community and reducing heat-trapping CO<sub>2</sub> build-up in the earth's atmosphere.

For more information on how you can help, write Global ReLeaf, American Forestry Association, P.O. Box 2000, Dept. GR2, Washington, DC 20013.









TOOL #

ST210 ST213 ST216

ST219 ST406 ST408 ST410 ST413

ST413

ST413E ST416

CB416 CB419 CB422 CB425 CB432 CB438

CH210 CH213 CH216

RB232 RB432 SL203-SL205-SL206-SL210-

TOOL #

CR205 CR206 CR208 CR210 CR213

CR406 CR410 CR413 CR416 CR419 CR425 CR432

CV203 CV205 CV206 CV208 CV210

CV213 CV406 CV410 CV413 CV419

HR210

1-1/4 1-1/4 1-1/4 1-1/4

RADIU

1/4 3/8 1/2 5/8 3/4 1/2 1-1/4

5/32 1/4 5/32 1/4

1/4 5/16 3/8

1/2 1/4 3/8 1/2 3/4

1/8 1/4 1/8 1/4

1/4 D 3/8 D 1/2 D 5/8 D 3/4 D

3/4 D 1 D 1-1/4 D 1-1/2 D

CUTTER

Straight

Flush

Dovetail

Core Box

Chamfer

Rabbet &

Rounding Over

Cove

Classical V

HALF ROUND

3/4" BORE C931

1-1/4" BORE

Precision tools for skillful woodworkers

CUT DIA.

FREE

CUT L.

1-3/16 2" 1-3/16 1-3/16

1-3/16

7/8

TOOL CO.

PRICE

5.50 5.50 5.50 5.50 6.25

8.95 10.50 10.95

4.95 4.95 4.95 4.95 6.50 6.95

12.50 14.00 11.00

12.50 14.00 16.95

12.00 12.00 13.50

12.00 12.00 10.00 11.00 11.00 12.00

PRICE

11.95 14.00 16.00 19.00 20.00 32.50 42.95

16.00 15.00 16.00

11.00 12.00 12.00

16.00 16.00

1/4 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2

1/4 1/4 1/2 1/2

1/4 1/4 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2

1/4 1/2 1/4 1/4 1/4

SNK D

CUT L.

1-1/4

1/2 3/4 1/2 3/4

3/8 7/16

1/2 1/2 1/2

5/8 1/2 1/2 1/2 7/8

5/8 7/8 5/8 7/8

1-1/8

**CARBIDE TIPPED** 

dustrial Quality Grade C3 Tungsten Carbide

3 mm Thickness Carbide Offer Longer Life.

HORIZONTAL PANEL RAISING \$49

C985

C1085

\* Complete catatlog sent upon order.
\* Plastic caliper (\$4.00 value) for any order. TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIPPED TOOLS

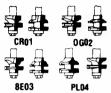
### **CALL TOLL FREE**

1-800-782-6629 (NATIONWIDE) (619) 271-9952 (CALIFORNIA)

Top of the line Nicholson 10° 60 T \$39.99 10° 361 \$18.10



\$26.89 Retail values up to \$60 Carbide Tipped **NEW PRODUCTS** 2-piece Stile & Rail -- \$69 a set



OGEE FILLET PANEL RAISING

1/2" SHANK ONLY OF466 2-5/8" \$24.00 OF476 3-1/4" \$39.00



STILE & RAIL Reversable RS248 HS248 1/4" shank \$37 RS448 1/2" shank \$37



3 WINGS, 9 CUTTING EDGES FINGER JOINTER FJ463 1/2" shank \$53



LOCK MITRE ML 470 \$34 1/2° shank





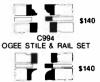
TONGUE & GROOVE 1/4" SHANK \$28 FOR 5/6" TO 3/4" STOCK 1/2"SHANK \$29 FOR 5/8"TO 1"STOCK



**3 WINGS SHAPER CUTTERS** 3/4" BORE



C940 CONCAVE STILE & RAIL SET



CONVEX STILE & RAIL SET





C998 \$42 C965 \$45





REDUCING BUSHING: \$2 / PAIR

NET 30 DAYS TO GOVERNMENT AGENCIES, SCHOOLS.

C1086

C987

C1087

SAME DAY SHIPPING Count on us! Shipping is FREE for orders over \$60 and is only \$2 for smaller orders.

C1084

HOURS: MON thru FRI 7 AM to 6 PM NEW: SAT 8 AM - 2 PM

READER SERVICE NO. 74

C911 \$32

C961 \$69 SENDYOUR CHECKTO:

> AMMAX TOOLS CO P.O. BOX 520 **POWAY, CA 92074**

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to bappenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with over-lap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

**ARIZONA:** Classes—Carving a Cowboy-type Figure with Harold Enlow, March 5–7; Carving a Hillbilly-type Figure with Harold Enlow, Mar. 9–11. Dave Rushlo Wood Carvers Supply, 2530 N. 80th Pl., Scottsdale. For more info contact Dave Rushlo. (602) 994-1233.

CALIFORNIA: Juried shows-Contemporary Crafts Market, Mar. 20-22, Fort Mason Center, Herbst and Festi-Market, Mar. 20–22, Fort Mason Center, Herbst and Festival Pavilions, Marina Blvd. at Buchanan St., San Francisco. For info, contact Roy Helms & Associates, 777 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 2820, Honolulu, HI 96813. (808) 422-7362. 

Shows–Sacramento Woodworking Show, April 3–5. Community Convention Center, Exhibit Hall A, 1100 14th St., Sacramento; Ventura/Santa Barbara Woodworking Show, April 10–12. Ventura County Fairgrounds, Commercial Bldg., 10 W. Harbor Blvd., Ventura; Northern California Woodworking Show, April 24–26. San Jose Civic Auditorium, Exhibit Hall, Park Ave. & South Market St., San Jose; San Bernardino Woodworking Show, May 1–3. Maruko Convention Center, 295 North E St., San Bernardina dino; Southern California Woodworking Show, May 15-17. Long Beach Convention Center, Exhibit Hall 3, 300 Ocean Blvd., Long Beach. For more info. contact The Woodworking Shows, 1516 S. Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, 90025. (800) 826-8257.

Exhibition—International Lathe-Turned Objects: Challenge IV, thru May 31. Craft & Folk Art Museum, fourth floor of the May Co., corner of Wilshire and Fairfax, Los Angeles. Exhibition of 80 objects by more than 60 artists. For more info, call the museum at (213) 937-5576.

Workshops-Woodworking for women. Furnituremak ing with hand tools using traditional joinery, weekends. Call for schedule: Debey Zito, (415) 648-6861.

Solicitation-New artists wanted for the Los Angeles Craft & Folk Art Museum Research Library. Used by collectors, curators, architects, designers. For info, contact Craft & Folk Art Museum Library, c/o the May Co, 6067 Wilshire Blvd, Los Angeles, 90036. (213) 934-7239.

Workshops—Various workshops incl. Japanese woodworking, joinery and sharpening. Contact Hida Tool Co., 1333 San Pablo, Berkeley, 94702. (415) 524-3700.

COLORADO: Workshops-One- and two-week woodworking and furniture design workshops June thru Aug. Instructors include James Krenov, Sam Maloof and Bill Hochhausen. Summer scholarship and assistantship application deadline: March 13. For free catalog, contact Anderson Ranch Arts Center, Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615 (303) 923-3181.

Residency program—Anderson Ranch Arts Center's

Studio Residency Program, thru May 15. Offers interactive environment for furnituremakers and designers. Winter studio residency application deadline: May 1. For information, contact Anderson Ranch, PO Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (303) 923-3181.

Classes—Woodworking and related classes, year-round. Red Rocks Community College, 13300 W. 6th Ave., Lakewood, 80401. (303) 988-6160.

**Seminars**-Woodworking seminars through May. Contact Woodcraft Supply, 4403 South Tamarac Parkway, Denver, 80237. (303) 290-0007.

CONNECTICUT: Exhibition-Containers, March 28 thru May 10. Lyman Allyn Art Museum, New London. For info, call (203) 443-2545.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA:** Juried show-10th Washington Craft Show, April 23-26. Sponsored by the Smithsonian Women's Committee. Smithsonian Institution, Departmental Auditorium, 1301 Constitution Ave. N.W. (across from the National Museum of American History). For more information, call (202)

FLORIDA: Shows-South Florida Woodworking Show, Mar. 13–15. War Memorial Auditorium, 800 N.E. 8th St., Fort Lauderdale; Central Florida Woodworking Show, Mar. 6–8. Florida State Fairgrounds, Special Events Center, 4800 U.S. Hwy. 301 North, Tampa. For more info, call the Woodworking Shows: 826-8257.

Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild, second Thursday of every month, Winter Park. For information,

contact Ed Harte (407) 862-3338.

Meetings—Sarasota Woodworking Club. Second Thurs. of every month. For infor, contact Tom Clark, 3544 Oak Grove Drive, Sarasota, 34243. (813) 351-9059.

GEORGIA: Show-Atlanta Woodworking Show, Mar. 20-22. Lakewood Fairgrounds, Bldg. 1, 2000 Lakewood Way, Atlanta Machinery, power and hand tools, free workshops. Contact The Woodworking Shows, 1516 S. Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025. (800) 826-8257. **Show**-ACC Craft Fair Atlanta, April 23–26. Atlanta Ap-

parel Mart, Atlanta. For info, call American Craft Enterprises: (800) 836-3470.

Fair-Prater's Mill Country Fair 1992, May 9-10. This rural festival takes place on the grounds of an 1855 water-powered mill. Contact Prater's Mill Foundation, 101 Timberland Dr, Dalton, 30721. (404) 259-5765 or (404) 259-3420

Competition-Design Emphasis '92 furniture design competition, call for entries. Sponsored by and held in conjunction with the International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair '92, Aug. 21-24, Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta. For info on the competition, contact Shirley Byron, IWF, 8931 Shady Grove Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20877. (301) 948-5730.

Workshops—Japanese woodworking by Toshihiro Sahara. One Saturday each month, year-round. Contact Sahara Japanese Architectural Woodworks, 1716 Defoor Place N.W., Atlanta, 30018. (404) 355-1976.

Courses—Various woodworking courses, Feb. thru May. For info, contact Chris Bagby, Highland Hardware, 1045 N. Highland Ave., N.E., Atlanta, 30306. (404) 872-4466.

ILLINOIS: Show-Woodworking World Show, Feb. 29 thru March 2. Illinois State Fairgrounds, Eighth St. and Sangamon Ave., Springfield, 62702. For information, call

**Show**-Chicagoland Woodworking Show, Mar. 27–29. Odeum, S. Hall, 1033 N. Villa Ave., Villa Park. Machinery, power and hand tools, free workshops. For more info, contact The Woodworking Shows, 1516 S. Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025. (800) 826-8257. **Exhibition**—The Art of the Fish Decoy, thru Apr. 6. John G. Shedd Aquarium, Chicago. For info, contact Susan

Flamm: (212) 977-7170.

INDIANA: Classes-Various woodworking-related classes and workshops include general woodworking, lathe, and router seminars. Contact Woodworking Unlimited, 6038 E. 82nd St., Indianapolis, 46250. For schedule call (317) 849-0193.

**IOWA:** Juried fair-22nd annual Art in the Park, May 16-17. Four Square Park, Main Ave, Clinton. Fine arts & fine crafts only. Closing date: March 15. For more info, mail a SASE to Clinton Art Association, Box 132, Clinton, 52733; or call Carol Glahn (319) 259-8308.

KANSAS: Exhibit-Wood, Clay, and Paper, March 1-19. Fine Arts Center Gallery, Bethel College, North Newton. Featuring three alumni of Bethel College. For more information, contact Nathan Esau, RR 3, Box 82, Newton,

67114. (316) 752-3777. Juried show-8th Annual Lenexa's National Art Show, June 12-14. Sar-Ko-Par Trails Park, Lenexa. Entries will be accepted through March 31. For more information, contact Lenexa's National Art Show, 13420 Oak, Lenexa 66215-3652. (913) 541-8592.

**KENTUCKY:** Workshops—Woodturning and joinery instruction. Contact Jim Hall, Adventure in Woods, 415 Center St., Berea, 40403. (606) 986-8083.

Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters Inc., first Thursday of each month. Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville, 40207. (502) 426-2991.

LOUISIANA: Juried competition-Lafayette Art Assoc. Annual National Juried Competition of Original Two and Three Dimensional Art, Mar. 3 thru Apr. 7. For more info, contact J.K. Sommer, Lafayette Art Gallery, 700 Lee Ave, Lafayette, 70501. (318) 269-0363. **Show**—Woodworking World Show, March 27–29. Mu-

nicipal Auditorium, 1201 St. Peter St., New Orleans. For more information, call (800) 521-7623.

Contest-Dream On, Louisiana-Pacific's furniture design contest. Entry deadline: March 31. For entry forms with details on how to prepare and submit designs, contact Louisiana-Pacific, Dream On Contest, 111 S.W. Fifth Ave., Portland, OR 97204.

**MAINE:** Show-Woodworking World Show, May 1-3. Portland Exposition Bldg., 239 Park Ave., Portland. For more information, call (800) 521-7623.

**Classes**—Woodworking for adults and children in day-time, evenings and on weekends. Portland School of Art, 97 Spring St., Portland, 04101. (207) 775-3052.

**MARYLAND:** Juried shows—17th annual Spring Arts & Crafts Fair, Apr. 10—12. Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg; 15th annual Spring Arts and Crafts Fair, May 1–3, Maryland State Fairgrounds, Timonium. For more info, contact Deann Verdier, Director, Sugarloaf Mountain Works, Inc., 200 Orchard Ridge Drive, Suite 215, Gaithersburg, 20878. (301) 990-1400. **Juried festival**–Maryland Country Music & Craft Festi-

val, Aug. 15-16. Fair Hill. Submit 5 slides with \$15 jury fee. Deadline for entries: April 30. For prospectus and information, contact Carl Hyden, Governor's Office of Art & Culture, (410) 333-4793.

MASSACHUSETTS: Exhibit-The Chair Show, thru March 8. Ferrin Gallery, 179 Main St, Northampton. For more information, call Leslie Ferrin (413) 586-4509.

Classes—Woodworking classes, throughout most of the year. Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, 02116. (617) 267-4430.

Workshops—Cabinetmaking Apr. 13–17; furnituremaking

Apr. 20–24. For brochure contact the Heartwood School, Johnson Rd., Washington, MA 01235. (413) 623-6677. **Seminars**–Various woodworking seminars through May. For further info, contact Woodcraft Supply, 313 Montvale Ave., Woburn, MA 01801 (617) 935-6414.

MICHIGAN: Seminars-Various woodwoking semi-MICHIGAN: Seminars—Various woodwoking seminars through May. For more information, contact Woodcraft Supply, Heritage Plaza, 14695 Telegraph Road, Redford Township, 48239 (313) 537-9377.

Show—Woodworking World Show, April 10–12. Michigan Exposition and Fairgrounds, 120 West State Fair, Detroit. For more information, call (800) 521-7623.

**Exhibition**-Vessels, Mar. 21. The Sybaris Gallery, Royal Oak, (313) 544-3388.

**MINNESOTA:** Demonstration—Joinery techniques, Feb. 22. Dovetails and finger joints. For more information, contact Woodcraft, Plaza at Oxboro, 9741 Lyndale Ave. South, Bloomington, 55420. (612) 884-3634.

Courses—Basic log building, March 20–29; basic log building, April 17–26; graduate session (furniture, railings, finishing), May 11–17. For more information, contact Great Lakes School of Log Building, 3544–1/2 Grand Ave., Minneapolis, 55408. (612) 822-5955.

Juried show—10th annual Upper Midwest Woodcar-

Juried show—10th annual Upper Midwest Woodcarvers' Exhibition, July 25–31. Blue Earth. For more information, contact Harley Schmitgen, 311 E. 14th St., Blue Earth, 56013. (507) 526-2777.

Seminars—Various woodworking seminars through May. Contact Woodcraft Supply, Plaza at Oxboro, 9741 Lyndale Ave. S., Bloomington, MN 55420 (612) 884-3634.

Juried festival—Entry deadline Mar. 1 for 1992 Minne-

sota Crafts Festival. Festival dates are June 27-28, College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, Entry fee. Juried from 4 slides, incl. SASE. For info contact MCC-Festival, Suite 308, 528 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis 55403 (612) 333-7789.

MISSOURI: Seminars—Various woodworking seminars through May. For more information, contact Woodcraft Supply, Dierberg's Heritage Place, 12511 Olive Blvd, Creve Coeur, 63141.

Juried exhibit—Turned Visions, May 8 thru June 27. A

portion of the sales' commission will benefit the Woodworkers' Alliance for Rainforest Protection. Contact Craft Alliance, 6640 Delmar Blvd., St. Louis, 63130. (314) 725-1177.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Classes-Classes in fine arts and studio arts. Manchester Institute of Arts and Sciences, 114 Concord St., Manchester, 03104.

Classes-Various woodworking classes, year-round. Including antique repairs, carving canes & walking sticks, small boxes, kitchen utensils, lathe-turning, hand-carving, more. Contact The Hand & I, PO Box 264, Rte. 25, Moul-

more. Contact The Hand & 1, PO BOX 204, N.C. 22, Mourtonboro, 03254. (603) 476-5121.

Lecture-Bruce Hoadley, Wood Technologist and author, Mar. 28, 1–3 p.m. at the Sharon Arts Center, Sharon. Sponsored by The Guild of New Hampshire Woodworkers. Contact Paul Tuller (603) 563-8884.

Juried exhibition-Guild of New Hampshire Wood-

worker, the Killian Gallery at the Sharon Arts Center, Sharon. Submission deadline June 19. Exhibition Oct. 19. For more info please contact John Skewes, 132 Drinkwater Road, Kensington 03833 (603) 778-7360.

NEW JERSEY: Show-The North Jersey Woodworking Show, Feb. 28 thru March 1. Westfield Armory, 500 Rahway Ave., Westfield, 07090. For more information, contact the Woodworking Shows: (800) 826-8257.

Juried show-22nd annual Peters Valley Craft Fair, July 25-26. Deadline: Apr. 10. For application, send a SASE to

Peters Valley Craft Fair, 19 Kuhn Rd., Layton, 07851. (201) 948-5200.

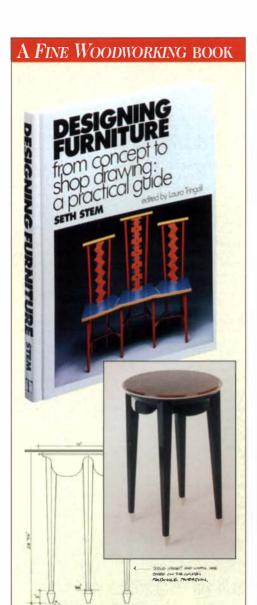
Assistantships-Peters Valley Craft Center assistant-

Assistantships—Peters Valley Craft Center assistantships available, June thru Aug. Application deadline: April 1. For an application, write to Peters Valley Craft Center, 19 Kuhn Rd., Layton, 07851. (201) 948-5200.

Trade show—Mid-Atlantic Woodworking & Furniture Supply Show, April 3—4. Atlantic City Convention Center, Atlantic City. For info, contact Trade Shows, Inc., PO Box 796, Conover, NC 28613. (704) 459-9894.

Workshops-Summer workshop program. Courses in blacksmithing, ceramics, fibers, fine metals, photography and woodworking offered in June, July and Aug. For workshop brochure write to Peters Valley Craft Center, 19 Kuhn road, Layton 07851 or call (201) 948-5200.

Auction—C.R.A.F.T.S. of N.J. tool auction Sunday, Apr. 4, inspection starts at 8 a.m., sale at 10 a.m. Contact C.R.A.F.T.S. of N.J., 85 Brunswick Ave., Lebanon, 08833.



# Seth Stem takes the mystery out of furniture design.

If you think furniture designers are born, not made, *Designing Furniture* will change your mind. Stem, a professor at the Rhode Island School of Design, offers a disciplined approach to design that anyone can follow through from inspiration all the way to shop drawings. HARDCOVER, COLOR, 224 PAGES, 182 PHOTOS, 94 DRAWINGS, #070081, \$24.95

To order, use the insert in this issue or eall 1-800-888-8286.

TAUNTON BOOKSAVIDEOS Fine WoodWorking

SUBSCRIBER

SERVICE

We occasionally make our subscriber list available to companies whose products we think may be of interest to you. If you prefer not to receive this mail, just send your mailing label (or an exact copy) to the address below. We'll take care of the rest.

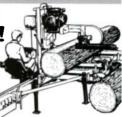
Customer Service Dept., The Taunton Press 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506 Newtown, CT 06470-5506

# Wood-Mizer® World's Largest Manufacturer of Portable Sawmills

Own a Sawmill!

Start a Profitable Business!

Save money cutting your own lumber, make money cutting for others.



1 - 8 0 0 - 5 5 3 - 0 2 1 9

32 Page Full Color Catalog - \$2.00 66-minute demonstration video-\$10.00 MasterCard or Visa accepted

8180 West 10th Street • Dept Z50 Indianapolis, Indiana 46214-2400

READER SERVICE NO. 204

### **SUNHILL MACHINERY**

Time Proven and Affordable SDM Series Wide Belt Sanders



We Have Thousands of Satisfied Customers -We Would Be Happy to Provide a Reference in Your Area!

Portable Dust Collection Systems and Dust Collection Accessories Available.

Single Head Models (Platen):

SDM-25 25" Model \$5995 SDM-37 37" Model \$8998

SDM-44 44" Model \$13,250 SDM-52 52" Model \$15,650 Two Head Models (Combination):

SDM-225 25" Model \$11,360 SDM-237 37" Model \$15,950 SDM-244 44" Model \$19.895

SDM-252 52" Model \$2



Pneumatic Oscillation & Belt Tensioning

- Fully Adjustable Platen
- Safety Interlocks/Auto Braking
- Powerful TECO Motors
- · All Steel Plate & Cast Iron Construction



Combination Head

### Take Advantage of Our Limited Time Freight Sale:

\* Freight charges will not exceed 3% of the purchase price on any of the above items (in the 48 states). Alaska & Hawaii call for special quote.

Special Freight Rates Available Until April 30, 1992

For More Information or References Please Contact Us:



SUNHILL MACHINERY 500 Andover Park East Seattle, WA 98188 206/575-4131 • 206/575-3617 FAX

800/544-1361

NEW MEXICO: Show-Woodworking World Show, Mar. 13–15. New Mexico State Fairgrounds, School Art/ Flower Bldg., Albuquerque, 87198. For information, call (800) 521-7623.

Seminar and juried exhibition-Seminar with master cabinetmaker James Krenov and an exhibition of fine woodworking, July 10–11. For more info, contact Santa Fe Community College, Community Services, PO Box 4187, Santa Fe, 87502-4187.

**Classes**—Woodworking classes. Northern New Mexico Community College, El Rito, 87520. (505) 581-4501. Juried festival—20th annual Southwest Arts and Crafts Festival, Nov. 12–15. Application deadline Apr. 10. For prospectus write to: Southwest Arts and Crafts Festival, 525 San Pedro, NE, Suite 107, Albuquerque, 87108.

NEW YORK: Shows and fairs-New York Spring Tabletop Show, April 25–28, 69th Infantry Armory; International Contemporary Furniture Fair, May 17–20, Jacob K. Javits Convention Center. Contact George Little Manage ment, Inc., 2 Park Ave., Suite 1100, New York, 10016-(212) 686-6070.

**Exhibits**—Albert Paley, thru Mar. 15; Timothy Philbrick, Jonathan Bonner, Mar. 15 thru Apr. 15, Rosanne Somerson, James Carpenter, Apr. 15 thru May 15,. Peter Joseph Gallery, 745 Fifth Ave., New York City. (212) 751-5500. Symposium–Woodturning by Ernie Conover, Mar. 6– 7. For registration information contact Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, 10461 (212) 792-1600. **Demonstrations**—4th annual Wood and Tool Expo,

Mar. 21–22. For more information contact Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, 10461 (212) 792-1600. **Show**-Woodworking World Show, April 3-5. Erie County Fairgrounds, 5600 McKinley Parkway, Hamburg. For more information, call (800) 521-7623

**Exposition and conference**-Computer-Integrated Manufacturing & Engineering Design Exposition and Conference, Apr. 14–16. For infor, contact Sharon Price, CIME/Design, PO Box 310316, Newington, CT 06131-0316. (800) 451-1196.

Juried show—Woodstock-New Paltz Arts & Crafts Fair, Spring Show, May 23–25, Ulster County Fairgrounds. Contact Scott or Neil Rubinstein, Quail Hollow Events, PO Box 825, Woodstock, 12498. (914) 679-8087 or

**Classes**-Various beginning and advanced woodworking classes. Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx,

10461. (212) 792-1600.

Meetings-New York Woodturners Association, first Tuesday of each month. Woodturning techniques exhibits, more. The Craft Student League, YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City.

NORTH CAROLINA: Show-High Point Woodworking & Furniture Supply Show, Mar. 6-7, Market Square Tradeshow Center, High Point. For information, contact Trade Shows, Inc., PO Box 796, Conover, 28613. (704)

Exhibition-Splendors of the New World: Spanish Colonial Masterworks, thru Apr. 26. The Mint Museum of Art, 2730 Randolph Road, Charlotte, 28207. For info, call (704) 337-2000.

Workshops-Ladderback chairmaking, March 2--6; Windsor chairmaking, March 16-20. Drew Langsner, instructor. For info, contact Country Workshops, 90 Mill Creek Road, Marshall, 28753. (704) 656-2280.

Video course—Wood Technology, six-lesson correspondence course on the wood industry. For info, contact Ms. Vann Moore, Dept. of Wood & Paper Science, North Carolina State Univ., PO Box 8005, Raleigh, 27695-8005. (919) 737-3181.

Workshops-Woodworking and woodcarving workshops, year-round. For info, contact John Campbell Folk School, Rte. 1, Box 14A, Brasstown, 28902. (800) 562-2440, (704) 837-2775

Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners, second Saturday of every month. Also, woodturning workshops for all levels. For info, contact Eric Hughes, Rte. 3, PO Box 300, Conover, 28613. (704) 464-5611.

OHIO: Class-Wood finishing techniques, March 28. Earl Richards, Instructor. The Hardwood Store, 1813 Dal-

Workshop-Finishes, Mar. 7. Instructor: Earl Richards. Carriage Hill Farm, 7860 Shull Road, Dayton, 45424. (513) 879-0461.

OREGON: Show-Woodturning II lathed turned vessels, Mar. 14-Apr. 26. Made in Jefferson Gallery, 3259 Jef-Ses, Mar. 14–Apr. 20. Made in Jefferson Gairety, 3239 Jefferson Scio Drive S.E., Jefferson, 97352. (503) 327-2543.

Seminars—Introduction to Bowl Turning, March 1; Sculptural Marquetry, Mar. 8. Contact Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, 8245 SW Barnes Rd, Portland, 97225. (503) 297-5544. Juried show-Nehalem Fine Woodworking Show, Aug. 1–31. Artisans's Gallery, 12870 H St. (Highway 101). Slide deadline: June 1. Contact Deborah Kerner, Artisan's Gallery, PO Box 367, Nehalem, 97131. (503) 368-7301. Meetings-Guild of Oregon Woodworkers, third Friday of every month. For location, contact the Guild at PO Box 1866, Portland, 97207. (503) 293-5711.

Exhibition-Dennis Elliott, Mar. 4-28. Corvallis Arts Center, Corvallis (503) 754-1551.

PENNSYLVANIA: Seminar-Wood Technology with Dr. Bruce Hoadley, Feb. 20 thru Mar. 1; Painted Furniture Techniques with Eli Rios, Mar. 21–22; Shellac Finishes with Don Williams, Mar. 28; Queen Anne Furniture Techniques with Norm Vandal, Apr. 4-5; Traditional Gold Leaf Techniques with Bill Adair, Apr. 11–12. Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, 1660 Camp Betty Washington Road, York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

Classes—Woodturning with David Ellsworth. 3-day

weekend workshop in private studio. Limit 4 students. Spring schedule: Apr. 3–5, 24–26; May 1–3, 22–24, June 5–7, 12–14. Contact David Ellsworth, Fox Creek, 1378

Cobbler Rd., Quakertown, PA 18951 (215) 536-5288. **Exhibition**—Philadelphia Buyers Market, Philadelphia Civic Center, Feb. 21–24. For more info, call (800) 43-CRAFT, ext. 214 or 216.

Market-20th annual Lancaster designer spring art and craft market, June 6-7. Application deadline Feb. 29. Juried. For application send SASE to Lancaster Designer Craftsmen, PO Box 552, Lancaster, 17603. For more info, call Pegge Shannon (717) 291-1173 or Lancaster Designer Craftsmen (717) 295-1500.

Juried exhibitions-Re-Awakening: A Celebration of Spring, May 2-June 7: Stories: The Narrative Art in Contemporary Crafts, Aug. 8–Sept. 20; deadline: March 2. For more info, contact Luckenbach Mill Gallery, 459 Old York Road, Bethlehem, 18018. (215) 691-0603.

Competition and show-15th annual Mid-Atlantic Woodcarving show and competition, Apr. 4-5. Pennsylvania State University-Abington, campus gymnasium, Woodland Road, Abington For more info, contact the Pennsylvania Delaware Valley Woodcarvers Association, PO Box 69, Willow Grove, 19090. (215) 663-9411.

**Show**-Woodworking World Show, April 24-26. Montage Ski Area, 1000 Montage Mountain Road, Scranton.

For more information, call (800) 521-7623.

Juried festival—Central Pennsylvania Festival of the

## Jointell Ultra - Precision Woodworking System

A major engineering advancement for precision positioning has now come to Woodworking in the IPM-1

### IPM-1

### INCREMENTAL POSITIONING MACHINE

The Heart of the System, IPM-1 has unparalleled accuracy and superiority in design and quality. Makes your router table an Ultra-Precise System to accomplish perfect and beautiful soney. perfect and beautiful joinery



### LEAD SCREW ACCURACY

Precision lead screw design provides the ultimate in accuracy and repeatability with Zero backlash; Reliable accuracy unobtainable from sawtooth racks or gears.

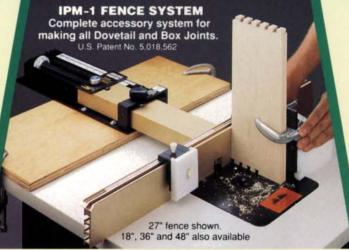


### SPECIAL FEATURES

- Rapid Positioning less than two seconds to change any setting with the push of a button
   Incremental Positioning in multiples of 1/32" over a 10-1/2"
- range (16-1/2" range for the IPM-2)
  Calibrated Thumbwheel allows
  micro adjustments in detented
  .002" increments.
  Optical Cursor for easy and
  continuous position readout of
- scale or template.

Rugged, Rigid, and Durable. All metal design of machined high-grade aluminum, brass and stainless steel. Precision roller

Fully Assembled and Ready to Use.



### IPM FENCE SYSTEMS INCLUDE:

- Rugged and Solid Aluminum Fence has a dovetail slot for interlocking Stop Block and optional Vertical Push Fixture. No holes in fence surface.
- X-Y Positionable Stop Block locks into fence dovetail. Patented design also adjusts for vertical height
- especially useful when making half-blind joints. Retractable Stop Extender stored inside fence can be extended and locked into any position. Swivel stop

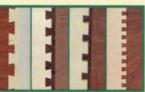
Optional Vertical Push Fixture for end-grain cutting interlocks into fence dovetail and is impossible to tip



READER SERVICE NO. 107

## FOR YOUR TABLE SAW

IPM-1 combined with an IPM IPM-1 combined with an IPM fence is an extremely rigid and accurate replacement set-up for your present table saw fence and at less than the cost of any other quality fence alone!



### JoinTECH TEMPLATES

Jointech, the inventor of pre-printed templates, offers 38 different patterns for making every size dovetail and box including the intricate Double and Double-Double variations.

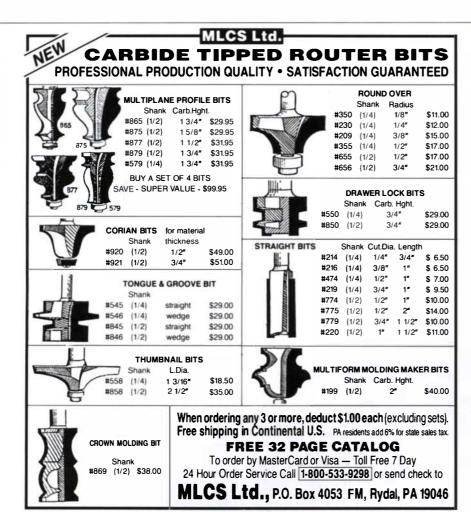
U.S. Patent No. 4,965,943



Made in U.S.A.

### For a Free Brochure

and name of nearest dealer write to: JoinTECH Corporation P.O. Box 790727 San Antonio, TX 78279



READER SERVICE NO. 126





From the publishers of Fine WoodWorking Your foolproof system for making Eurostyle cabinets Making Cabinets "An outstanding blend of print and video...anyone that's got the tools can do this." -Chicago Sun-Times No matter what the size of your shop or level of your expertise, you can make Eurostyle kitchen cabinets that are better - and less expensive than anything you can buy. Paul Levine's method doesn't call for any elaborate tools or special machines. All you need are a table saw, a router and a few hand tools. The techniques presented in the book become crystal-clear on video. 100795 Yes, please send me the book-video set Making Kitchen Cabinets, for a Risk-Free 14day examination period. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return it and owe nothing. Otherwise I will be billed \$44.90 plus \$4 postage and handling (CT residents add 6% sales tax, Canadian residents add 7% GST). 07A100 NAME ADDRESS STATE I prefer to pay now: Payment enclosed. MC VISA AMEX CHARGE-CARD # EXP. DATE The Taunton Press 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5506 Newtown, CT 06470-5506 To order use this coupon TAUNTON BOOKS&VIDEOS or call toll free:

...by fellow enthusiast

1-800-888-8286

Arts, July 9-12. Application deadline early March. For application, call Katherine Talcott, Assistant Director, Central Pennsylvania Festival of the Arts, PO Box 1023, State College, 16804. (814) 237-3682.

Classes—Windsor chairmaking all levels, weekly and weekends. For more information, contact Jim Rendi, Philadelphia Windsor Chair Shop, PO Box 67, Earlville, 19519. (215) 689-4717.

Juried exhibition-Studio Days '92, Sept. 25-Oct. 4. 9th annual invitional and juried exhibition of con-temporary crafts. Open to mid-atlantic artists. Submit 5 slides and fee. For details, send SASE to Studio Days '92, Chester Springs Studio, P.O. Box 329, Chester Springs 19425.

SOUTH DAKOTA: Convention/exhibition-Guild of American Luthiers 13th national convention/exhibition, June 24–28, Shrine to Music Museum, Vermillion. For registration form write:Guild of American Luthiers, 8222 S. Park Ave., Tacoma, WA 98408-5226 (206) 472-7853.

**TENNESSEE:** Workshops-Woodturning: Personal Directions with Leo Doyle, March 2-6; Bowl and Plate Directions with Leo Doyle, March 2–6; Bowl and Plate Turning and Carving with Alan Stirt, March 9–13; Wood-turning: Artistic and Functional with Ray Key, March 16–17; March 23–27; Coopering: Tools and Techniques with Rick Stewart, March 16–20. For more information, contact Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, PO Box 567, 556 Parkway, Gatlinburg, 37738-0567. (615) 436-5860. Workshops—Woodcarving, Jess Betschart; Woodturning, John Jordan. For more info contact Tennessee Technological Univ. Annalachian Center for Crafts. Box 430. nological Univ., Appalachian Center for Crafts, Box 430, Route 3, Smithville 37166 or TTU, Box 5106, Cookeville 38505. Call (615) 597-6801/6802 or 372-3051/3052.

**TEXAS:** Show-Woodworking World Show, Mar. 20–22. Villita Assembly Building, Navarro at Villita, San Antonio, 78296. For more information, call (800) 521-7623. Juried exhibition-17th annual Texas Crafts Exhibition, April 4-5. University of Texas at Austin, Winedale Historical Center. For more info, call (409) 278-3530.

Furniture of the '90s, Aug. 28 thru Oct. 31. National art furniture competition co-sponsored by American Society of Furniture Artists (ASOFA) and ASOFA Institute. Entry deadline: May 2. For prospectus, send a SASE to ASOFA,

Furniture of the '90s, PO Box 270188, Houston, 77277-0188. For more info, contact: Adam St. John, executive director, at (713) 660-8855.

VERMONT: Conference- Shaker Conference, Mar. 6. The Vermont State Craft Center at Frog Hollow. For more information or to register, please call the Frog Hollow Craft Center at (802) 388-3177 or write to Ayn Baldwin, Education Coordinator, Vermont State Craft Center at Frog Hollow, Middlebury, 05753.

VIRGINIA: Exhibition—Spotlight '92, May 8–July 31. Sponsored by Southeast Region of the American Craft Council and Hand Workshop, Virginia Center for the Craft Arts. For more information, contact Spotlight '92, Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

WASHINGTON: Show-Rocking furniture, thru Feb. 29. Show includes chairs, cradles and swings. Gilman Village Gallery, Seattle; 3rd Annual Goblet Show, call for enlage Gallery, Seattle; 3rd Annual Goblet Show, call for entries: Feb. and March. For more info, contact Cheryl Peterson, Northwest Gallery of Fine Woodworking, 202 First Ave. South #240, Seattle, 98104. (206) 625-0542. **Juried show**—6th annual show and sale, Kitsap County Woodcarvers Club, June 13–14. Kitsap Mall, Silverdale. Contact Chuck Malven, 6015 Osprey Cr., Premetry, 09212. Bremerton, 98312.

Meetings-Northwest Woodworkers Guild, last Wednesday of each month. Contact John Gruenewald 622 9th Ave, Kirkland, 98033 (206) 827-8012.

Seminars-Various woodworking seminars through May. For more info contact Woodcraft Supply, Georgetown Center, 5963 Corson Ave. S. Seattle, WA 98101 (206) 767-6394.

WISCONSIN: Festival-20th annual Festival of the Arts, Apr. 12, Interior courtyard of the Fine Arts Building at the University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point, Stevens Point, Juried. For info, call Nancy Whitmire at (715) 344-5661.

**AUSTRALIA:** Festival—Battle of the Coral Sea, May 1–12. The Townsville Area Woodturners Association Inc., P.O. Box 692, Aitkenvale, 4814, Queensland, Australia. For more information contact Neville Hines (077) 73-556 or Mac Goodwin (077) 79 1932. CANADA: Show-Ontario Wood Show, Apr. 24-26, Kinsmen Auditorium & Memorial Arena, Chatham. Contact Cryderman Productions Inc., 136 Thames St., Chatham, Ontario N7L 2Y8. (519) 351-8344.

**Show**–Woodworking World Show, May 8–10. Atlantic Winter Fairgrounds, Prospect Road, Armdale, Nova Scotia. For more info, call (800) 521-7623.

tia. For more info, call (800) 521-7623.

Classes-Furnituremaking, carving, lathe turning, router and more. Tools 'n Space Woodworking, 338 Catherine St., Victoria, B.C., V9A 3S8. (604) 383-9600.

Meetings-Canadian Woodturners Association meetings, throughout the year. Second Tuesday of each month. Contact Patrick Chen, PO Box 8812, Ottawa, Ont., K1G 3J1. (613) 739-7746.

Meetings-Blue Mountain Woodworking Club meetings, throughout the year. Third Wednesday of each month. Contact Glenn Carruthers, PO Box 795, Stayner, Ont., L0M 150. (705) 444-1752.

Meetings-West Island Woodturners Club meetings, second Tuesday of each month. Also, woodturning

Meetings—West Island Woodturners Club meetings, second Tuesday of each month. Also, woodturning courses. Contact Eric Webb, 61 Devon Road, Beaconsfield, Que., H9W 4K7. (514) 630-3629.

Meetings—Northern Alberta Woodcrafters Guild meetings, third Thursday, Sept. thru June. Contact Douglas Lobb, 121 Healy Road, Edmonton, Alberta, T6R 1W3. (403) 430-7391.

Seminar—Duck Decoy Carving with Pat Godin, Apr. 8–9. For info contact Tools'n Space Woodworking, 338 Catherine St., Victoria, B.C. V9A 3S8, (604) 383-9600.

Show—Open house and graduate show, Apr. 25–26. Sheridan College, School of Crafts and Design, 1460 Trafalgar Rd, Oakville, Ontario L6H 2L1.

Seminar—Woodturning Design and Technique III, Aug. 1–3, Kelsey Campus, Saskatoon. Instructors: Del Stubbs, Richard Raffan, Giles Gilson, Mark Sfirri. For more information, contact Saskatchewan Craft Council.

more information, contact Saskatchewan Craft Council, 813 Broadway Ave., Saskatoon, Sask. S7N 1B5 (306) 653-3616.

ENGLAND: Classes-Woodworking classes. Smith's Gallery, 56 Earlham St., WC2. Contact Laetitia Powell, Parnham, Beaminster, Dorset, DT8 3NA. (0308) 862204

Juried show-Nottingham Woodcarving Competition, May 1-2. Entry deadline: March 13. For more info, contact Mr. R. Flint, hon. secretary, Newark & District Woodcarvers Association, (0636) 707020.



IMPORTERS OF FINE MACHINERY

### OFFSET ROUTER BASES



Make routing easier and safer with an offset base.



MODEL G2512 (Sm.) ONLY \$1795 MODEL G2513 (Lg.) ONLY \$1995

### 25" ACCULOCK TRIANGLE MITER FENCE with 360° range



Adjustable guide for all portable power saws, jig saws and routers. Right or left hand cutting.



MODEL G2515

ONLY \$3495



Create perfect half blind dovetails with

your router & dovetail bit! Completely adjustable with cam action clamping.

MODEL G1660 — ONLY \$8495

### **ROUTER PAD**



This pad eliminates holding and/or clamping work while routing.

MODEL G1530 ONLY \$795 EA. 3 OR MORE ONLY \$695 EA.

### SANDING DRUM KITS

Handy, low cost drum kits for use on the drill press, hand drill or wood lathe. Great buy!



SIFFVES AVAILABLE 15-PC. REGULAR

MODEL G2500 MODEL G2501 ONLY \$895 4WN ONLY \$895



### MAGNETIC EYE SHIELDS



Magnetic base make these easy to use. Ideal for extra face protection.

MODEL G2540 (Sm.) ONLY \$2295 MODEL G2541 (Lg.)

ONLY \$2495



If you live WEST of the Mississippi:

1-800-541-5537 ORDERS (206) 647-0801 CUSTOMER SERVICE



If you live **EAST** of the Mississippi: 1-800-523-4777 ORDERS

(717) 326-3806 CUSTOMER SERVICE

READER SERVICE NO. 109

# **Protect Your Back Issues**



SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 7 issues of Fine Woodworking (a year's worth), and costs \$7.95 (\$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for 6). Add \$1.00 per case for postage and handling. Outside the United States, add \$2.50 (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll-free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134. (No P.O. boxes, please).

**TRANSPOWER** 



from New York State's largest **POWERMATIC** dealer. Call for special pricing.

> Over 50 different machines in stock.

Northland Woodworking Supply 65 Wurz Ave., Utica, NY 13502

315-724-1299

FAX 315-724-1298

READER SERVICE NO. 135



READER SERVICE NO. 82

### THE SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING



#### ACANTHUS LEAF TRAINING VIDEO

Seventy two minute demonstration on the flow and movement required to produce a more professional job. The project is typical of acanthus found on frames and heavily carved furniture.

Twelve week courses on architectural and furniture carving. British Master Carver Ian Agrell teaches a maximum of four students in his San Francisco workshop.

One and two week Summer School includes hands on instruction on the acanthus leaf, Rococo, Gothic and letter carving.

\$49. plus \$3.50 S/H Video

12 week course \$2,970.

1 and 2 week courses \$475. per week

Send for free brochure:

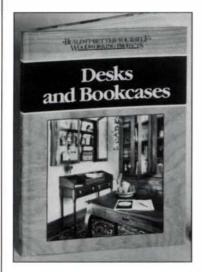
The School of Classical Woodcarving 10 Liberty Ship Way #4116 Sausalito, California 94965

READER SERVICE NO. 108



322 Paseo Sonrisa, Walnut, CA 91789

**Desks and Bookcases** by Nick Engler. Rodale Press, 33 E. Minor St., Emmaus, Pa. 18098; 1990. \$14.95, bardback; 123 pp.



This book contains a total of 13 projects, all related to the office or study-area environment. They range in style from traditionally elegant to crudely functional, and, as you might expect, this diversity brings with it a wide span in the degree of difficulty in building them. At the simple end of the spectrum are a knife box diskette file with a sliding lid and a letter holder with a small drawer on the bottom, which is reminiscent of an Early American pipe box. A little more difficult are a no-frills, adjustable drafting table; a taboret-an end table

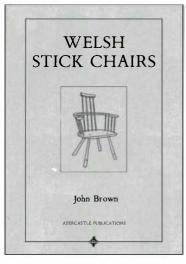
type of storage caddy on casters; a plain-looking four-drawer oak file cabinet; and a hanging bookcase with easy-to-install surface mounted hinges on its glass doors.

Among the projects that require advanced skills are a writing table with cabriole legs, computer workstation, child's rolltop desk, barrister's bookcase with lift-and-push glass doors, and a huge hutch-like bookcase/cabinet with multiple drawers and both panel and framed glass doors. The last plan in the book is an attractive, 19th century style schoolmarm's desk with turned legs, a lift lid, pigeonholes and lap drawers.

While all the plans are well illustrated, perhaps the most helpful section in the book is a two-page discussion on computer ergonomics, offered in support of the computer workstation design. Engler's tips on the correct height for the keyboard and the convenient placement of other components will save his reader a lot of experimentation. If you're thinking about building a computer workstation, this book is a good place to start.

—Jon Arno

Welsh Stick Chairs by John Brown. Abercastle Publications, 2 Back Lane, Fishguard SA65 9LD, Wales; 1990. £6.25, paperback; 91 pp.



As a Welshman and chair-maker, I found John Brown's book, *Welsh Stick Chairs*, a delightful journey into the history and making of this simple country furniture. Brown was born in the Rhondda Valley in Wales, and this book tells of his return to the region, his work and his interest in Welsh chairs.

From the forward on, I was taken by the author's style and humor: "Previous books on Windsor chairs, if they have referred to the Welsh chairs at all, have called them English regional! Whatever else Wales might be, it's not an English

region!" Beginning with the background and circumstances under which the Welsh chairs were made, Brown details how he started to build chairs and shows, with the aid of 40 sharp photos, the step-by-step process of making a Cardigan chair.

I found the construction details a little short on technical information, but the spirit of the text and the photographs and line

drawings carry you through this shortcoming. The chair illustrated in the construction portion of the book has fine, solid lines with tall spindles, steambent armrests, hexagonal tapered legs and a simple crest rail. When I catch up on my own chair orders, I plan to make this lovely chair myself. I highly recommend this book to all Windsor-chair makers or enthusiasts.

—Dan Weber

**Shaker Furniture Makers** by Jerry V. Grant and Douglas R. Allen. *University Press of New England, 17*<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Lebanon St., Hanover, N.H. 03755; 1989. \$39.95, hardback; 178 pp.

"All our furniture was ever meant to be was strong, light, and, above all, practical." Such is the way that sister Jenny Wells, quoted in a 1947 article in *The New Yorker*, categorized a century and a half of Shaker craftsmanship. Believing that "their furniture was originally designed in heaven and that the patterns had been transmitted to them by angels," Shaker furnituremakers were limited by strict codes in the practice of their craft, and yet they were influenced, to some extent, by their personal background and training. Until now, the histories of many of these crafters, vital to the understanding of their work, lay hidden in literally hundreds of widespread sources. This book pulls together information from private diaries, letters, Shaker family journals, magazine and newspaper articles, books and photographs. Enlisting the aid of numerous researchers and experts, Grant and Allen have compiled the biographies of 27



individual furnituremakers, ranging in date from 1779 to 1961. As assistant director for collections and research at the Shaker Museum in Old Chatham, N.Y., Grant is well qualified for this task, while Douglas Allen has added his talents as a freelance writer. Together they have written a book that is authoritative and alluring, providing fresh insights into the evolution of the Shaker craft.

While some of the biographies are rather brief, most cover the lives of the craftsmen from admission into Shaker society through their death. Important events are well detailed, and the authors wisely let the research speak for itself by often quoting directly from their sources. Throughout the book, visual impact is added by more than 150 black-and-white photographs and illustrations, most of which highlight important pieces or construction details.

Although a bit expensive, this book has a lot to offer the modern-day furnituremaker. And if you have an interest in Shaker life and style, it should make a welcome addition to your library.

-Loran Smith

Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Schaumburg, Ill. Don Weber is a furnituremaker and restorer in Mendocino, Cal. Loran Smith is a custom house builder and furnituremaker in Dover, N.H.

#### ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00 PIRANHA By B & D CARBIDE TOOTH BLADE FLUBY BLACK & DECKER MAKITA TOOLS **DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS** 7.35 7.99 9.29 ORDER VISA MASTERCARD DISCOVER ORNERS ACE HDW. Inc St. - St. Paul, MN 55102 - Est. 1933 List 13 70 LIST Sale 2-1/4 HP v/spd Plunge Router 427 259 1 HP var. spd Plunge Router ...292 185 3-1/8\* Univ. planer 7.2 amp....313 159 Biscuit jointer with case.......542 258 159 3338 Wet/Dry Grinder .. 23-700 ш 13.90 17.20 75 115 145 BLI 73-737 7-1/4 24 73-757 7-1/4 40 3130 16 79 145 78 145 145 188 94 8-1/4 8-1/4 5-1/2 24.99 11.95 7.99 15.95 3 x 21 var. speed Belt Sander 322 199 73-759 40 22 16 32 44 65 4024 Ø 73-759 73-719 73-715 (612)19.65 13.70 AVAIL. K & DECKER 3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm 4 amp....100 3/8" Drill 0-1200 rpm 4.5 amp. 142 10" Mitre Saww/73-770 blde...313 NEW 7-1/4 Super Sawcat......248 NEW 8-1/4 super Sawcat.......271 1/4 sheet Palm Sander .........82 73-740 10 32.98 1166 2600 6012HDW 2 spd Drill widutch-comp.....236 6092DW var. spd Drill Kit complete.....252 6093DW /spd Drill widutch-complete. 261 6093DW Logo3DW Drill Kit w/Flash Lt ...299 6095DWE6095DW Drill Kit w/2 batteries270 73-770 10 73-711 10 PORTA NAILER 29.95 29.95 1703 127 135 NEW TOOLS BY DELTA 8263 Porta Nailer complete ...... Face Nailer complete ...... We stock genuine Porta nails! 401 G 501 209 ALO( 612)224-DAVID WHITE 632002-4 7.2 volt Battery .......40 LP6-20 Sight Level package - 20x......310 198 L6-20 Meridian Level - 20x.......290 189 LT8-300 Level Transit - 26x.........650 445 BAUER LADDERS 5007NBA 7-1/4\* Saw w/electric brake... 238 5008NBA 8-1/4\* Saw w/electric brake... 295 804510 1/4 sheet Pad Sander ........ 93 9900B 3\* x 21\* BeltSander w/bag... 278 9924DB 3\* x 24\* Belt Sander w/bag... 293 9045N 1/2 sheet Fin. Sander w/bag. 241 4301BV Orb. var. spd Jig Saw 3/5A... 289 JR3000V var. speed Recip Saw w/cse. 235 LS1020 10\* Mitre Saw 3/5 amp ..... 560 9820-2 Blade Sharuener... 387 43-505 22-540 1/2" Bench Router/Shaper.....399 12" Bench Top Planer......595 279 398 30404 30405 30406 4' Fiberglass 300 lb rating....155 60 5' Fiberglass 300 lb rating....174 70 6' Fiberglass 300 lb rating....190 80 CAT/ -800-328-0 FAX: WINTER KIT SPECIALS 105 23-675 6093DWH Makita cdls var. spd Drill Kit w/clutch & brake. Includes extra battery & holster ...313 167 9850K Porter Cable cordless variable speed TOOL 139 တ DELTA STATIONARY 7th CHECK · MONEY 195 RYORI SPECIALS 99. EVEN ( 50-179 992 Toll TS-254Kabove Saw with acc. kit & B&D 73-770 carbide blade......495 AP10 10" Surface Planer 13 amp....820 RA200 8-1/4" Radial Arm Saw........520 27-154 139 7336K Porter Cable 6" var. spd Random Orbit Sndr w/cse & 1 roll 100X & 150X discs ...278 169 7336K Call 555K with case JS100K Porter Cable Plate Biscuit Jointer ase & 1000 assorted biscuits.......339 192 165 34-670 S **DELTA TOOLS** 34-444 Table Saw Complete JM100K NEW Biscuit Jointer w/case .... 431 w/1-1/2 H.P. motor & stand JM100K NEW Biscuit Jointer wicase....431 209 RS115 NEW4-1/2'visp Rdm Orb Sndr134 75 BT3000 NEW 10" Table Saw ................699 549 W660 BEST BUY 7-1/4'Circ Saw 13A179 94 TSS220 NEW 8-1/2' Silde Comp. Saw 790 449 TS260 NEW 10" Compound Mitre Saw454 239 615 00 MII WALIKEE TOOLS RIESMEYER FENCES 6527 34-445-34-444 Table Saw complete w/30" Unifence B-50 50° Commer. Saw Fence.....329 295 T-SQUARE 52 52° Homeshop Fence.....249 235 T-SQUARE 40 40° Homeshop Fence.....242 209 and 32-010 EMS system 6126 LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINTERS 829.00 WEDGE SMARTLEVEL 0402-1 169 158 115 119 122 SM-PR2 2 FT Level w/sensor 12C SM-PR4 4 FT Level w/sensor 15C SM-PR6 6 FT Level w/sensor 18C SERIES200 NEW 2FT Level with sensor 28-283 14" Band Saw 150 125 180 155 w/enclosed stand and 50-274 mobile base PORTER CARLE R CABLE 1-1/2HP Router 8 amp......240 1-1/2 HP Router D-handle .....260 1-1/2 HP Router/Shaper .....335 0222-1 105 102 129 147 75 79 195 Msx636 FEIN Electric Oscillating 0228-1 Triangle Sander Kit...... Sale 279 LPN672 PONY Air Palm Nailer w/gloveSale94.99 22,662 13" Planer with SENCO AIR NAILERS \text{NR NAILERS} \text{Tinishing Nailer 1" - 2" ... 377 275 \text{Finish Nailer 1-1/2" - 5-71 395 \text{Nailer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4" ... 665 455 \text{General purpose 2" - 3-1/2" ... 685 455 \text{Pinner 5/8" - 1" ... 351 255 \text{Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2" ... 359 285 \text{Pinner 1" - 1-1/2" ... 399 285} 0379-1 motor, stand, and HD Shaper Table.... . 185 SFN1 32-011 EMS system JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS Box of 6 62.95 71.49 Jaw Open Item#Length Cap List #0 8" 4-1/2" 19.00 #1 10" 6" 21.76 360 361 184 244 134 93 132 SN4 LS2 17-900 16-1/2" Floor 1676-1 189 184 118 135 362 11.95 363 12.99 315-1 9315-1 12" 14" 16" 8-1/2" 24.95 10" 31.61 15.95 18.95 6507 104.95 158.00 279 116 75 139 BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS 40-601 18" Scroll Saw 617 118 135 26.95 12" 42.30 9617 709.00 314 97750 JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2"Throat 1/A"v3/A" Sale 6.49 Jaw Length List 6" 9.86 Box of 6 36.55 5371-1 188 199 9548 DELTA 3706 9629 9627 666 621 320 114 179 205 174 125 #34-080 3712 10.92 6.99 7.75 39.75 132 125 99 116 3300-12.05 42.99 10" MITRE BOX XTRA SPECIAL SKIL SIZZLERS 198.00 Abrasive Plane 3 amp.....190 10.39 3736 16.05 58.75 Porta Plane Kit 7 amp...........360 0-2500 Drywall Gun 5.2 amp.. 185 1/2 sheet Pad Sander............210 3/8" var. speed Drill 5.2 amp... 200 3810 3810K 9118 6145 4-1/2" Grinder 10.000 rpm ..... 159 95 129 4-1/2 Grinder 10,000 rpm .... 159 6145 with case & acces.......197 Drywall Gun 0-2500 5.4 amp .209 Eagle 1-1/2\* Rot. Hammer w/case895 7-1/4\* Circular Saw 13 amp ... 209 above Saw - double insulated 205 6365 w/fence & carbide blade 219 7545 PONY CLAMP FIXTURES 6142 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw........... 230 6-1/2" Worm Drive Saw........... 255 Y ITEM NOTICE Model List Sale of 12 50 3/4" Black Pipe Clamps 13.61 7.99 84.99 52 1/2" Black Pipe Clamps 11.37 6.50 69.50 505 7511 117 499 120 122 125 134 5353 3/8 var. speed Drill 5.2 amp....200 1/2" var. speed Drill 0.750 rpm210 7514 with keyless chuck.......215 Top handle Jig Saw 4.8 amp...250 Speed Block Sander 1/4 sheet102 Plate Biscuit Jointer w/case ....315 7514 LET 137 7515 330 555 345 6368 6365 w/fnce,carb. blde,& cse. 239 RICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOO FREE FREIGHT TO THE 'INENTAL STATES ON EVERY UBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT N 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw........319 175 7 any 7-1/4" saw(6365,6366,6367,6368,6377 6377 PANASONIC CORDLESS receive an Extra Milw. Carbide Tip Saw Blade an \$11.00 value - FREE EY6205BC NEW variable speed 12 volt Drill w/15 minute charger & case.. 390 179 EY6200B NEW 2 speed 12 volt Drill D-handle Omni-Jig......400 TIGER CUB Recip. Saw.......195 FREUDCARRIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES ... 350 178 with 15 minute charger....... 350 EY6281 BC NEW variable speed 9.6 volt Drill 5/8" Bore - Industrial Grad m Description Teeth 10 Gen Pur. A.T.B.10" 40 10 Cut-off 10" 60 Full var. spd Recip Saw 8amp 250 3-1/4 HP Router 2 Handle.........410 3-1/4 HP 5 speed Router........475 2-1/2 HP 2 Handle Router.......355 9637 EY571BC EY571B with case ......239 128 EY571BC EY571B with case ......275 139 224 265 199 Item LU72M010 37 47 40 58 38 LU82M010 LU84M011 LU85M010 LM72M010 7536 Comb 10" Super Cut-off10" Ripping 10" Cut off 10" Thin Kerf 10" Ultimate 10" Framing 2-1/2 HP D-Handle Router.....375 76 112 7537 209 224 7538 66 82 70 86 125 LU73M010 LU87M010 45 39 45 69 LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS D1258R-12-List 329.00-Sale 269.00 D1258R-24-List 399.00-Sale 325.00 LEIGH INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO SALE 29.00 7312 7319 97310 7334 7335 7336 25 22 27 27 TK206 10" Framing TK303 7-1/4" Finishing MMTA 24" Mort. & Tenon attachment., 299 175 HITACHI TOOLS 73333 693 6931 109 119 27 27 29 29 CONTII CES SUR 7539 NEW CORDLESS 12V 3/8" Dnil w/cse 0-400 rpm240 135 12V 3/8" Dril w/cse 0-1000rpm210 135 12V 3/8"Dril w/cse 0-1000rpm210 159 9852 with keyless chuck.......210 159 CES 9850 Assorted Biscuits 1000 Qty.....34 9851 9852 48 9853 PRI 12V 1/2" Drill w/cse 0-360rpm 280 FT2000E3-1/4 HP v/spd Plunge Router410

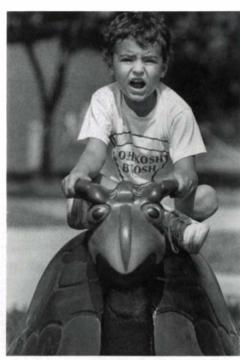
#### Playground creatures test woodworkers' skills

Woodworking students at the Rochester Institute of Technology (RIT) School for American Craftsmen face a tough exam at the end of their freshman year. It's then that their spring quarter projects are subjected to the scrutiny of the preschooler's at RIT's Horton Day Care Center. The playground creatures, shown in the photos at right and below, must be tough enough to withstand the normal playground abuse of about 30 kids. In addition, the animals must be able to support the weight of an adult, while meeting the design and craftsmanship requirements of four of RIT's woodworking faculty.

Last spring marked the seventh year the freshmen have been challenged with the rocking-animal project. In addition to the musk ox, kangaroo and turtle shown in the photos, last year's menagerie included a mosquito, dolphin, shark and killer whale. These creatures were conceived on the drawing board, born as Styrofoam models and, finally, evolved into fully developed wooden animals.

—Charley Robinson

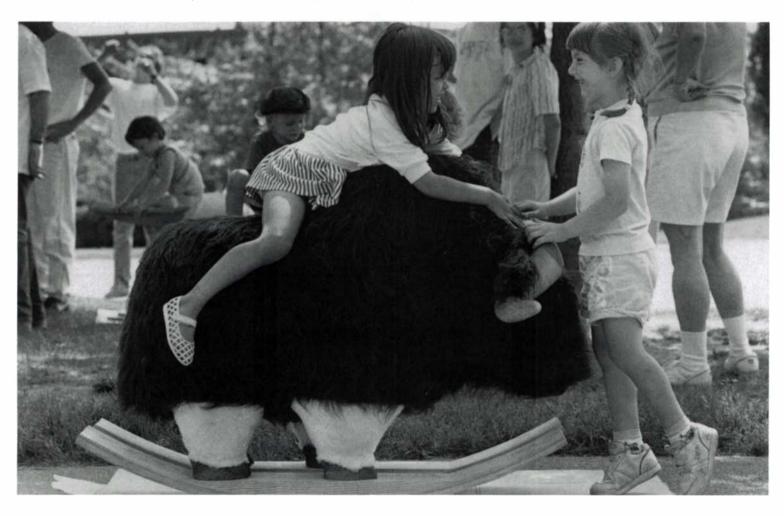




The buge feet on this stack-laminated kangaroo, created by Dave Garland, eliminated the need for separate rockers. The greatest challenge in building the solid-cherry animal was balancing it to stand and rock properly.

**The 'Atypical Tortise'** that Bill Cochrane carved with a die grinder and rotary rasps required 150 hours to complete. Cochrane chose a turtle because its shape naturally lent itself to a rockerless design.

This musk-ox, by Ben Hobbs, is stack-laminated soft maple covered with carpet padding and fake fur. The only visible wood items are the hard-maple horns, the black-walnut hooves and nose, and the bent-laminated ash rockers.



112 Fine Woodworking

Photos: A. Sue Weisler

#### From the Taunton Press

# Protect your wood from invasion.



"I'm glad this body of work is finally going to get out to a wider audience; it's long overdue."

- Richard Nilsen, Whole Earth Review

NEW!

Now you can prevent bugs and fungi from destroying your woodpile. If you store and work with wood, sooner or later you'll have to deal with termites, wood fungi, carpenter ants and other bothersome pests.

With an entire 63-page section devoted to wood pests, Common-Sense Pest Control helps you to control moisture that causes wood decay, and explore alternatives to chemicals. Specifically, you'll learn how to deal with:

- · slime molds
- · termites
- · wood decay
- · carpenter ants
- white rot
- carpenter bees
- surface stainers
- wood-boring beetles

But Common-Sense Pest Control covers much more than wood alone. From its 736 pages you'll learn how to control pests that plague your garden, community, pets and the inside of your home—like weeds, moths, cockroaches, rodents, ticks and more. Numerous drawings and helpful charts detail hundreds of insect, animal and plant pests. It's the kind of book you'll be reaching for time and time again.

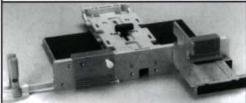
HARDCOVER, 736 PAGES, 50 PHOTOS, 308 DRAWINGS, 100 CHARTS, ITEM 070110, PRICE \$39.95 PLUS \$4.00 POSTAGE AND HANDLING (CT residents add 6% sales tax; Canadian residents add 7% GST)

To order, write: The Taunton Press, P.O. Box 5506, 63 South Main Street, Newtown, CT 06470





WOODPECKERS 1-800-752-0725
Call about...FREE SHIPPING and the best selection of quality Router Bits, Saw Blades, and much more!



INCRA FENCE SYSTEM \$44.95 (LIST \$54.95) Includes: Incra Fence, Incra Stop & Stop Extender Bar INCRA JIG \$29.95 (LIST \$39.95) RIGHT ANGLE FIXTURE \$24.95 (LIST \$29.95) \$150.00 SPECIAL INCRA VIDEO \$18.95 BOOK/TEMP \$17.95 Includes: Incra Fence System Incra Jia. Right Angle Fixture.

INCRA JIG PRO 16 \$79.95 **INCRA GAUGE** INCRA MITER SLIDER \$11.95ea 2/\$21. INCRA HINGE PLANS 8 Piece Router Bit Set

1-800-752-0725

MASTERCARD • VISA • DISCOVER

WOODPECKERS

READER SERVICE NO. 72

# Elegance is easy...

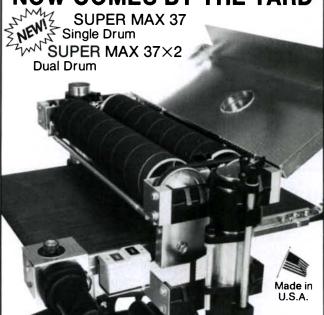
We offer quality raised panel doors, drawer fronts, and mouldings in a variety of woods and styles from classic to contemporary. Call us to learn the many decor-



ative uses for our products or send \$1.00 for our brochure.

Michael Farr Custom Woodworking, Inc., R.D. #2, Box 150, Millville, PA 17846 (717) 458-4295





For precise and efficient sanding of wide stock select the Super Max 37. It will exceed your expectations.

For a free brochure and the dealer nearest you call:



1-800-334-4910 or (612) 895-9922

READER SERVICE NO. 63

This 12-in.-bigh ebony box with brass accents is representative of Phil Weber's work, which won a first place award in last year's Philadelphia Craft Show.



Sweet Dreams II, is a collaborative effort by painter and printmaker Kathy Halton, and furnituremaker Bob Ingram. The pickled white-oak frame is topped with a sand-blasted and clear-finished headboard and footboard. The piece is typical of the high-quality furniture found at the Philadelphia Museum of Art's best fund raiser.

#### Announcements

#### Philadelphia Craft Show

The Philadelphia Museum of Art is accepting applications until May 1 for the 16th annual Philadelphia Craft Show. Considered by some to be one of the best retail craft exhibitions and sales in the nation, last year's juried show drew 23,000 visitors to see the work of 190 exhibitors. Although sales for the 20 woodworkers in the show (see the photo above) were brisk, the exposure is even more valuable. As one exhibitor, Bob Ingram of Philadelphia, Pa., pointed out, the sales actually made at the show accounted for only about 10% of the total business he will write as a result of the exposure.

The show, sponsored by the Women's Committee for the benefit of the Philadelphia Museum of Art, is the single largest fundraising event held annually for the museum. For more information on this fall's show, which runs Nov. 5 - 8, contact the Philadelphia Craft Show, Philadelphia Museum of Art, PO Box 7646, Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; (215) 787-5448.

#### The Guide to Art and Craft Workshops

ShawGuides has released the second edition of The Guide to Art and Craft Workshops, a listing of short-term educational programs throughout the world. The guide provides details on workshop content, duration, costs and contacts by state and country. A separate appendix lists workshops by interest group, including over 60 listings for wood. This will be a handy reference for people who want to further their woodworking (or other craft) education but who have only weekends and week-long vacations for their avocation. The guide is available from local booksellers, or

it can be ordered directly from ShawGuides, Inc., 625 Biltmore Way, Dept. 1406A, Coral Gables, Fla. 33134; (305) 446-8888 (\$18.95, including postage).

#### The Wood Users Guide

If you're wondering what you can do to help save the tropical rainforest, The Wood Users Guide (\$7.50 plus shipping and taxes where applicable) published by the Rainforest Action Network, has some suggestions. This book discusses uses, identification and alternatives to tropical woods. Also included is a limited listing of ecologically-minded sources for temperate and tropical woods (mostly California sources). For more information on the book or the organization, contact Rainforest Action Network, 301 Broadway, Suite A, San Francisco, Cal. 94133; (800) 989-RAIN, (415) 398-4404 -Charley Robinson

## Evil Spirits and the Barley Corn Rule

England's Saint Bede, (673-735) was one of the first scholars to systematically collect all that was known on subjects ranging from grammar to physics. Although Bede spent his entire life in study and contemplation at the monastery at Jarrow, recently fragments of a manuscript attributed to Bede have surfaced that indicate the cleric was a part time woodworker. The remnant is titled, "The Presence of Evil Spirits in the Art and Mystery of Woodworking."

Bede's text begins with a listing of events that happened in his woodworking shop that could not be explained by any "natural reason." For example, he cannot understand why, after measuring a piece of wood twice, the board was too short when cut. He also discusses the disappearance of small objects on his bench. "One is using a tool, it is put down, one looks away and it has disappeared." Of course Bede did not know about the normal physiological blind spot, but even this scientific reason does not explain his persistent frustration. Bede becomes so angry at yet another "spontaneous disappearance," that he hurls a hammer at his bench where he suspects there is an evil spirit. As a result of his action, he records more evidence of "demons." The hammer misses the bench and slides under a cabinet. In frustration he formulates his well-known Barley

Corn Rule-if an object falls, it will always land one barley corn (about one-third of an inch) beyond reach. He experiments with other objects by dropping or throwing them to various parts of the room. The results bolster his belief that woodshops afford an "attractive and secure home for the forces of darkness."

Bede also speculated that the evil spirits exist in the wood itself. As an example, he describes the experience of a woodcarver who had carefully chosen a billet of wood for a statue of a saint. All went well with the carving until the final cut was made on the face. The cut revealed a knot that ruined the work. This led Bede to wonder why the last tap on a chisel often causes a nearly finished board to split and how a dent appears with-

CHOICE OF 9 TIPS AND 16 AIR CAPS CUSTOMIZED TO MEET YOUR SPRAY NEEDS

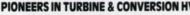


OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS
THOUSANDS OF FINE WOODWORKERS HAVE DISCOVERED
THE FLEXIBILITY AND VERSATILITY OF

711V HVLP REG 5365 NOW \$330

\$1099





SYSTEM CX-5 \$462

SYSTEM CX-7 \$649

SYSTEMCX-8

SYSTEMCX-9 \$835 \$740

SYSTEM CX-10 \$879

SYSTEM CX-12 SYSTEM CX-20 \$1299

**AUTHORIZED FACTORY SERVICE WITH ALL PARTS IN STOCK** 

#### J.A. HARCHUCK SALES



APOLLO, PA 15613 TO ORDER CALL 412-733-7555

READER SERVICE NO. 46



# **LASER**

## The Toothless Woodworker



WE PROVIDE PROVEN LASER WOODWORKING AND EQUIPMENT

CNC POSITIONING SYSTEMS FOR:

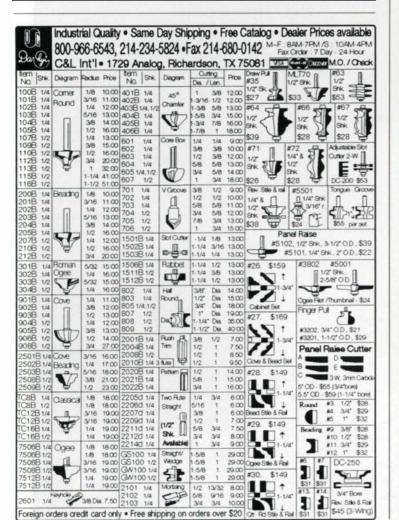
- Fretwork & Marquetry
- InlayingProfiling & PiercingOdd Hole ProductionRepeatability

- ENGRAVING SYSTEMS FOR:
- RecognitionAd Specialty
- Giftware & Deco
- Signage & Platage
  Furniture Enhancement

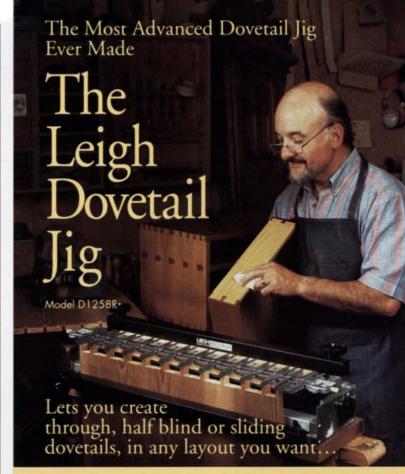
## igoplus Laser Machining, Inc.

500 Laser Drive, Somerset, WI 54025 • Tel: 715/247-3285 Fax: 715/247-5650 A Decade of Laser Processing And Systems Development - New Expanded Facilities

□Lesers □ Seem Delivery □ CNC Controls □ Service □ Leser-Grave<sup>®</sup> □ XY Tables □ Custom Systems □ Lese



READER SERVICE NO. 119



- Design your dovetail pattern right on the jig.
- Calibrated settings for fit adjustment.
- Cuts any size of joint, in wood up to 11/4" thick.
- "Hand cut" flexibility, with machine speed, precision and ease.



Coffee table made with Leigh MMTA, using 1 1/4" finish walnut and maple.



# Plus The Leigh Multiple Mortise & Tenon Attachment

Model MMTA

This attachment for your Leigh Dovetail Jig lets you produce precise, snug fitting multiple mortise & tenon joints and finger joints-using nothing more than a plunge router.

### For Free Brochure Call 1-800-663-8932 (Toll-Free, 24 Hours)

In Canada, call collect: (604)464-2700, 8am-4:30pm PST. Or mail in the coupon below to: Leigh Industries Ltd., P.O. Box 357, Port Coquitlam, B.C., Canada, V3C 4K6

	e your FREE brochure. ted in your video on The Leigh Dove	etail Jig.
Name		
Address		
	City	
State	Zip Code	FWA

out apparent cause on a well-planed plank. Why does a choice piece of wood warp? Why does the bow on a lathe break when the finishing cut is almost completed?

Bede found evidence of evil spirits at all phases of a woodworking project, which led him to ponder: Why do hairs from brushes appear in dried varnish? Why do crude dividers slip, wooden pegs break just below the surface, and why does a gimlet slip and scratch a new altar table?

What if Bede were living today? A longer catalog of strange and frustrating events would add to his list and support his theory. As an example, consider the shop vacuum. Is there anything more worthy of the designation "instrument of the devil"? The noise threatens the hearing, the hose is a snake that coils, kinks and clogs. The electrical cord delights in catching under the casters. And when being emptied, the contents spill on the floor with such ease that there must be an evil spirit directing it.

Further, cordless tools fail at the wrong moment, brads and finishing nails sprout metallic whiskers on their points. Straight grain boards suddenly bind the saw and leave a burned spot on the edge that is to show. Glue secretly squeezes out of joints, leaving areas impervious to finish. A design problem that calls for a few minutes uses an hour.

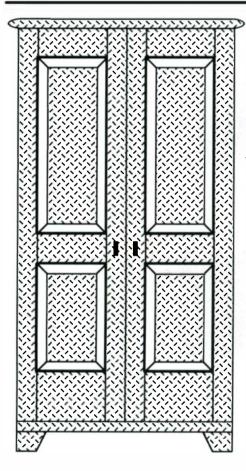
I think Bede was right, or at least he of-

fered an explanation that was based on events that we all have observed in our own shop. So the next time you suspect an evil spirit in your shop, hurl a hammer at any spot in the room, and see for yourself that demons continue to follow the Barley Corn Rule set down by the venerable Bede 1200 years ago.

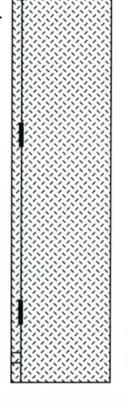
Saint Bede is buried at Durham Cathedral in England. If you measure the stone that bears his name, you will find it exactly two barley corns out of square.

-Wilbur W. Sauer, Paxton, Ill.

EDITOR'S NOTE: The author extends his apologies to St. Bede for this playful speculation about the saint's life in the 8th century.



## Galvanized-Metal Shaker Armoire



## Re High-tech woodworking

Although I have a shop full of wonderful tools, I find the realities of raising a growing family place my woodworking time at a premium. But I've found my personal computer to be the perfect solution for addressing my woodworking predilections. And reading Sandor Nagyszalanczy's article "Computers in the Woodshop" (FWW #92) prompted me to write and extol the virtues of my own version of high-tech woodworking. The satisfactions derived from designing and constructing my woodworking projects using my Macintosh computer and a simple drawing program are enormous.

Consider just a few of the distinct advan-

tages: No warped boards to joint; perfect miter joints every time; no wood movement due to changes in temperature or humidity; and no sawdust to clean up afterward. As the illustration above shows, one can even push the envelope with regard to materials and texture in woodworking. The Galvanized-Metal Shaker Armoire seemed quite fitting as my first high-tech woodworking project because the Shakers were always open to innovative materials and methods of work.

Perhaps the greatest advantage of hightech woodworking is also its greatest disadvantage: all the finished projects fit on a sheet of paper, but even a full-size armoire isn't capable of storing very much.

-Dean Funabiki, Pullman, Wash.

### FWW readers take up the gauntlet

Our readers showed no lack of imagination in accepting the challenge issued in FWW #89, p. 104, to ferret out the technique for making the feathered stave bickers, shown in the photo below. David Springett of Warwickshire, England, who sent the original photo to us, thought the feathers could be cut with a knife or chisel but felt this method was too slow to produce the quantity of bickers found in early 19th century Scotland.

Suggestions for bicker construction were received from Scotland, Canada and the United States. Several readers suggested some sort of gang-sawing technique. Others thought the feathering process might have included a combination of jigs or fixtures used in conjunction with a guide for a chisel or knife. J. M. Bruce of Draper, Utah, delivered his idea with such conviction, and such a thick Scottish brogue, that I was sure for a while that he must be right. Bruce said the joints were made by driving a multiple-knife cutter into the edge of a properly moistened stave.

But the first solid bit of information about the bickers was discovered by Trevor Robinson of Amherst, Mass. Robinson sent in a page from an article titled "Traditional Scot-

on of Birmingham City Museum and Art Gallery, England



The feathered joints in this Scottish bicker prompted FWW to query its readers on how they might have been made. The responses are a strong indication of bow reliant we have become on machinery, jigs and fixtures.

# ERIOUS POWER TOOLS

WE PAY ALL SHIPPING CHARGES ON TOOLS SHIPPEO WITHIN THE CONTINENTAL U.S.A. and ACCESSORY OROERS OVER \$50.00!!!



3/4" 2-Speed, VSR, 9.6 Volt Cordless DRILL KIT Model 2663K Mig. Sug. List: \$231.00 TDT PRICE: \$147.00 w/ 2nd Battery FREE

1/4" Variable Speed Reversible HOLGUN® DRILL Model 2600 Mig. Sug. List: \$142.00 TDT PRICE: \$83.00

NO.	OESCRIPTION	FACTORY LIST	TOT
1166	%"Drill 4 amp motor variable s	\$100 speed revers	\$ 62 ang
2684	7¼ Circlesaw 13 amp motor	\$223	\$128
2664ĸ	Cordless ScruDrill Kit with case 9.6v	\$238	\$147
2665ĸ	Cordless ScruDrill Kit with case 12v	\$281	\$165
2750	4½" Angle Grinder 10.000 rpm	\$138	\$ 79
3157-10	Jig Saw 4 5 amp variable speed	<b>\$</b> 220	\$129
4011	Palm Grip Sander 1.7 amp	\$82	\$49

# Milwaukee Heavy Duty MAGNUM® HOLE-SHOOTER Model 0234-1 Mfg. Sug. List: \$219.00 TDT PRICE: \$122.00

Heavy Duty Cordless SCREWDRIVER Model 6539-1 Mfg. Sug. List: \$125.00 TDT PRICE: \$73.00

		FACTORY	TDT
NO.	DESCRIPTION	LIST	PRICE
0228-1	¾"Drill	\$179	\$ 99
l	3.5 amp variable speed	reversing	
6145	41/2" Grinder 10,000rpm	\$159	\$ 94
6527	SuperSawzall Kit	\$299	\$168
	with case, 8.0 amps, v	ariable spee	ed
6507	Sawzall Kit with Case	\$249	\$134
	4.0 amps, variable spe		
6365	71/4" Circle Saw 13 amps	\$209	\$119
5397	36" Hammer Drill Kit	\$239	\$138
	5.0 amps variable spee	d reversing	
6753-1	Drywall Screwdriver	\$144	\$85
	Variable Speed Reversi	ng, 3.5 amp	os

DIVISION OF D. TEPPER ENTERPRISES, INC 107 W. SPRINGFIELD, CHAMPAIGN, IL 61820 FAX (217) 356-1975

24 HOUR ORDER LINE

# TDT PRICE: \$116.00 %" HP ROUTER Model 100

#### Mig. Sug. List: \$175.00 TDT PRICE: \$99.00 FACTORY TOT LIST PRICE DESCRIPTION NO. Block Sander 1.2 amps 330 505 Finishing Sander orbital action 2.3 amps \$210 \$114 3 x 21 DustlessSander \$255 7.0 amps 352 \$139 Bayonet Jig Saw \$250 4.0 amps variable speed 1" stroke 7549 \$144 555 Plate Joiner \$315 \$169 with carrying case, 5.0 amps Random Orbit Sander 3.7 amp 7334 \$210 \$119 Random Orbit Sander 3.7 amps 5" vari-speed 7335 230 \$129 9647 \$114 TigerCub Saw Kit 4.5 amps \$195 690 1½ H.P. Router 10 amps \$240 \$134

Plane Kit 31/4" w/case

31(4)(3(4)(4)(4)

71/4" Top Handle CIRCULAR SAW Model 315-1

Mts. Sas. List: \$210.00

BOS 5" Random Orbit D SANDER/POLISHER Model 3283DVS

Mfg. Sug. List: \$169.00 TDT PRICE: \$99.00

**Bosch Router Bits** 40% OFF FACTORY LIST

NO.	DESCRIPTION	FACTORY LIST	TOT PRICE
1023VSR	½"Drill 4.8 amp variable speed	\$199 reversing	\$114
3000vsrk	%"Drill Kit w/ Case 9.6 volt. 2 batteries	\$236	\$125
3050vsak	%"ScruDrill w/Case 9.6 volt. 2 batteries	\$256	\$135
15 <b>81v</b> s	Top Handle Jig Saw 4.8 amp variable speed	\$265 I orbital acti	\$149 on
1582vs	*Clic* Jig Saw 4.8 amps variable spee	\$265 ed orbital ac	\$149 tion
12730	Dustless Belt Sander 4 x 24 10.5 amps	\$345	\$189
1611EVS	31/4hp PlungeRouter 15,0 amps variable spe	\$448 eed	\$249
1604	1¾ H. P. Router 10 amps	\$236	\$132



9367

- · If you are not satisfied with yo
- No C.O.D. shipments. • \$15.00 Charge for next day air.

\$250 \$144

- Ityouarenol satisfied withyourpurchase, e Illinois residents add 7½% sales tax. return if prepaid within 30 days for a full refund. · We reserve the right to correct printing
  - errors.

     Prices subject to change without notice.
  - Some quantities are limited.

READER SERVICE NO. 134

#### **INDEX TO ADVERTISERS**

A&M Designs	5
AAA Tool	10
Abbey Machine	43
Acme Electric Tools	94, 95
Adams Wood Products	31
Adjustable Clamp	34
Airstream Dust Helmets	12
Ammax Tools	103
Anderson Ranch	23
Arrowmont School	20
Auton Co.	42
Aviation Supply	13
Ball & Ball	12
Berea HardWoods	19, 97
Better Built	97
Bill Bartz Mfg.	5
Blume Supply	96
Boulter PlyWood	10
C & L International	115
CMT Tool	15
Carter Products	26
Cascade Tool	23
Classified	9 - 101
Clayton Machine Corp.	32
CoMatic Machinery	42
Maurice L. Condon	5
Constantine	42
CW Crossen	28
Davalco	7
Davis & Wells Machinery	37
Delmhorst	9
Eagle America	28
Ebac Lumber Dryers	19
Econ-Abrasives	8
Raymond Enkeboll Designs	11
Everlast Saw	9
Fein Power Tools	23
	-3

Floral Glass & Mirror	25
Forrest Manufacturing	18, 32
Furniture Designs	20
Garrett Wade	21, 27
Gil-Lift	22
Glass & Mirror Craft	101
Global ReLeaf	102
Grizzly Imports	2, 108
J. A. Harchuck Sales	115
Harper Hardware	97
Hartville True Value	26
Haystack Mountain	42
Hida Tool	10
Highland Hardware	41
Home Lumber	19
Horton Brasses	8
Hubbard Harpsichords	8
IPD—Glide Easy	109
Imported European Hardwar	e 40
Industrial Abrasives	43
Incra Jig	25, 27
Injecta Machinery	25
Insty-Bit	20
International Tool	
Corp.	30
JDS Company	37
Japan Woodworker	31
Jesse Jones Ind.	109
Jointech	106
Journeyman Products	9
Kasco	5
Keller Dovetail System	40
Klockit	20
Laguna Tools	103
Laser Machining Tech.	115
Leigh Industries	115
LeNeave Supply	37

Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	97
Lignomat	96
Lobo Power Tools	102
MLCS	19, 107
Mafell	7
Magnate	101
Manny's Woodworker's Pl.	40
Marling Lumber	41
Marshco Products	37
Michael Farr Custom	
Woodworking	113
Miller Woodworking	40
Moon's Saw & Tool	101
Northland Wwkg.	109
PC Index	36
Paleo Canoe	31
Paxton Hardware	26
Pennsylvania Saw Co.	28
Performance Coatings	97
Performax Products	113
H. H. Perkins	5
Philipps Brothers	103
Pootatuck Corporation	32
Porta-Nails	9, 27
Quaker State	12
RBIndustries	41
Red Hill Corp.	40
Rio Grande University	97
Ross Drum Sanders	8
Rousseau	42
Ryobi Power Tools	38, 39
Santa Rosa	31
School of Classical	
Woodcarving	109
Scherr's Cabinets	32
Charles G. G. Schmidt	5
SECO Investment Co.	41

Seven Corners	111	
Shaker Workshops	97	
Silverton Millworks	9	
Sisco Supply	22, 25	
The Source	8	
Star Bronze	27	
Suffolk Machinery	97	
Sunhill Enterpises	13, 105	
TS-Aligner	42	
The Taunton Press 16, 17	7, 96, 98,	
102A-D, 105,	107, 113	
Tepper Discount Tools	117	
Tool Crib of the North	94, 95	
Tools on Sale	111	
Transpower Industries	109	
Trendlines	107	
United States Saw	31	
Vacuum Pressing Systems	19	
Vega	7	
W. K. Ladder	7	
Wagner Sprayers	29	
Steve Wall Lumber	102	
Whitechapel Brasses	22	
Whole Earth Access	33, 40	
Wholesale Division	119	
Wilke Machinery	35	
Williams & Hussey	19	
Woodcraft	36	
Woodmaster	26	
Wood-Met Services	26	
Wood-Mizer	105	
Woodpeckers	113	
Woodworkers Source	43	
Woodworker's Hardware	7	
The Woodworking Shows	22	
Woodworking World Show		
Worcester Craft Center	32	
York Saw	5	

tish Woodware" by Edward Pinto that appeared in the May, 1955, issue of Woodworker magazine, (Argus Specialist Publications, Argus House, Boundary Way, Hemel Hempstead, Herts, England HP2 7ST). This single page promised the whole story when it revealed that "...feathering is the unusually clever operation in bicker construction. According to tradition, it was carried out with a penknife: it consists of cutting tapering 'feathers' in the edges of the stave and right through their thickness so that the light and dark woods interlock." Based on the hint that there were more details on the following pages, I contacted the current editor of Woodworker, Nick Gibbs, who graciously forwarded the rest of the article, but I was disappointed to find no further hints on how these joints were cut.

Richard Brockbank of Findhorn, Scotland, who knew that the joints were cut with a knife and laid out by eye, probably hit the nail on the head when he pointed out that "In this machine age, we have forgotten the skills that were developed as people worked through seven-year apprenticeships. Everything was done by hand...and there was no way to do something other than the hard way."

-Charley Robinson

#### **Product reviews**

Grip-Tite Magnetic Featherboard, Mesa Vista Design, 804 Tulip Rd., Rio Rancho, N.M. 87124; (505) 892-0293.

I was skeptical when a friend showed me an ad for the Grip-Tite magnetic featherboard, but after seeing it demonstrated I bought one. Although it can't replace a fence-mounted hold-down device in all instances, it is quite useful for certain ripping operations.

The Grip-Tite, shown in the photo below, is simply a block of oak with a pair of powerful magnets set into its base. Bendable polycarbonate "wings" protrude from each side to force stock tightly against the rip fence



The Grip-Tite magnetic featherboard bolds securely to any metal-machine surface. The Grip-Tite not only works well on the tablesaw but also on the jointer, shaper and drill press.

and to help prevent kickback. An L-shaped piece of polycarbonate can be inserted through a slot in the block's handle and used to hold down stock on the saw table. On my cast iron tablesaw, the magnets exert tremendous holding power. You don't have to worry about the featherboard coming loose; it stays in position securely until you sort of swipe at the handle to tip it loose. Because the Grip-Tite utilizes magnets, this featherboard obviously will not work with a saw that has a non-metallic top.

Grip-Tite really shines when ripping thin, narrow stock, such as edgebanding or molding. You just set the magnetic block on the saw table ahead of the blade, tap it over until the wings hold the stock against the fence and center the L-shaped hold-down on the stock. The setup is so easy that you'll tend to use the Grip-Tite even if you're cutting only a few strips.

With the L-shaped hold-down removed, Grip-Tite also works well for grooving the rails and stiles of cabinet doors. In addition, the block provides a physical barrier to keep hands away from the blade (a nice feature when the standard blade guard must be removed). Unlike typical ¾-in.-thick wood featherboards, the wings on the Grip-Tite are 11/2 in. high, which makes them much more effective for holding taller stock.

For general ripping, I was less impressed by the device. The stock had a tendency to spring suddenly when it cleared the polycarbonate wings. This was unsettling, to say the least. However, I think placing a second Grip-Tite beyond the blade and using only its hold-down wing would probably alleviate the problem.

Because the Grip-Tite holds so tenaciously, I also use it as a stop block for cutting tenon shoulders and for limiting the length of cut for kerf-mounted hinges. Having had my Grip-Tite only a short time, I'm still sorting out its possibilities, but already it fills a niche, and I think it's reasonably priced at \$29.95 (plus shipping). Grip-Tite is available through several mail-order catalogs and directly from the manufacturer.

-Richard Cauman, Washington, D.C.

Throat Plate, Wood Dynamics, 15034 N.E. 172 Ave., Brush Prairie, Wash. 98606; (206) 896-9047.

A tablesaw throat plate that fits tightly to the blade supports the stock being cut and prevents tearout on the bottom face. This is especially helpful when cutting or dadoing plywood and coated sheet goods, such as melamine. Supporting the stock close to the blade even improves the performance of dull blades or those with excessive runout. Also cutting off small pieces is safer because there is no room for chips to jam between the plate and the blade. As an added bonus, the kerf line in a tight-fitting throat plate can serve as an accurate guide for starting cuts.



The Wood Dynamics' throat plate, with a removable oak insert, makes it easy to bave a zero-clearance insert for each blade and dado setup. The throat plate greatly reduces tearout as well.

Although many woodworkers make their own plywood throat plates, doing so can be time-consuming because the plates have to be accurately cut, and equipped with a method for leveling them to the table's surface. There are several after-market throat plates available for about \$10, but this expense quickly adds up as you buy a new plate for each blade, angle cut and dado setup that you use.

Wood Dynamics' answer to these problems is a high-quality aluminum plate with a dovetailed cutout that holds a replaceable red-oak insert. The plate has adjustments to level it to the saw table and also to remove front-to-back and side-to-side play. Once the plate is adjusted to your saw, it's easy to slide in a new wood insert whenever necessary.

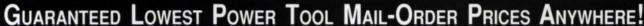
Although this throat plate is expensive (\$70 to \$85, with two oak inserts), the replacement inserts are less than \$2 each (or you could easily make your own). If you use a lot of different throat plates, the time saved by not having to make them may offset the initial cost. And the convenience of sliding in a new insert for each critical cut will improve the quality of your work. Overall, Wood Dynamics' product is a cut above other after-market throat plates. The Wood Dynamics' throat plate is available from Garrett Wade (161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10013; 800-221-2942) or Barbo Machinery (4617 S. E. Milwaukee Ave., Portland, Oreg. 97202; 503-232-8158).

- Jim Puterbaugh, Portland, Oreg.

#### Notes and Comment

Got an idea you'd like to get off your chest? Know about any woodworking shows, events or craftsmen of note? Just finished a great project? If so, we'd like to bear about them. How about writing to us? And, if possible, send photos (preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

# WHOLESALE Discount Prices





WONE NYODI				
21-30	TS220	8" Sliding Compound Miter	\$419	
21-31	1323ALSK	Long Shoe Planer	127	
21-32	331	2 HP Router	149	
21-33	W660	7 1/4" Circular Saw	79	
21-34	S45	1/3 Sheet Sander	59	
MORE SKIL				
21-35	1605	Biscuit Joiner	\$129	
21-36		7 1/4" Worm Drive Saw	149	
21-37	7484	Random Orbit Sander	99	

<b>21-37</b> 7484	Random Orbit Sander	
WHOLES	SALE SPEC	į
DIVISIO	N \$500 Ea	i

**OFFER EXPIRES 4/30/92** 

DEPT. WFW32 PO BOX 189

SPECIAL SHIPPING & HANDLING 500 Each TRUCK SHIPMENTS \$3000 Additional for each truck item only.

21-45 1900BW

21-47 9924DB

Misprints subject to correction.

**21-46** 9401

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-736-6586

112



3 HP Shaper

40" Lathe W/Stand

21-55 EE30

21-56 NN100

GUARANTEE If not fully satisfied, return unused in original package within 30 days for full refund or exchange.

795

199

MALDEN, MA 02148 \*TO ORDER AT THESE SPECIAL PRICES, MENTION DEPT. WFW32 TO OUR OPERATOR \*

MA, ME, RI RESIDENTS ADD SALES TAX

3 1/4" Planer

4" x 24" Belt Sander

3" x 24" Belt Sander





pictured here—what we'd call a silver chest in the States—
is modeled on the Memorial Chapel at the Charterhouse, one of
England's oldest and most prestigious preparatory schools. The 3-ft.-long
chest was made by Stephen Owen for a Carthusian (former Charterhouse pupil)
client whose family has attended the school for four generations. Owen, a graduate of
the John Makepeace School for Craftsmen in Wood, Dorset, England, built the chest of native yew
felled by a hurricane and supplied by the client. The roof, base and details are ebony, and the chest
is lined with burgundy-dyed suede. (For more examples of architecturally inspired furniture, see p. 72.)